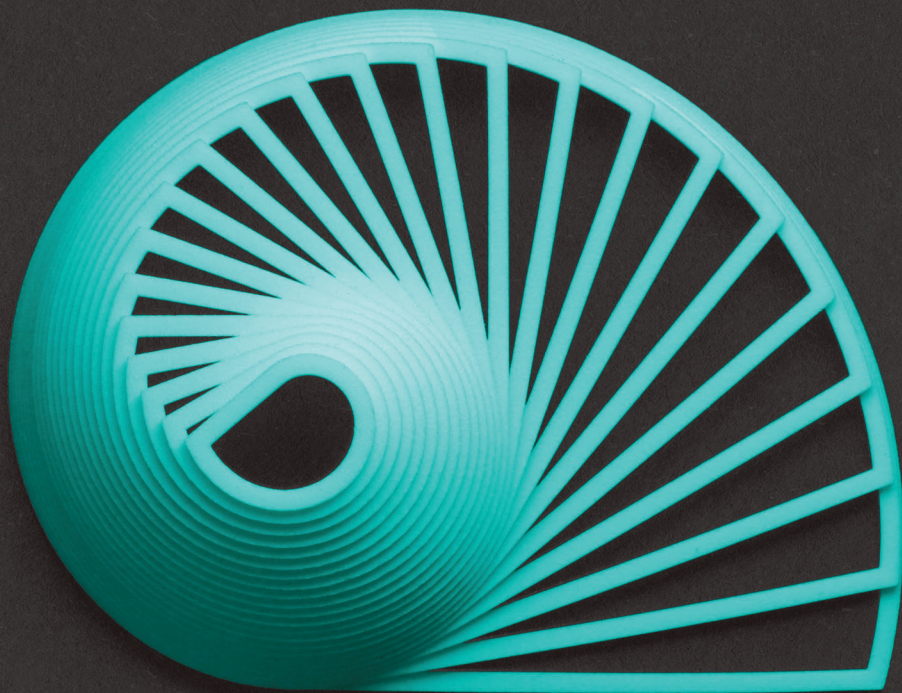




CALENDAR  
2013

AUCKLAND  
UNIVERSITY OF  
TECHNOLOGY



# The Auckland University of Technology

## 2013 Calendar

Postal Address: Auckland University of Technology  
Private Bag 92006  
Auckland 1142  
New Zealand

Locations: City Campus  
55 Wellesley Street East  
Auckland City  
New Zealand

North Shore Campus  
90 Akoranga Drive  
Northcote  
New Zealand

Manukau Campus  
640 Great South Road  
Manukau City  
New Zealand

AUT Millennium Campus  
17 Antares Place  
Mairangi Bay  
North Shore City  
New Zealand

Telephone: 64-09-921-9999

Facsimile: 64-09-921-9812

Homepage: [www.aut.ac.nz](http://www.aut.ac.nz)

The information contained in this Calendar is correct at the time of going to press. The Auckland University of Technology reserves the right to make alterations to the information and requirements detailed in the Calendar without prior notice if necessary.

This Calendar outlines the regulations and requirements for the qualifications offered by The Auckland University of Technology. Every applicant is advised to obtain a copy of the Faculty Handbook or Study Guide that relates to the specific qualification for the proposed study in order to be informed about any particular requirements that may apply.

*There may be exceptions to the commencement and/or completion dates listed for some programmes of study. Information regarding these exceptions will be provided by the appropriate faculty.*

Published annually by the Auckland University of Technology  
Auckland  
New Zealand

ISSN number 1174-3182

Issue Number 16

January 2013

Design and Production by AUT Media

*This calendar has been typeset using Garamond Macron.*

# Contents

Index of Qualifications .....	1
Academic Dates for 2013 .....	6
Glossary .....	7
Officers of AUT .....	10
Council .....	11
Committees and Boards .....	12
Honorary Qualifications and Awards .....	13
Research Institutes .....	15
Staff .....	17
Faculty of Business and Law .....	17
Faculty of Culture and Society .....	26
Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies .....	36
Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences .....	49
Te Ara Poutama – Faculty of Māori Development .....	68
Learning Development and Success – Te Tari Āwhina .....	70
International House .....	71
The General Academic Statute .....	72
Introduction .....	73
Administrative Structure .....	74
Qualifications and Awards .....	78
Academic Regulations .....	81
The General Academic Regulations .....	82
General .....	82
Resources Management .....	83
Admission and Enrolment Requirements .....	84
Recognition of Prior Learning .....	89
Assessment and Granting of Credit .....	92
Academic Discipline .....	97
Granting of Qualifications and Awards .....	100
Standard Qualification Regulations .....	108
Schedule 1: English Language Requirements .....	119
Schedule 2: Admission to Bachelor's Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates .....	124
Schedule 3: Format of Parchments and Statements .....	143
Schedule 4: Qualification Colours for University Academic Dress .....	145
Programme Regulations .....	147
Doctoral Degrees .....	148
Master's Degrees .....	152
Postgraduate Diplomas .....	244
Postgraduate Certificates .....	278
Bachelor's Degrees with Honours .....	294
Conjoint Programmes of Study .....	317
Bachelor's Degrees .....	326
Graduate Diplomas .....	461
Graduate Certificates .....	498
Diplomas .....	514
Certificates .....	560



Register of Other Qualifications Offered at

Auckland University of Technology .....	587
Faculty of Business and Law .....	587
Faculty of Culture and Society .....	587
Faculty of Health & Environmental Sciences .....	587
Policy Statements .....	588
Library Regulations .....	588
Complaints Procedures .....	590
Discipline Statute .....	591
Extract from the protocol for payment and refund of fees .....	603
Guidelines for Discipline Committee Procedure .....	614
Index .....	616

# Index of Qualifications

## A

Additional majors and minors regulations, bachelor's degrees .....	451
--	-----

## B

### Bachelor's Degrees

Bachelor of Arts AK3704 .....	326
Bachelor of Business AK3693 .....	341
Bachelor of Communication Studies AK3303 .....	350
Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences AK3697 .....	356
Bachelor of Creative Technologies AK1305 .....	363
Bachelor of Dance AK3657 .....	366
Bachelor of Design AK3619 .....	368
Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching) AK3594 .....	374
Bachelor of Engineering AK3520 .....	303
Bachelor of Engineering Technology AK3719 .....	379
Bachelor of Health Science AK3680 .....	385
Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery) AK1035 .....	394
Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) AK3324 .....	398
Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy) AK3410 .....	401
Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health) AK3113 .....	403
Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) AK3313 .....	405
Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry) AK3713 .....	408
Bachelor of International Hospitality Management AK3708 .....	410
Bachelor of International Tourism Management AK1277 .....	444
Bachelor of Laws AK1008 .....	415
Bachelor of Māori Development AK3453 .....	419
Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences AK1271 .....	423
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science AK3432 .....	428
Bachelor of Science AK1041 .....	431
Bachelor of Sport and Recreation AK3521 .....	439
Bachelor of Visual Arts AK3352 .....	450

### Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) AK3670 .....	294
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) AK3696 .....	295
Bachelor of Business (Honours) AK3712 .....	298
Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours) AK1261 .....	300
Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours) AK3687 .....	301
Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours) AK1306 .....	302
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) AK3751 .....	303
Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) AK3662 .....	308
Bachelor of Laws (Honours) AK1009 .....	310
Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences (Honours) AK1312 .....	312
Bachelor of Science (Honours) AK1040 .....	314

## C

### Certificates

Certificate in Advanced Professional Cookery AK3668 .....	522
Certificate in Applied Mental Health AK1022 .....	560
Certificate in Applied Science AK1018 .....	561
Certificate in Art and Design Intermediate AK3202 .....	562
Certificate in Basic Cookery AK3626 .....	522
Certificate in Business AK4740 .....	563

Certificate in Business Studies AK1007 .....	519
Certificate in Communication Studies AK3477 .....	564
Certificate in Conflict Resolution AK3653 .....	565
Certificate in [Specialty] Education AK1275 .....	566
Certificate in Employment Skills English AK3445 .....	568
Certificate in English for Academic Study AK3309 .....	571
Certificate in English Language AK1237 .....	572
Certificate in Health Care Support AK3553 .....	574
Certificate in Health Studies AK3207 .....	575
Certificate in Hospitality and Tourism AK3598 .....	576
Certificate in Introduction to Early Childhood Education AK1030 .....	578
Certificate in Liaison Interpreting AK3577 .....	536
Certificate in Māori Development AK3767 .....	579
Certificate in New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies AK3690 .....	580
Certificate in Practical Patisserie AK3546 .....	581
Certificate in Professional Cookery AK3627 .....	522
Certificate in Science and Technology AK1311 .....	582
Certificate in Social Sciences AK3724 .....	583
Certificate in Sport and Recreation AK3761 .....	584
Certificate in Translation Studies AK3707 .....	536
International Foundation Certificate AK3716 .....	585
Conjoint Programmes of Study	
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3002 .....	317
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3706 .....	318
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Communication Studies	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK1315 .....	319
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3003 .....	320
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Health Science	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3726 .....	321
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3004 .....	322
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3001 .....	323
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3730 .....	324
Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences and Bachelor of Science	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK1295 .....	325

## D

### Diplomas

Diploma in Advertising AK3595 .....	514
Diploma in Applied Science AK3750 .....	516
Diploma in Applied Science (Level 6) AK3383 .....	431
Diploma in Business AK1006 .....	519
Diploma in Chinese AK3428 .....	520
Diploma in Culinary Arts AK3714 .....	522
Diploma in Electrotechnology [Specialty] AK3616 .....	524
Diploma in Engineering [Specialty] AK3648 .....	529
Diploma in English Language AK3770 .....	531
Diploma in Event Management AK3620 .....	532
Diploma in Fitness Training AK3441 .....	533
Diploma in Hospitality Management AK3675 .....	534
Diploma in Interpreting and Translation AK3771 .....	536
Diploma in Japanese AK3429 .....	538
Diploma in Maintenance and Reliability Engineering AK1231 .....	539
Diploma in Māori Development AK3768 .....	541

Diploma in Marketing AK3597 .....	542
Diploma in Mental Health Support Work AK3637 .....	543
Diploma in Military Medicine AK3512 .....	544
Diploma in Outdoor Recreation Leadership AK3408 .....	545
Diploma in Paramedic Science AK1011 .....	546
Diploma in Patisserie AK3731 .....	547
Diploma in Sign Language Interpreting AK3430 .....	548
Diploma in Sport and Recreation AK3246 .....	550
Diploma in Sports Management and Exercise Science AK1273 .....	551
Diploma in Travel and Tourism AK3596 .....	552
Diploma in Violence and Trauma Studies AK3414 .....	554
National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika) ND0983 .....	555
New Zealand Diploma in Business NC5121 .....	557
<b>Doctoral Degrees</b>	
Doctor of Design AK1245 .....	148
Doctor of Education AK3685 .....	149
Doctor of Health Science AK3664 .....	150
Doctor of Philosophy AK3518 .....	151
 <b>G</b>	
<b>Graduate Certificates</b>	
Graduate Certificate in Addictions AK1017 .....	498
Graduate Certificate in Arts AK1289 .....	499
Graduate Certificate in Business AK3753 .....	500
Graduate Certificate in Career Development AK3522 .....	501
Graduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences AK3756 .....	502
Graduate Certificate in Economic Development AK3755 .....	503
Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management AK1012 .....	504
Graduate Certificate in Health Science AK3757 .....	505
Graduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management AK1230 .....	506
Graduate Certificate in International Tourism Management AK1254 .....	513
Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Sciences AK1302 .....	507
Graduate Certificate in Nursing Practice AK3576 .....	508
Graduate Certificate in Psychosocial Studies AK3754 .....	509
Graduate Certificate in Science AK1043 .....	511
Graduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise AK1031 .....	512
<b>Graduate Diplomas</b>	
Graduate Diploma in Addictions AK1014 .....	461
Graduate Diploma in Advertising Creativity AK3621 .....	463
Graduate Diploma in Arts AK1288 .....	465
Graduate Diploma in Business AK3709 .....	466
Graduate Diploma in Career Development AK3652 .....	472
Graduate Diploma in Child Mental Health AK3579 .....	473
Graduate Diploma in Communication and Public Relations AK3570 .....	475
Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences AK3698 .....	477
Graduate Diploma in Economic Development AK3721 .....	478
Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education AK1276 .....	479
Graduate Diploma in Health Science AK1013 .....	482
Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management AK1024 .....	483
Graduate Diploma in International Tourism Management AK1252 .....	497
Graduate Diploma in Journalism AK3545 .....	484
Graduate Diploma in Language Teaching AK3478 .....	486
Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences AK1301 .....	488
Graduate Diploma in Pacific Journalism AK1309 .....	489
Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies AK3580 .....	491
Graduate Diploma in Science AK1042 .....	492
Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching AK3515 .....	493
Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise AK1032 .....	494
Graduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching AK3491 .....	495

**M****Master's Degrees**

Master of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education AK1286 .....	152
Master of Art and Design AK3483 .....	154
Master of Arts AK3689 .....	155
Master of Arts Management AK1300 .....	160
Master of Business AK3559 .....	162
Master of Business Administration AK3717 .....	168
Master of Career Development AK1278 .....	174
Master of Communication Studies AK3482 .....	175
Master of Computer and Information Sciences AK3688 .....	178
Master of Construction Management AK1290 .....	180
Master of Creative Technologies AK1307 .....	182
Master of Creative Writing AK1303 .....	183
Master of Design AK1248 .....	184
Master of Education AK3649 .....	186
Master of Educational Leadership AK1280 .....	188
Master of Emergency Management AK1016 .....	190
Master of Engineering AK1308 .....	192
Master of Engineering Project Management AK1317 .....	193
Master of Engineering Studies AK3732 .....	195
Master of Forensic Information Technology AK1310 .....	197
Master of Health Practice AK3733 .....	199
Master of Health Science AK3485 .....	206
Master of International Hospitality Management AK3705 .....	212
Master of International Tourism Management AK1282 .....	242
Master of Laws AK1044 .....	214
Master of Medical Laboratory Science AK1028 .....	219
Master of Performance and Media Arts AK1314 .....	221
Master of Philosophy AK3720 .....	223
Master of Professional Accounting AK3611 .....	224
Master of Professional Business Studies AK3734 .....	226
Master of Professional Hospitality Studies AK1272 .....	228
Master of Professional Language Studies AK1287 .....	229
Master of Psychotherapy AK3920 .....	231
Master of Public Health AK3805 .....	233
Master of Science AK1037 .....	235
Master of Service-Oriented Computing AK1316 .....	238
Master of Sport and Exercise AK3910 .....	240

**P****Postgraduate Certificates**

Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice AK3557 .....	278
Postgraduate Certificate in Arts AK1004 .....	279
Postgraduate Certificate in Business AK3742 .....	280
Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration AK1020 .....	281
Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences AK3746 .....	282
Postgraduate Certificate in Education AK3744 .....	283
Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management AK1025 .....	284
Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering AK1296 .....	285
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science AK3484 .....	286
Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management AK3748 .....	288
Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science AK1026 .....	289
Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting AK3811 .....	290
Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health AK3807 .....	291
Postgraduate Certificate in Science AK1039 .....	292
Postgraduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise AK3912 .....	293



Postgraduate Diplomas

Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design AK1298 .....	244
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts AK3740 .....	245
Postgraduate Diploma in Business AK3741 .....	246
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration AK1019 .....	247
Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies AK1299 .....	250
Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences AK3745 .....	252
Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology AK1232 .....	253
Postgraduate Diploma in Education AK3743 .....	255
Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management AK1015 .....	256
Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering AK3566 .....	257
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science AK3487 .....	260
Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management AK3747 .....	269
Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management AK1283 .....	276
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science AK1027 .....	270
Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts AK1313 .....	271
Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting AK3711 .....	272
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health AK3806 .....	273
Postgraduate Diploma in Science AK1038 .....	274
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise AK3911 .....	275

**R**

Register of Other Qualifications Offered at Auckland University of Technology .....	587
---	-----

3 .....	Student Centres open
7 January–15 February .....	Summer Semester
28 .....	Auckland Anniversary

6 ..... Waitangi Day  
21-27 ..... Orientation for Semester 1

4 ..... Semester 1 commences  
29 ..... Easter Friday

1 .....	Easter Monday
2 .....	University Holiday (Easter)
22 April-3 May .....	Mid-Semester break
25 .....	Anzac Day

## 6 ..... Semester 1 resumes

3 ..... Queen's Birthday  
28 ..... Semester 1 ends

1-19 .....	Inter-Semester break
11-17 .....	Orientation for Semester 2
22 .....	Semester 2 commences

9-20 ..... Mid-Semester break  
23 ..... Semester 2 resumes

28 ..... Labour Day

15 ..... Semester 2 ends  
18–29 ..... Inter-Semester break

2	.....	Summer Semester commences
20	.....	University Offices, Student Centres, Campus Receptions close (end of day until 6 January 2014)
23 December–3 January 2014	.....	Summer Semester break

## Glossary

**Academic Record** The official record held by the University of a student's academic history.

**Assessment** The procedures used to determine a student's knowledge and performance in respect of the paper learning outcomes.

**AuSM** Auckland Student Movement. AUT's Students' Association.

**Bachelor's Degree**<sup>1</sup> A qualification at undergraduate level conferred on persons who have completed a structured course of study that builds on prior qualifications or study and has a total value of not less than 360 points (3 EFTS). See page 116.

**Bachelor's Degree with Honours**<sup>1</sup> A qualification which requires advanced or distinguished study. This may be either a discrete one-year degree following a three-year bachelor's degree, or a four- or more year bachelor's degree which requires a particular level of achievement. See page 115.

**Campus** A geographical location where AUT qualifications are taught, e.g. City, North Shore.

**Certificate**<sup>1</sup> A coherent programme, with a total value of not less than 60 points (0.5 EFTS) and generally not more than 120 points (1 EFTS), which is designed to provide a student with a tertiary level qualification in a particular area of study. See page 117.

**Certificate of Personal Interest** May be awarded to a student who specifically enrolls in a single paper, attends the classes for that paper, but is not subject to assessment. See page 118.

**Certificate of Proficiency**<sup>1</sup> May be awarded to a student who specifically enrolls in and successfully completes a single paper without crediting it to a qualification. See page 118.

**Conjoint Programme of Study** An approved programme of study, with regulations that enable a student to complete two undergraduate degrees in a shortened time. See page 116.

**Corequisite** One or more specified papers that must be undertaken in conjunction with another paper, unless previously satisfactorily completed.

**Course of Study** Sequence of papers taken by a student within one or more qualifications. (See also Programme)

**Coursework** Postgraduate papers other than a thesis or dissertation.

**Diploma**<sup>1</sup> A qualification at the undergraduate, or non-degree level, with a total value of not less than 120 points (1 EFTS). See page 117.

**Doctoral Degree**<sup>1</sup> An advanced postgraduate qualification, typically of 360 points, that requires an original contribution to knowledge. See page 108.

<sup>1</sup> For further information on the definitions of qualifications, refer to the NZVCC Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) Functions and Procedures Manual.

**EFTS Equivalent Full-Time Student.** Used as a measure of the size of programmes of study and papers. 1 EFTS equates to one full time year of study or 120 points.

**External Qualification** A qualification issued by an external agency. See page 587.

**Graduand** A student who has completed the University's requirements for a qualification but has not yet had the qualification awarded.

**Graduate** A student who has been awarded a university qualification.

**Graduate Certificate**<sup>1</sup> A qualification at undergraduate level, open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 60 points (0.5 EFTS). See page 116.

**Graduate Diploma**<sup>1</sup> A qualification at undergraduate level, open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent, practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 points (1 EFTS). See page 116.

**Honours** Awarded for advanced or distinguished study in some degree qualifications. See page 115.

**IELTS** International English Language Testing System, which has both an Academic and a General version. Scores range from 0 to 9 in each of four bands: reading, writing, listening, speaking, and may be averaged out to provide an "overall band score". See page 119.

**Learning Outcomes** Statements of the knowledge, skills and attitudes that students are expected to demonstrate as a result of successfully completing a paper.

**Level** A hierarchy of learning complexity from Level 1 to Level 10 (doctorate level), as defined in the New Zealand Qualifications Framework. The level of a paper is generally signified by the third digit of the paper code, e.g. 356803 is a Level 6 paper.

**Major** A substantial component of a degree in a subject area selected by a student in accordance with the regulations, as the principal area of study within a programme.

**Master's Degree**<sup>1</sup> A postgraduate qualification of between 120 and 240 points (1 and 2 EFTS) in one discipline or area of study that may be undertaken by taught courses or research, or by a combination of both. See page 111.

**Orientation** Introduction of students to the University and/or a programme. See page 6.

**Paper** The smallest element of a programme for the purpose of granting credit. Identified by means of a unique code number. Each paper carries a points value.

**Plagiarism** Using another person's words, constructs or ideas as one's own without acknowledgment. This is dishonest and any student found guilty of plagiarism will be liable to penalties.

**Points** Every paper has a point value associated with it, which indicates its contribution to a qualification. One year of full-time study equates to 120 points.

<sup>1</sup> For further information on the definitions of qualifications, refer to the NZVCC Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) Functions and Procedures Manual.

**Policies** Formal statements describing how the University will act, or requires staff to act, in particular circumstances.

**Postgraduate Certificate**<sup>1</sup> A postgraduate qualification of not less than 60 points (0.5 EFTS). See page 114.

**Postgraduate Diploma**<sup>1</sup> A postgraduate qualification of not less than 120 points (1 EFTS). See page 114.

**Postgraduate** Advanced level of learning above Level 7 on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework.

**Prerequisite** One or more specified papers that must be undertaken prior to another paper according to the regulation for a programme. A prerequisite may be waived, or re-specified as a corequisite under certain conditions.

**Prescriptor** A description of the scope, purpose and content of a paper.

**Programme** A prescribed set of one or more papers leading to a qualification (See also Course of Study).

**Qualification** A degree, diploma or certificate awarded upon successful completion of an approved programme.

**Restriction** A paper in which the learning objectives and content are so similar to a second paper that a student cannot be credited with both towards the same qualification.

**Semester** A half-year period or term of the academic year. See page 6.

**Short Course Certificate** Awarded for programmes requiring fewer than 60 points (0.5 EFTS) for completion. See page 587.

**Undergraduate** A student who is yet to complete the requirements of a Bachelor's Degree.

**Undergraduate Degree** See Bachelor's Degree.

---

<sup>1</sup> For further information on the definitions of qualifications, refer to the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) Functions and Procedures Manual.



## Officers of AUT

Vice-Chancellor	Derek McCormack, MSc <i>Otago</i> , DipTchg
Deputy Vice-Chancellor	Professor Robert Allen, BA (Econ) <i>Man.</i> , PhD <i>Edin.</i>
Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean (Faculty of Business and Law)	Dr Geoff Perry, BA <i>Auck.</i> , MA <i>Auck.</i> , MPhil(Hons) <i>Auck.</i> , PhD <i>Auck.</i> , DipCom, PgDipSocSci(Dist) <i>Massey</i> , DipTchg
Pro Vice-Chancellor (International) and Dean (Faculty of Culture and Society)	Professor Nigel Hemmington, BSc(Hons) <i>Sur.</i> , PhD <i>Sur.</i> , FCIM, FICPD, FIH, Chartered Marketer
Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean (Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies)	Desna Jury, MEd(Hons) <i>Waik.</i> , DipTchg, FDINZ, FRSA
Pro Vice-Chancellor (North Shore) and Dean (Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences)	Professor Max Abbott, BA <i>Well.</i> , BSc <i>Well.</i> , TColDip(Dstn) <i>ChChTColl</i> , MA(Hons) <i>Cant.</i> , PhD <i>Cant.</i> , DipClinPsych <i>Cant.</i> , MNZCCP, MRSNZ
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Learning and Teaching), Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori Advancement) and Dean of Te Ara Poutama / Faculty of Māori Development	Associate Professor Pare Keiha, QSO, MBA <i>Auck.</i> , MComLaw <i>Auck.</i> , MSc <i>Auck.</i> , PhD <i>Auck.</i> , FRSA, MInstD, MRSNZ
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research)	Professor Richard Bedford, QSO, MA(Hons) <i>Auck.</i> , PhD <i>ANU</i> , FRSNZ
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Innovation and Enterprise) and Head of the School of Engineering	Professor John Raine, BE(Hons) <i>Cant.</i> , PhD <i>Cant.</i> , CEng, FIMEchE, FIPENZ, MSAE, MASPACI
Pro Vice-Chancellor	Professor Philip Sallis, BA (DM - History & Comp Sci) <i>VUW</i> , PhD <i>TCU London</i> , DipGrad (Theol) <i>Otago</i> , FNZCS, MRSNZ, IEEE(Snr)
Pro Vice-Chancellor	Professor Ian Shirley, MA (Hons) <i>Massey</i> , PhD <i>Massey</i>
General Manager (Finance and Estates)	Judith McKay, BA <i>Cant.</i> , BCom <i>Auck.</i> , CA
General Manager (Corporate Services)	Richard Hall, OBE, MNZM, MA <i>Lond.</i>
General Manager (University Relations)	Vivien Bridgwater, DipTchg
General Counsel and Director of Governance	Dr Andrea Vujnovich, MSc(Hons) <i>Auck.</i> , LLB(Hons) <i>Auck.</i> , PhD <i>Auck.</i>
Head of the Vice Chancellor's Office	Dr Andrew Codling, BSc(Hons), MSc <i>Auck.</i> , MEdAdmin, EdD <i>New Eng.</i>
Academic Registrar	John Carlson, MSc(Hons) <i>Auck.</i>
University Librarian	Lorraine Shepherd, BA <i>Curtin</i> , GradDipBus <i>VU</i> , MLib <i>UNSW</i>
Internal Auditor	Alastair Burrows, CFIIA, AIIA (NZ)

## Council

### Chancellor

John Maasland, MA (Cantab), FIOD *Appointed by the Auckland University of Technology Council  
(in consultation with the Central Organisation of Employers)*

### Pro-Chancellor

Lex Henry, LLB *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

### Secretary to Council

Dr Andrea Vujnovich, PhD, MSc(Hons), LLB(Hons) *General Counsel and Director of Governance*

### Members

Dr Pat Alley, MBChB, FRACS, Dip. Prof. Ethics *Appointment in Consultation with the CTU*

Nathan Bromberg, BAppS *Appointed by the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology*

Greg Campbell, BCom (Hons) *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

Alan Cocker, MA (Hons), PhD (Auckland) *Elected by the Academic Staff of the Auckland University of Technology*

Filomena Davies, BA (Hons), NZLSC, ALIANZA *Elected by the General Staff of the Auckland University of Technology*

Dr Henry Duncan, PhD (UCLA), MS, BSc, DipTchg *Appointed from the nominations of Auckland University of Technology Academic Board*

Kizito Essuman M.Eng St (Mech), M Eng (Civil) (Hons) *Appointed by the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology*

TBA *Appointed by the Auckland University of Technology Council (after consultation with, and from the nominations of the Auckland District Māori Council)*

Lyn Lim, LLB(Hons) *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

John Maasland MA (Cantab), FIOD *Appointed by the Auckland University of Technology Council  
(in consultation with the Central Organisation of Employers)*

Derek McCormack, MSc, DipTchg *Vice-Chancellor of the Auckland University of Technology*

Veronica Ng Lam BHSc (Podiatry) *Appointed by the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology*

Paul Phillips, MBA, BE *Co-opted Member*

James Schofield, BCom, MSc (Econ) London, FCA *Co-opted Member*

Stephen Stehlin, BA *Appointed by the Auckland University of Technology Council (after consultation with Pacific Island organisations and communities of New Zealand)*

Judith Thompson, BSocSc, MMgt *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

# Committees and Boards

*Committee*

- Academic Board
- Boards of Studies<sup>1</sup>
- Ethics
- Examination Boards
- Faculty Appeals
- Faculty Boards
- Faculty Disciplinary
- Honours
- International
- Learning and Teaching Committee
- Library Advisory
- Programme Approval and Review
- Research
- Scholarships and Awards
- University Postgraduate Board
- Professorial Appointments Committee

*Chair*

- Derek McCormack
- Head of Department/School
- Dr Philippa Gerbic
- Head of Department/School
- Dean of Faculty
- Dean of Faculty
- Dean of Faculty
- Chancellor
- Professor Nigel Hemmington
- Associate Professor Pare Keiha
- Lorraine Shepherd
- Dr Ineke Kranenburg
- Professor Richard Bedford
- Professor Richard Bedford
- Professor Richard Bedford
- Professor Robert Allen

Committees and Boards

1 The University Postgraduate Board acts as the Board of Studies for both the Master of Philosophy and the Doctor of Philosophy programmes.

## Honorary Qualifications and Awards

**Honorary Institute Fellow** (This award was established in August 1985. It was amalgamated with the Honorary Associate (non-staff) Award in October 1996.)

Sir Reginald Savory	September 1985
Arthur Smith	November 1985
Jack Jaffe	November 1988
Frederick Watson	November 1988
John Course	April 1991
Sir Christopher Ball	March 1992

**Honorary Associate** (This non-staff award was established in March 1992.)

Dato' Lim Kok Wing	March 1992
Graham White	March 1997
Pauline Kingi	October 1999
Mai Chen	April 2000
Dave Clark	March 2001
Dr Tony Lanigan	March 2002
Hon Margaret Austin	March 2002
Margaret Tapper	April 2003
Rt Hon Max Bradford	April 2003
Rt Hon Sir William Birch	April 2003
Alan Dunn	March 2004
Winifred Norien Hoadley	October 2006

**Emeritus Institute Fellow** (This staff award was established in August 1985.)

Cyril Maloy	September 1985
Rod Keir	September 1985
Ivan Moses	September 1985
Ian Scrivener	November 1986
Maurice White	October 1988
Gary Vervoort	July 1989
Yvonne Shadbolt	March 1991
Dr John Harré	March 1991
William Smythe	March 1993
Dr Tony Herd	March 1994
Dr Ian Shearer	March 1994
Ian Turner	March 1994
Audrey Colbert	March 1994
Fran Elkin	March 1994
Athol Johnson	April 1996

**Emeritus Associate** (This award replaced the Emeritus Institute Fellow in November 1996.)

Ron Korn	March 1997
Roland Page	March 1997
Matanuku Kaa	April 1999
Dr Margaret Horsburgh	October 1999
Judith Kilpatrick	October 1999
Jan Fitz-Gerald	March 2001
Dr Peter Harwood	October 2003
Phil Ker	October 2004
Dr David Brook	October 2005
Dr Toby Curtis	March 2008
Dr Paul Henriques	March 2008
Dr Peter Harwood	February 2009

**Honorary Graduates**

Joan Donley	HonMHSc	March 1997
Maysie Bestall-Cohen	HonBA(FashTech)	October 2000
Sir Peter Blake	HonD	October 2000
Stephen Tindall	HonD	March 2002
Rongo H Wetere	HonD	April 2003
Dr Kenji Tanaka	HonD	October 2003
Garry J Tee	HonD	October 2003
James Te Tuhi	HonMAppSc	October 2003
Rt. Hon. Michael Kenneth Moore	HonD	March 2004
Grant Major	HonD	March 2004
Dr John Clarence Hinchcliff	HonD	March 2006
Graeme Avery	HonD	October 2006
Jim Allen	HonD	October 2007
The Rev Dr Takautai Wikirimi	HonD	October 2008
Arnold Wilson	HonD	October 2008
Sir Don McKinnon	HonD	July 2010



## Research Institutes

### Biomedical Technology Research Institute

Professor Ahmed Al-Julmaily, PhD *Ohio State*, MSc, Reg Engr, MIPENZ, MASME, MASA

### Biotechnology Research Institute

Professor Stephen Henry, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, PhD *Goteborg*, MRSNZ, FNZIMLS

### Creative Industries Research Institute

TBA

### Earth and Oceanic Sciences Research Institute

Associate Professor Len Gillman (Acting), BSc, PhD *Auck.*

### Engineering Research and Innovation Cluster

Thomas Neitzert, PhD *Stuttgart*, ME (Mech)

### Health and Rehabilitation Research Institute

Professor Peter McNair, MPhEd(Dist) *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*, DipPhys, DipPhEd

### Institute for Radio Astronomy and Space Research

Professor Sergei Guylaev, DSc, PhD *Moscow*, FRAS, MIAU, MEAS

### Institute of Culture, Discourse and Communication

Professor Allan Bell, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

### Institute of Public Policy

David Wilson, MPP(Hons) *Massey*

### Knowledge Engineering and Discovery Research Institute

Professor Nikola Kasabov, MSc *Sofia*, PhD *Sofia*, FRSNZ, FIEEE

### National Institute for Public Health and Mental Health Research

Professor Max Abbott, BA *Well.*, BSc *Well.*, MA(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Cant.*, TColDip (Dstn), DipClinPsych, MNZCCP, RegPsych, MRSNZ  
Associate Professor Janis Paterson, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

### National Institute for Stroke and Applied Neurosciences

Professor Valery Feigin, MD, MSc, PhD *Moscow*, FAAN

### New Zealand Tourism Research Institute

Professor Simon Milne, MA(Hons), PhD *Camb.*

**New Zealand Work Research Institute**

Professor Tim Bentley, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Lough.*, CNZErg

**Sports Performance Research Institute, New Zealand**

Andrew Kilding, BSc(Hons) *Teesside, UK*, PgCertEd *Leeds Metropolitan, UK*, PhD *Sheffield Hallam, UK*

**Te Ipukarea: The National Māori Language Research Institute**

Tānia Ka'ai, BEd *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg *Waik.*, CertMDP *Harvard*

## Staff

### Faculty of Business and Law

#### Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean

Geoff Perry, BA, MA, MPhil(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, DipCom, PgDipSocSci(Dist), DipTchg

#### Dean of Law

Professor Ian Eagles, BA, LLB *Qld.*, LLM(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Camb.*

#### Deputy Dean

Roger Stokell, MA (Hons) *Massey*, DipSLT, DipTchg, GradCertSustMgt –  
(Including International and Engagement)

#### Associate Deans

Bill Doolin, BMS, MSc, PhD *Waik.* – (Postgraduate)

Kate Kearins, BEd *Waik.*, MA(Hons) *Massey*, MMS, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg,  
DipMngt – (Research)

#### Assistant Dean

Felicity Reid, BCom *Auck.*, LLM *Osgoode* – (Undergraduate and Teaching & Learning  
(Acting))

#### Faculty Registrar and Assurance of Learning Manager

Heather Pryor, BA *Waik.*, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg, Grad Cert Sci & Tech  
(Quality Mgmt)

#### Faculty Manager

Liz Bishara, GradDipBus

#### Finance Manager

Michael Ware, NatCertBusSt, NatDipAcc, CA, NZICA

#### Planning and Development Manager

TBA

#### *Business School*

#### Associate Dean, Postgraduate Students

Andy Godfrey, BA(Hons) *Kent*, MMS(Dist) *Waik.*, DBA *S.Cross*, FCIS, CDip  
FA, CA NZICA

#### Director Undergraduate Programmes

Roger Stokell, MA (Hons) *Massey*, DipSLT, DipTchg, GradCertSustMgt (Acting)

**Director Postgraduate Programmes**

Bill Doolin, BMS, MSc, PhD *Waik.*

**Director Master of Business Administration and Executive Education**

Ken Lee, MBA *Brun.*, PgDipMngt

*Accounting Department***Head of Accounting Department**

Keith Hooper, MA(Hons), MBS(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Waik.*, CertEd, CA, FCAP (*Aust.*)

**Professor of Financial Accounting**

Keith Hooper, MA(Hons), MBS(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Waik.*, CertEd, CA, FCAP (*Aust.*)

**Professor of Management Accounting**

Deryl Northcott, BMS (Hons), PhD *Waik.*, CA NZICA

**Adjunct Professor**

Lee Parker, B.Ec *Adel.*, M.Phil. *Dund.*, PhD. *Monash*, FCA, FCPA, FAIM, CPMgr

**Associate Professor of Accounting**

Ahsan Habib, BCom(Hons), MCom *Dhaka*, PhD *Hitotsubashi*.

**Senior Lecturers**

Zahir Ahmed, BCom(Hons), MCom *Dhaka*, MA (Research), PhD *Manc.*, CPA *Aust.*

Irshad Ali, BA *S.Pac.*, MMS(Dist) *Waik.*, PgDipA&F, GCertEd, CPA *Aust.*

Jenni Boys, BComm *Auck.*, MMgmt *Massey*, PgDipBus(Acc), DipTchg, CPA *Aust.*

Christina Chiang, BCom *Auck.*, MBS(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Auck. UT*, GDipActg, DipATE, CA NZICA

Annette Free, MPBS *Auck. UT*, GDipTTchg, GDipSecTchg, CA NZICA

Ranjana Gupta, MCom, MPhil *Delhi*, MPBS *Auck. UT*, PhD *Delhi*, Dip Tchg ACE CTT, CPA *Aust.*

Haiyan Jiang, BOE *China*, BEcon(Hons), PhD *Lincoln(NZ)*, CPA *Aust.*

Humayun Kabir, BCom (Hons), MCom *Dhaka*, MBA, DBA *Kobe*, CPA *Aust.*

Kelvin Mataira, BCA *Vic.*, MMS, PhD *Waik.*, DipAcc&Fin, CA

Mahmood Momin, BCom(Hons), MCom *Dhaka*, MPhil *Manc.*, PhD *Glas.*

Dennis Moodley, BBus *Manukau IT*, MBus(Hons) *Auck. UT*, GradDipActg  
*Manukau IT*, NatDipActg *S.Af.*, CA PPNZ, NZICA  
 Anil Narayan, BA *S.Pac.*, MEcon *Macq.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, PgDipAdvAcct, CPA *Aust.*  
 Karin Olesen, BCom, MCom, PhD *Auck.*, GradDip TT, CA NZICA  
 James Prescott, MCom(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, CTT, COP  
 Sureshchandra Ramachandra, MBA *Strath.*, PhD *NU Malaysia*, CA *Malaysia*,  
 ACMA *UK*  
 Rowena Sinclair, BCom *Auck.*, MPET *Deakin*, PhD *Auck. UT*, GDipTTchg, CA  
 NZICA  
 Helen Tregidga, BCom, MBus, PhD *Otago*  
 Paul Wells, BCom *Cant.*, MMS *Waik.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipTchg, CA NZICA  
 Sue Yong, BEcon(Hons) *Monash*, MMS *Waik.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, CA NZICA

#### Lecturer

Gerard Hulst, MPBS *Auck. UT*, CertTTchg, CA (PP)  
 Roger Su, BCom *Massey*, MBus, PhD *Auck. UT*, GradDip, PgDip, CPA *Aust.*,  
 AFA, CLU, CFP

#### *Business Information Systems Department*

#### Head of Business Information Systems Department

Felix B. Tan, BEcon *Monash*, MPhil(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, FNZCS, ITC

#### Professor of Information Systems

Felix B. Tan, BEcon *Monash*, MPhil(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, FNZCS, ITC

#### Professor of Technology and Organisation

Bill Doolin, BMS, MSc, PhD *Waik.*

#### Associate Professor in Business Information Systems

William Yu Chung Wang, BME *Taiwan*, MBA, PhD *S.Aust.*

#### Senior Lecturers

Antonio Diaz Andrade, BEng *Argentina*, MBA *Peru*, PhD *Auck.*, PMP  
 Harminder Singh, B.Acc(Hons), M.Bus *Nanyang*, PhD *Michigan*  
 Angsana Techatassanasoontorn, BS *Thailand*, MS *Arizona*, PhD *Minnesota*



*Economics Department***Head of Economics Department**

Tim Maloney, BS *Univ of Wisconsin-Milwaukee*, MA, PhD *Univ of Wisconsin-Madison*

**Professor of Economics**

Tim Maloney, BS *Univ of Wisconsin-Milwaukee*, MA, PhD *Univ of Wisconsin-Madison*

**Associate Professors of Economics**

Gail Pacheco, BA, BCom(Hons), MCom(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Sougata Poddar, B.Stat, M.Stat *Indian Statistical Institute*, PhD *Université Catholique de Louvain*

**Senior Lecturers**

Kevin Byard, BSc(Physics), PhD (Astronomy) *S'ion.*, PhD (Maths) *Massey*, PGCE.Ed

Stephanie Rossouw, MCom, PhD *N-W(S.Af.)*

Rahul Sen, BA(Hons), MA *Delhi*, PhD *NU Singapore*

**Lecturers**

Graeme Davis, MSc *Auck.*, DipTchg

Mary Hoover, BA *B'lore.*, BEd, MEcon *Mys.*

Nan Jiang, BCom, BCom(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Saten Kumar, B.E.D., MCom *S.Pac.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, PgDip Econ.

Sadhana Srivastava, MPhil *J.Nehru U.*, PhD *NU Singapore*

Ying Zhou, BEcon *Henu*, PhD *Monash*, PgDipEcon, CertTTchg

*Finance Department***Head of Finance Department**

Alireza Tourani-Rad, BSc *Tebran*, MBA *Leuven*, PhD *Brussels*

**Professors of Finance**

Bart Frijns, MBus, PhD *Maastricht*

Ming-Hua Liu, BEcon *Renmin*, MSc, PhD *Wales*, FRM

Alireza Tourani-Rad, BSc *Tebran*, MBA *Leuven*, PhD *Brussels*

**Associate Professor of Finance**

Peiming Wang, MS *Shanghai*, MA *Toronto*, PhD *Br. Col.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Ihsan Badshah, BSc, MBA *Pakistan*, MSc, PhD *Finland*

Jun Chen, BS *China*, MS *Kansas US*, MA *Jiangxi*, PhD *Texas*

José Da Fonseca, DEA *Paris*, PhD *France*

Aaron Gilbert, LLB(Hons), BMS, MMS(Hons) *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.UT.*

Katrin Gottschalk, BSc, MSc, *Tuebingen*, MBA *Strasbourg*, PhD *Muenster*, FRM

Kartick Gupta, BCom(Hons) *Burdwan*, MA *Nott.*, PhD *Waik.*

Hardjo Koerniadi, BEcon *Indonesia*, MMS(Hons) *Waik.* PhD *Auck.UT.*

Ting Yang, BA *Chengdu Sci.&Technol.*, BEcon (IntlFin) *China.*, PhD *Nan.*

Olga Dodd, MSc, PhD *Durham*

*International Business Department***Head of International Business Department**

Peter Enderwick, BA(Hons) *Lanc.*, MBA, PhD *Brad*

**Professor of International Business**

Peter Enderwick, BA(Hons) *Lanc.*, MBA, PhD *Brad*.

**Associate Professor of International Business**

Romie Littrell, BA *Arkansas*, MBA *Calif.*, PhD *Robt Kennedy, Switzerland*

**Lecturer**

Sabina Jaeger, MMed *Düsseldorf*, MMgt, PhD *Massey*, PgDipHSM

*Management Department***Head of Management Department**

Mark Le Fevre, MBA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipBus, DipClinHyp, DipMLT,  
CQSAP, MNZAPH, RMedT

**Professor of Human Resource Management**

Stephen T.T. Teo, BEc, MBA (IntBus) *Monash*, PhD *Qld.UT*, Grad Dip Business  
(Acctg Info Sys), Grad Dip Japanese (Professionals), FAHRI

**Professors of Management**

Tim Bentley, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Lough.*, CNZErg

Kate Kearins, BEd *Waik.*, MA(Hons) *Massey*, MMS, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg,  
DipMngt

**Professor of Organisation Studies**

Judith Pringle, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

**Professor of Strategic Entrepreneurship**

Trish Corner, BA *Virginia*, MBA *Minnesota*, PhD *Arizona State Uni.*

**Professor of Work and Employment**

Erling Rasmussen, Cand Mag. *Odense*, PhD *European University Institute, Florence*

**Associate Professor of Human Resource Management**

Keith Macky, BSc *Auck.*, MSc(Hons) (Psych) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, AFHRINZ

**Associate Professors of Management**

Candice Harris, BBS, MBS(Mngt) *Massey*, PhD *Well.*, AdvCertTTchg.

Coral Ingle, BA, MCom (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *RMIT University*, PGradDip Bus (Mktg)

Simon Mowatt, BA(Hons) *UEA.*, PhD *Lough.*, PGCHE, CLTHE

Edwina Pio, BEd, MA, PhD *Bom.*, MNZAC

Nevan Wright, BCom *Well.*, MBS *Massey*, PhD *Brun.*, FNZIM

**Associate Professor of Employment Relations**

Felicity Lamm, BSc, BA, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *NSW*

**Senior Lecturers**

Andy Ballard, BSc(Hons) *Salf.*, GDipTchg

Bary Brunette, BL(Hons) *Z'bw.*, LLM(Hons) *Auck.*, CertTTchg

Roger Chesterfield, BE, MCom(Hons) *Auck.*, PGDipCom, CertINdEng, CertAdultEd

Julie Douglas, MCom(Hons) *Auck.*, DipProfEthics

Patricia Grant, BCom, LLB *NSW*, MMS(Dist) *Waik.*, CertTTchg

Gaye Greenwood, BA (Soc.Pol), MA(Hons) *Massey*, GDipBus (DispRes), DipTchg

Jeremy Hayman, BBS, MBS(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Curtin*, Cert Adult Teaching

Marcus Ho, BSc *Auck.*, MSocSci(Hons) *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*

Mark Le Fevre, MBA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipBus, DipClinHyp, DipMLT, CQSAP, MNZAPH, RMedT

Simon Martin, BA(Hons) *W.Mid.*, MMgt, PhD *Massey*, PGDipMktg, AdvTchgCertTertEd

Peter McGhee, MBS(Hons) *Massey*, MEd(Hons) *Auck.*, GDipMgmt, GDipEthics, NDA, NCB

Rachel Morrison, BSc(Psych), MPhil(Hons)(Psych) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*,  
PgDipAppPsych  
Barbara Myers, BA *Cant.*, BCA *Well.*, MCom *Auck.*, DipTch  
Katherine Ravenswood, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, BBus(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*,  
GradDipBus  
Irene Ryan, BA, MPhil(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, DipBus  
Richard Sisley, BA *Auck.*, MSocSci(Hons) *Waik.*, MPhil, PhD *Auck.*, PgDip,  
DipPsych (Clin)  
Peter Skilling, BA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, NZCE (Civil)  
Roy Smollan, BCom *Wits.*, MA(Comm) *Fairfield*, MA(Ed) *Calif.*, HED *Univ.*  
*S.Africa*, PhD *Massey*  
Shuyuan Wu, BSc, MPhil *ECUST*, PhD *University College Dublin*

### Lecturers

Edwin de Ronde, BA *Auck.*  
Rouxelle de Villiers, BSc *Stell.*, MCom (Mktg) *Pret.*, MDP *Stell.*, HDipEd  
Tracey Futter, BA/LLB *Auck.*, ATCL  
Patrick Hine, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg (Sec)  
Julienne Molineaux, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*  
Effie Theodorou, LLM(Hons) *Auck.*  
George Thien, BSc(Hons) *Lough.*, MBA *H-W*, PhD *Auck.UT*, CALT

*Marketing, Advertising, Retailing and Sales Department*

### Head of Marketing, Advertising, Retailing and Sales Department

Andrew Parsons, MCom(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

### Professor of Marketing

Roger Marshall, MCom(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *W.Aust.*

### Professor of Retailing

Andrew Parsons, MCom(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

### Associate Professors of Marketing

Mark Glynn, BCom *Cant.*, MCom(Hons), PhD *Auck.*  
Kenneth Hyde, BSc *Otago*, MSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Otago*, DipAppPsych

### Associate Professor of Sales and Marketing

Sonjaya Gaur, BE(Hons), MSc(Hons), MPhil, PhD *BITS*

**Senior Lecturers**

Roger Baxter, BSc, MBA *Auck.*, PhD *Otago*

Kathryn Coleman, BBus, MPBS(Mktg)(Dist) *Auck.UT*, GDipBus, CEd

Edwin Rajah Devasirvatham, BEC(Hons) *Malaya*, LLB(Hons) *Wolv.*, MSc *Bath*,  
CIMDip, CATE

Alison Fraser, BAgCom (Econ) *Lincoln (NZ)*, MBus(Hons) *Auck.UT*,  
DipBus (Mktg), PgDipBusAdmin (Mktg), CertTTchg

Martin Hall, MBA, CATE

Jae-Eun Kim, BA *EDu KoreaEwha*, MS *Korea*, PhD *Minnesota*

Jungkeun Kim, BA, MBA *Korea*, PhD *Minnesota*

Doug Lloyd, DipAdvMktgMgmt

Stephen Lloyd, BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, MA *Loyola*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Noel Spanier, BA *California U.C. Berkeley*, MBA *San Francisco State University*,  
MMgmt *Massey*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Rona Taylor-Smith, BBus, MPBS(Dist) *Auck.UT*, GDipBus, TDipITS,  
CertAdultTchg

Martin Waiguny, MBA, DBA *Alpen-Adria-Universitaet Klagenfurt*

Helene Wilkinson, BCom, MCom(Hons) *Auck.*, NZDipBus, DipMktg, NCB

Yingzi Xu, MBA, MPhil, DBA *Maastricht*

Crystal Yap, MBA *University of Dubuque*, PhD *Malaya*

**Lecturers**

Raeone Dellaca, BA *Cant.*, MPBS(Dist) *Auck.UT*, DipBUs (Mktg)

Kate Jones, BSocSci, MA (Psych.) *Massey*, DipBusAdmin (Mktg)

*Law School***Dean of Law**

Professor Ian Eagles, BA, LLB *Qld.*, LLM(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Cambridge*

**Director of Undergraduate Programmes**

Mike French, LLB(Hons), LLM *Well.*, MComLaw(Hons) *Auck.*, DipAcc, DipIPL

**Director of Postgraduate Programmes in Law and Taxation**

Louise Longdin, BA *Auck.*, LLB (Hons) *Auck.*, MJur *Auck.*, DipTchg

**Professors of Law**

Ian Eagles, BA, LLB *Qld.*, LLM(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Cambridge*

Louise Longdin, BA *Auck.*, LLB (Hons) *Auck.*, MJur *Auck.*, DipTchg

Julie Cassidy, LLB(Hons) *Adel.*, PhD *Bond*

**Professor of Taxation**

Chris Ohms, BCom, LLM, PhD *Auck.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Michael Adams, LLB, MComLaw(Hons) *Auck.*, CTT

Sandra Barry, LLB *Auck.*, TTC

Matthew Marber, LLB(Hons), BCom, LLM(Hons), PhD *Cant.*

Helen Dervan, BA/LLB(Hons) *Auck.*, BCL *Oxf.*

Craig Dickson, BA, MA(Hons), LLB(Hons) *Cant.*, LLM *Toronto*

Nicholas Drake, LLB, LLM *Auck.*, CTT

Mike French, LLB(Hons), LLM *Well.*, MComLaw(Hons) *Auck.*, DipAcc, DipIPL

Janine Lay, BA *Cant.*, LLB *Cant.*, CTE

Pheh Hoon Lim, BEcons(Hons) *Malaya*, LLB(Hons) *Lond.*, LLM(Hons) *Auck.*,  
CertTTchg

Suzanne McMeekin, LLB, MCom Law *Auck.*, CATE

Pam Nuttall, LLB, MA *Auck.*, Dip Tchg

Marnie Prasad, LLB *Auck.*

Shirley Quo, BCom *UWA*, GradDipInfo&Library *Curtin*, LLB, LLM, PhD  
*Monash*

Vernon JC Rive, BA, LLB, LLM(Envir)(Hons) *Auck.*

Mary-Rose Russell, BBibl, *S.Af.*, LLB *Z'bwé*, LLB(Hons) *Cant.*, LLM(Hons) *Auck.*

Paul Shenkin, LLB(Hons) *Auck.*, LLM *Lond.*

Rod Thomas, BA/LLB, LLM(Hons) *Auck.*, LLM *Melb.*

**Lecturer**

Thomas Nkomo, LLB, BL(Hons) *Z'bwé*, LLM *Lond.*

**Manager**

TBA

## Faculty of Culture and Society

### Dean

Nigel Hemmington, BSc (Hons) *Sur.*, PhD *Sur.*, FCIM, FICPD, FIH,  
Chartered Marketer

### Deputy Dean (Academic)

Linda O'Neill, BA, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, GradDipBus, DipTchg.

### Deputy Dean (Research and Postgraduate)

Sharon Harvey, BA, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, MA Applied (Hons) *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*,  
PgDipELT, ATCL, TESOLANZ, AARE, HERDSA.

### Associate Dean (Learning and Teaching Development)

Jay Reid, MEd (Hons) *Auck.*, DipEd, AdvDipTchg, CertApplRes, TTC.

### Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Judy McGregor, CNZM, BA, LLB, PhD *Massey*, TTC, PGDip

### Head of Academic Office / Faculty Registrar

Peter Fleming, BSc *Auck.*

### Finance and Planning Manager

Romila Singh, BA *S.Pac.*, PgDipBus, CA.

## *Faculty of Culture and Society Institutes and Research Centres*

### Institute of Culture, Discourse and Communication

#### Director

Professor Allan Bell, MA, PhD *Auck.*

#### Research Officers

Philippa Smith, BA *Auck.*, MA(Hons) *Auck.UT*

Alwin Aguirre, MA *UP Diliman*

#### Research Officer & Editorial Associate

Andy Gibson, BA(Hons) *Cant.*, MPhil *Auck.UT*

## Institute of Public Policy

### Director

David Wilson, MPP(Hons) *Massey*

### Professors

Peggy Fairbairn-Dunlop, ONZM, BA(Hons), MA *Well.*, PhD *Macq.*,  
DipTchg

Ian Shirley, BA, MA(Hons), PhD *Massey*

Marilyn Waring, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Waik.*

### Associate Professor

Love Chile, MSc *A.Bello*, PhD *Massey*, DipEd

### Senior Lecturer

Kirsten Hanna, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

### Lecturer

Carol Neill, PhD *Massey*

### Senior Research Officer

Michael Fletcher, BA, BCA(Hons) *Well.*

### Research Assistant

Xavier Black, BBus, MBus *Auck.UT*

## Lifelong Learning

Jay Reid, MEd (Hons) *Auck.*, DipEd, AdvDipTchg, CertApplRes, TTC

## New Zealand Tourism Research Institute

### Director

Professor Simon Milne, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Camb.*

### Associate Directors

#### Event Tourism

Geoff Dickson, BA(Hons), PhD *Griff.*

#### Tourism and Community Development

Professor Simon Milne, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Camb.*



**Tourism and Technology**

Professor Simon Milne, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Camb.*

Carolyn Deuchar, MComp(Hons) *UNITEC IT*, PhD *Auck.UT*,  
PgDipComp, DipTchg

**Cultural Heritage Tourism**

Jane Legget, BA *Durh.*, MA *SUNY*, MPP(Hons), PhD *Massey*, Dip.  
Ethnology, Dip Management, PgCert Museums Studies, FMA

**Coastal and Marine Tourism**

Professor Mark Orams, JP, BRP(Hons) *Massey*, MSc *Florida International*,  
PhD *Qld.*

Associate Professor Michael Lück, PhD *Otago*, Dipl-Kfm (FH)

**Hospitality Research**

Professor Nigel Hemmington, BSc(Hons), PhD *Sur.*, FCIM, FICPD,  
FIH, Chartered Marketer

Jill Poulston, BA *Massey*, MHosp *Griff.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg

**Indigenous Tourism**

Hamish Bremner, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTour

**Tourism Marketing**

Ken Hyde, BSc *Otago*, MSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Otago*, DipAppPsych

**Senior Research Officer**

Carolyn Deuchar, MComp(Hons) *UNITEC IT*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipComp,  
DipTchg

**Research Officers**

Suzanne Histen, BCom, *Lincoln(NZ)*, MMgt *Massey*, PgDipBusAdmin,  
PgCertBus

Pascal Languillon, MEnvirSci(Hons) *Auck.*, MBiol *Université Paul Sabatier*

**Research Officer and the Web Team Coordinator**

Kevin Zhang, BCompSci *China*, MEcon *China*, PgDipCompSci

*School of Education***Head of School**

Jay Reid, MEd(Hons) *Auck.*, DipEd, AdvDipTchg, CertApplRes, TTC

**Associate Professors**

Andy Begg, BSc, BCom *Auck.*, DPhil *Waik.*, PhD *Open(UK)*, DipTchg

Nesta Devine, BA *Otago*, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg, FPESA

**Associate Head of School (Academic)**

Lyn Lewis, BA *Natal*, Hons UNISA, MA *Durh.*, UED *Natal*, DipSpEd

**Associate Head of School (Māori)**

Gary Leaf, MA *Ind. St.*, BMEd, DipTchg

**Business Manager**

Jan Fitz-Gerald (Emeritus Associate)

**Senior Lecturers**

Steven Arnold, BA, MEd, Dip Tchg, Mont Dip (3-18), LTCL, LSB

Robyn Bailey, MSocSci *RMIT*, NZCS (Paramedical), COP (Clinical Chemistry)

Ross Bernay, BA *California State*, MA, CertTchg

Nicky Chisnall, BA, MEd *Well.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, Dip Youth and Community Work, Montessori Dip, DipECE

Janita Craw, MA(Hons), PgDipEd, DipMathEd, DipEd(ECE)

Huhana Forsyth, BMD, MEd *Auck.UT*, CertTT

Dale Furbish, MEd *Temple Uni.*, EdD *Virginia Poly & SU*, CPANZ

Philippa Gerbic, BA, LLB, MComLaw(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Deakin*

Andrew Gibbons, BEd, MA(Hons), PhD, DipTchg(ECE), CertJournalism

Anne Grey, BA, MEd(Hons) *Massey*, EdD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg (ECE), DipTchg (Primary), NZ Playcentre Federation Certificate

Chris Jenkin, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg (ECE), DipTchg (Primary), GradCertRA, NZ Playcentre Federation Certificate

Linitaa Manu'atu, BSc *Auck.*, MA(Hons) *Waik.*, EdD *Auck.*, DipTESO, DipTchg

Wendy Moore, BEd *Waik.*, MEdM, DipTchg

Dean Nugent, MA(Hons) *Waik.*, DipTchg (Secondary).

Lynette Reid, BA *Massey*, MComm(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipGuid&Couns, DipBus

Susan Stover, BA, MEd *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg(ECE), NZ Playcentre Federation Certificate, DipJournalism

Fa'asaulala Tagoilalagi-Leota, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*

Anna Whitehead, BA *Otago*, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, DipTchg (Primary)

Michele Whitten, BSc, MEd(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg

Hilary Wynyard, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg

Leaosiosiofa'asisina Max Galu, MEd, AdvDipTchg, TTC

**Lecturers**

Neil Boland, MusB(Hons) *Man.*, MMus *King's London*, DipComp

Desma Cornhill, BEd *Auck.UT*, DipTchg(ECE), DipTchg(Prim)

Yvonne Culbreath, BEd, MA *Auck.*, DipTchg(ECE)

Linda Daniell, BA(Hons) *Nott. Trent*, PgDip in Teaching and Training in Continuing Education, PgDipEd

Nicky de Lautour, BA(Ed) *Auck.*, MEdL (Dist) *Auck.UT*, DipECE, NZ Kindergarten Teaching Diploma

Rosemary Golds, BA *Auck.*, PgDipEd, Dip Tchg (Primary)

Vivienne Hogan, MA *Lond.*, DipECE, CertEd, CertTT

Fa'atamali'i Kesi, BEd(ECE) *Auck.UT*, PgDipTchg, DipTchg (ECE), Dip(ECE), PIECCA

Vitoria O'Sullivan, BFA, MFA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg (Secondary)

Tafili Utumapu-McBride, BA, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, GDipHe

#### **Student Practicum Office:**

Helen Dunlop, MEdL *Auck.UT*, DipTchg (Primary)

#### **Research Associates**

Lonise Tanielu, MEd(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg, TTC

Joce Jesson, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, GradDipCouns, DipTchg, Dip Home Science

#### *School of Hospitality and Tourism*

##### **Head of School**

Linda O'Neill, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, GradDipBus, DipTchg.

##### **Associate Head of School (Student Services)**

Daphne Flett, PgDipIHM, CertTchg

##### **Professor and Associate Head of School (Research and Development)**

Simon Milne, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Camb.*

##### **Professor**

Mark Orams, JP, BRP(Hons) *Massey*, MSc *Florida International*, PhD *Qld.*

##### **Associate Professor and Head of Department of Tourism and Event Management**

Michael Lück, PhD *Otago*, Dipl-Kfm (FH)

##### **Head of Department of Hospitality**

Jill Poulston, BA *Massey*, MHosp *Griff.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg

##### **Head of Department of Culinary Arts**

John Kelly, BASc *New Hampshire*, HND *Leeds Met.*, PGCE

**School Manager**

Nancy McIntyre, BBus, MPBS(Hons), MPhil(Hons) *Auck.UT*, CertALT

**Senior Lecturers**

Helen Andreassen, BTS *Auck.UT*, CTT, ATTTO, MNZITT

Renny Aprea, C&G 147, 151, C&G DipCA, C&G DipPat, CAT

Suzanne Bliss, BSc, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, CertProfCook 75/3, CYG DipCA

Lothar Brandt, BSocSci, MSocSci *Waik.*, CAT

Hamish Bremner, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTour

Monique Brocx, BAgr.Com *Lincoln(NZ)*, MTM *Well.*, DipTchg, CATE

Alan Brown, C&G 706/1, 706/2, 706/3, C&G DipCA, CAT

Glenys Casci, C&G 706/1, 706/2, C&G DipCA, CATE

Glenn Dentice, DipAPP, DipTFE, C&G 147, 151

Cameron Douglas, BEd(AdultLearning) *Massey*, GradDipHEdu, CertTTchg  
Master Sommelier

Andrew Emery, PgDipIHM, CertProfCook 75/3, CertTT, C&G DipCA

Anand Erickson, BA *Osm.*, MBus HospMgmt *Vic.(Aust.)*, Dip Hotel Mgmt,  
CertTT

Warren Goodsir, MIHM(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipCA, CertEd

Alison Graville, C&G 150, 151, 453, DipCatering, CertEd, C&G DipCA

Robert Haddock, PgDipIHM, ACAT, C&G 706/1, 706/2, C&G DipCA

Christine Hall, MA (Gast) *Adelaide*, PGDipGast *Le C Bleu (Adelaide)*,  
C&G DipCA, LC BleuCCert, CertProfCook 75/3, CAT

Tracy Harkison, BA HospMgmt(Hons) *R. Gordon*, MEd *Massey*, ACertTTchg,  
HND, NDAET

Gina Harrap, Grad Cert IHM, CNAA, Cert ED, LCGI Diploma

Charles Johnston, MA *Michigan State*, PhD *Hawaii*.

John Kelleher, C&G 706/1, 706/2, C&G Dip, CA

BeomCheol (Peter) Kim, BS *Youngs*, MSc *Ohio State*, PhD *Virginia*

Alda Lee, DipHSc, Post Grad. Diploma of Dietetics, CATE, NZ Registered  
Dietician

Claire Liu, BEdcom *Dongbei*, MBLaw *BISU China*, MBS, PhD *Massey*

Jane Legget, BA *Durh.*, MA *SUNY*, MPP(Hons), PhD *Massey*, Dip.Ethnology,  
Dip Management, PgCert Museums Studies, FMA

Erwin Losekoot BA *Strath.*, MBA *Edin.*, PGCert AAS, PGCert RM in B&M

Lexie Matheson, MCPA(Hons) *Auck.*, TchgCert, DipEd, DipTchg (Special  
Education)

Shelagh Mooney, BSc(Mgt) *Trinity (Dublin)*, MIHM(Hons) *Auck.UT*,  
HDipCatMgt, DIT, CertTT

Lindsay Neill, BA *Massey*, MIHM(Hons) *Auck.UT*, PgDipIHM, DipGradCCA,  
C&G DipCA, CATE

Ben Nemeschansky, BSc(Hons) *Sur.*, MSc *Sheff. Hallam*

Donna O'Donnell BA(Hons) *Hudd.*, IATA Airfares & Ticketing level 1 & 2,  
COTAC Advanced

Sheree O'Neill, BBus *Auck.UT*, MCom *Auck.*, ATCL, ARAD, RTS, Adv. Dip.  
Mgmt

Kate Payne, MBus *S. Cross*, DipHSc, GradDipAdultEd

Marcus Pearson, MIHM(Hons) *Auck.UT*, PgDipIHM, GradDipBusAdmin, C&G  
706/2, CertEd

Tomas Pernecky, MBus(Hons) *Auck.UT*, PhD *Bedfordshire*

Gilles Petit, C&G DipPat-CTT, DipBaker Confectionery, CertALT

Megan Roberts, BSc *Auck.*, ATTTO, CATE

Denise Schitko, MIHM *Auck.UT*, PgDipIHM, GradDipAdultEd, CAT, CATE

David Sherlock, C&G 706/1, 706/2, 706/3, CertALT, C&GDip

Geoff Slack, JP, LCGI, C&G 706/2, C&G DipCA

Jenny Stokes, ATTTO, ITC, CATE, CLTA

Arno Sturny, DipBaker Confectionery, C&G DipPat

David Williamson, BA *Auck.*, MIHM *Auck.UT*, GradDipHRM, CertTT

Yvonne Wood, BSocSc *Waik.*, MEd *Auck.UT*, PgCertEd, CertTT

### Lecturers

Alison Booth, MCPA(Hons) *Auck.*, CertTT

Michael Choi, DipCulA *Auck.UT*, C&G Dip, CertAdult Ed

Stephen Cox, BA(Hons) *Brighton*, MSc *Portsmouth*, PGCE

Alice Graeupl, BA(Hons), MA, PhD *Derby*

David Greer, DipGenCatering, C&G 730, CertEd

Mark Griffiths, C&G 706/1, 706/2, C&G DipCA

Paul Hamilton, C&G 706/1, 706/2, Dip., C&G DipCA

Kathy Jones, C&G 705/1, CATE, GradDipAdultEd

Ray McVinnie, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, C&G DipCA

John Payne, C&G 146, 147, 151, CATE, C&G DipLICGnA

Lisa Sadaraka, GradCertHospMgmt, CertTT

Heike Schänzel, BA *Auck.*, MTM, PhD *Well.*, DipTour

Dale Thompson, C&G 706/1, 706/2, DipFoodPrep & Cooking

Pola Wang, BA *LiaoNing*, BMgmt *Massey*, CATE

Linda Wong, CertTT

*School of Language and Culture***Head of School**

Sharon Harvey, BA *Auck.*, MA(Hons) *Waik.*, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, PgDipELT, ATCL

**Professor**

John Bitchener, BA(Hons) Education, MA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipEdStud, DipSLT, DipTchg

**Associate Professor**

Pat Strauss, BA(Hons) English, BA(Hons) Applied Linguistics, MEd, DED *Jo'burg.*, PgDipEd, TESOL Licentiate

**Deputy Head of School**

Annelies Roskvist, MA(Hons) *Waik.*, DipSLT, DipTchg, RSA Cert TEFLA

**Associate Head of School (Academic)**

Debbie Corder, BA(Dual Hons) *Sheff.*, MA(Dist) *Massey*, PgCertEd, PgDipTJFL

**Senior Lecturers**

Elizabeth Brugh, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg, GradDip TESOL

Manh Bui-Van, BEd, DipTchg, DipTESL, NAATI (3)

Jo Anna Burn, BA(Hons) *Durb.*, MProfStudiesLangTeaching(Hons) *Auck.*, Law Soc Final Exams, CPE, CertEd Tertiary, CLTA, Cert Counselling

Denise Cameron, MA(Hons) *Well.*, DipELT, DipTchg

Helen Cartner, BA *Otago*, MEd *Massey*, GradDipEd (Secondary), GradDipEd (Primary/Spec Ed)

Clare Conway, MA(Hons) *Well.*, DipSLT, DipTchg, CATE

Debbie Corder, BA(Dual Hons) *Sheff.*, MA(Dist) *Massey*, PgCertEd, PgDipTJFL

Graeme Couper, BCA, MA, MAppLing, PhD *NE*, DipRSA

Ineke Crezee, BA, MA *VU Amsterdam*, MA *Uni of Amsterdam*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTranSt., CLTA, CertHealthcareInterp, RGON, MNZSTI

Heather Denny, MA(Hons), DipSLT, DipTchg, CATE, Cert TEFL

Brenda Englefield, BA *Auck.*, DipELT, CertTEFL

Sonja Gallagher, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA *Auck.UT*, DipTchg

Lynn Grant, BA, MEd(Hons), PhD *Well.*, Cert TEFL, DipSLT

Shona Guy, MA(Hons), DipSLT

Kim Hastwell, BApplSci, MA(Hons) *Auck.UT*, Grad DipTESOL, DipHlthAdmin, CLTA

Maria Hayward, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipTchg, DipTESOL

Jenny Healy, BA *Macq.*, GradDipLibraryScience, GradDipEd, GradCertTESOL  
 Darryl Hocking, BFA, DipRSA  
 Junji Kawai, BA *Osaka UFS.*, MA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Cant.*  
 Esther Mann, BA *Massey*, MA(Hons), MProfStuds(Hons) *Auck.*,  
 Man Hau Liev, BMS, MPhil(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, CLTA, NAATI (2)  
 Flora Macdonald, BA *Massey*, MProfLSLT *Auck.*, GradDipTESOL, DipTchg,  
 RSA, CertTEFLA  
 Jacqueline Mortimer-Hughes, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg, CLTA, NZRT, KDS  
 Paul Mountfort, MA(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.*, RSA TEFLA  
 Dallas Nesbitt, BA *Waik.*, MA(Hons) *Massey*, DipTchg, PgDipTJFL  
 Yvonne Pakenham, BA  
 Patricia Pawson, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, GradDip TESOL, DipTchg  
 Heather Richards, MA *Well.*, Dip TESOL, RSA DELTA, DipSpecialEd,  
 Dip Tchg  
 Kevin Roach, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipSLT, DipTchg  
 Beverley Roser, BA, MProfStuds *Auck.*, TrTchersCert  
 Annelies Roskvist, MA(Hons) *Waik.*, DipSLT, DipTchg, RSA Cert TEFLA  
 Annette Sachtleben, MA(Hons), PgDipSLT, Grosses Sprachdiplom,  
 GradDipTert Tchg  
 Frank Smedley, MA(Hons) *Auck.UT*, BSc, Grad DipTESOL, DipTchg  
 Karen Stacey, BSc *Auck.*, MA(Hons) *Waik.*, DipSLT, DipTchg, RSA Cert  
 TEFLA  
 Susan Sun, MA(Hons), PgDipEdStuds  
 Sao Trinh, BE(Hons) (Chemical & Materials) *Auck.*, MA(Applied)(Hons) *Waik.*,  
 PgDipEdStudies, PgDipTESOL  
 Elizabeth Turner, MA(Hons) *Auck.UT*, Grad Dip TESOL, Cert LTA, Cert Ed  
 (Further Education)  
 Alice U-Mackey, BEd, MA(Ling) *Macq.*  
 Gloria Vazquez, BA *Auck.*, MProfLSLT *Auck.UT*, DipBus, CLTA, Cert  
 Translation CTESL  
 Annette Watkins, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, MA(Hons) *Waik.*, DipTchg,  
 RSA DipEFLA  
 Karen Wise, BA *Auck.*, MProfLS *Auck.UT*, DipTchg, CertTESL, CATE  
 Irmengard Wohlfart, MProfStuds(Hons), MA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipLT  
 Peilin Yang, BA *Beijing*, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipLT  
 Shanjiang Yu, BA, MA *Southwest China Normal University*, MA(Hons) *Auck.*,  
 PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipELT

**Lecturers**

Marilyn Carroll, BA, DipTchg, TrinityCertTESOL  
 Anita Goetthans, MProfStuds(Hons) *Auck.*, PgDipTranslation, 1st and 2nd  
*Staatsexamen*, TESL Cert, MNZSTI  
 Minoo Gorgani, ECE DipTchg  
 Rosemary Harison, BA *Auck.*, MA *Auck. UT*, DipAppSocialStudies, RSA, TEFLA  
 Christine Jenner, BA, DipTchg, CertTEFL  
 Lynette Pivac, MBE, MA *Auck. UT*, GradDipLangTchg, CertDeafStudies  
 Jeff Saunders, MA(Hons), DipELT, DipTchg  
 Taka Sunahara, MA *Massey*, DipLangTchg, PgDipTJFL, CLTA  
 Marianna van den Bergh, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck. UT*, HED, PDLs, CLTA  
 Yuka Waller, BA *Otemon*, PgDipTJFL, CLTA

*School of Social Sciences and Public Policy***Head of School**

Judy McGregor, CNZM, BA, LLB, PhD *Massey*, TTC, PGDip

**Head of Department and Professor of Social Sciences**

Charles Crothers, BA(Hons), PhD *Well.*

**Associate Professor**

Sharyn Graham Davies, BA(Hons) *Tas./ANU*, PhD *W.Aust.*

**Senior Lecturers**

John Buttle, BSc(Hons), MA, PhD *Bangor*  
 Keryn McDermott, BA *Otago*, MEd (Multicultural Studies) *NE.*, DipTESL,  
 DipTchg  
 Camille Nakhid, BSc *New York*, MEd(Hons), EdD *Auck.*, DipTchg  
 Oksana Opara, BEcon(Hons), PhD *Lomonosov Moscow State Univ.*  
 Cristina Parra, MSc, PhD *Uppsala*  
 Jane Verbitsky, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, GradDipBusStuds, Cert TEFL  
 Robert Webb, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

**Lecturers**

Antje Deckert, LLB *EUW*, LLM *Well.*, Dr iur. *EUW*  
 Erik Landhuis, BA(Psych), PhD *Auck.*  
 Kate Nicholls, BA, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Notre Dame (Indiana)*  
 Jay Wood, BA(Hons) *Regina*, MA, PhD *Qu.*



## Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies

### Dean

Desna Jury, MEd(Hons) *Waik.*, DipTchg, FDINZ, FRSA

### Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Rosser Johnson, BCS *Auck.IT*, MA[Comm Studies](Hons) *Auck.UT*, PhD *Westminster*

### Associate Dean (Research)

Associate Professor Tony Clear, MA(Hons) *Well.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg, MNZCS, MACM, MIEE

### Head of Academic Office

Sophie Hayman, BA(Hons) *UKC*, PgCE, GradCertRA, PgDipArts

### Finance and Planning Manager

Peter Sumich, MCom(Hons) *Auck.*, CA

### *Research Institutes and Centres*

#### Computing and Mathematical Sciences Research Cluster

Professor Ajit Narayanan, BSc *Aston*, PhD *Exe.*, MACM

#### Centre for Artificial Intelligence Research

Professor Wai-Kiang (Albert) Yeap, BSc (Hons), PhD *Essex*

#### GeoInformatics Research Centre

Professor Philip Sallis, BA *Well.*, PhD *TCU (Lond.)*, Grad Dip, FNZCS, MRSNZ, MNZID, MACM, MIEEE(Snr), MAssocMathGeo(Life)

#### Software Engineering Research Laboratory

Professor Stephen MacDonell, MCom *Otago*, PhD *Camb.*, MACM, MNZCS

#### Digital Forensics Lab

Brian Cusack, BSc, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *NE*, AdvDipTchg

#### Human Computer Interaction Lab

Robert Wellington, BMS(Hons), PhD *Waik.*, CAT

#### Radiofrequency Identification Application Lab (AURA)

Dave Parry, BSc(Hons)(Physics), MSc *Otago*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

**Creative Industries Research Institute (CIRI)**

TBA

**AUT Rapid Prototyping Laboratory**Andrew Withell, BFA (Industrial Design) *Auck.*, MFA *Illinois*Sarat Singamneni, BE *Ind.*, ME *PSG Tech India*, PhD *Kharagpur***Centre for Performance Research**Professor Barry King, BSc(Hons) Social Science, *City(UK)*, PhD *LSE***Centre for Rapid Product Development**Sarat Singamneni, BE *Ind.*, ME *PSG Tech India*, PhD *Kharagpur***Co-Lab**Associate Professor Frances Joseph, BA (Visual) *Tas.*, MFA *NSW*,  
PhD *Auck.UT*, FRSA, MDINZ.Associate Professor Charles Walker, BArch *Edin.*, MSc *Strath.*, PhD *Auck.*,  
ANZIA**Multimodal Research Centre**Associate Professor Sigrid Norris, BA *George Washington*, MS, PhD  
*Georgetown University***Pacific Media Centre**Professor David Robie, MA *Journ Technol.Syd.*, PhD *S.Pac.***Textile and Design Laboratory**Associate Professor Frances Joseph, BA (Visual) *Tas.*, MFA *NSW*,  
PhD *Auck.UT*, FRSA, MDINZ**Engineering Research Institute (ERI)**Professor Thomas Neitzert, ME (Mech) *Darmstadt*, PhD *Stuttgart*, FIPENZ**Additive Manufacturing Centre (CRPD)**Sarat Singamneni, BE *Ind.*, ME *PSG Tech India*, PhD *Kharagpur***Centre for Advanced Manufacturing Technology (CAMTEC)**Professor Zhan Chen, ME, PhD *Auck.***Centre for Advanced Studies in Construction and Engineering Management (CASCEM)**Associate Professor John Tookey, BSc(Hons), MSc Hons, PhD *Brad.*,  
MCIQB, MIEEE

**Centre for Power Engineering (CPE)**

Professor Tek Tjing Lie, BS *Oklahoma State*, MS, PhD *Michigan State*,  
PgDipTHE, SMIEEE

**Centre for Signals and Systems (CSS)**

Tom Moir, BSc(Hons) *Sheff. Hallam*, PhD, MIET, MIPENZ, Eur Ing

**Industrial Information and Control Centre**

Associate Professor David I Wilson, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Qld.*, MIChemE

**Knowledge Engineering and Discovery Research Institute (KEDRI)**

Professor Nikola Kasabov, MSc, PhD *Sofia*, FRSNZ, FIEEE, FNZCS

**Centre for Neuroinformatics and Neurocomputing**

Professor Nikola Kasabov, MSc, PhD *Sofia*, FRSNZ, FIEEE, FNZCS

**Centre for Bioinformatics**

Professor Nikola Kasabov, MSc, PhD *Sofia*, FRSNZ, FIEEE, FNZCS

**Centre for Data Mining and Decision Support Systems**

Russel Pears, BSc(Hons) *Colombo*, MSc, PhD *Wales*, PostGradDip

**Centre for Adaptive Pattern Recognition Systems**

Professor Nikola Kasabov, MSc, PhD *Sofia*, FRSNZ, FIEEE, FNZCS

**Centre for the Study of Creativity**

Associate Professor Frances Joseph, BA (Visual) *Tas.*, MFA *NSW*,  
PhD *Auck. UT*, FRSA, MDINZ

**Institute of Biomedical Technologies (IBTec)**

Professor Ahmed Al-Jumaily, BSc *University of Baghdad*, MSc, PhD *Ohio State*,  
Reg Engr, MIPENZ, FASME, MASA, MRNZ

**Centre for Respiratory Therapy****Centre for Cardiovascular Diagnostics****Centre for Biomedical Materials****Institute for Radio Astronomy and Space Research**

Professor Sergei Gulyaev, DSc, PhD *Moscow*, FRAS, MIAU, MEAS

*School of Art and Design***Head of School**

Ron Left, BFA *Auck.*, MA&D(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipTchg

**Associate Head of School Research**

Associate Professor Aukje Thomassen, BArt&Tech(Hons) *Utrecht*, EMMA-IMM,  
PhD *Portsmouth*

**Associate Head of School Academic**

Sue Gallagher, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, MA (Scenography) *UK*

**Professors**

Welby Ings, BGD *Auck.UT*, MA(Hons) *Kent*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg

Leong Yap, MCSD *Lond.*, MSc *Lough.*, PhD *Massey*, DipIndDes WP, MDINZ

**Associate Professors**

Christopher Braddock, BFA *Cant.*, MA *Lond.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipSup ENSBA

Paul Cullen, BSc, MFA(Hons), DocFA *Auck.*, DipFa(Hons)

Nancy de Freitas, AOCA *Toronto*, MFA *Auck.*

Tina Engels-Schwarzpaul, MFA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, GradDipHE, Dipl. Des.,  
MDINZ, DWBA, AKH, SAHANZ, MIC, NGA AHO

Mark Jackson, BSc(Arch), BArch, PhD *Syd.*

Frances Joseph, BA (Visual) *Tas.*, MFA *NSW*, PhD *Auck.UT*, FRSA, MDINZ

Aukje Thomassen, BArt & Tech(Hons) *Utrecht*, EMMA-IMM, PhD *Portsmouth*

Andrew Thomson, MFA *Goldsmiths*, DipAD NE

**Adjunct Professor**

Elizabeth Grierson, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg, LSB, ATCL, FRSA

**Heads of Departments**

Sue Gallagher, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, MA (Scenography) *UK*

Lars Jerlach, BA(Hons), MFA *Edin.*

Andreas Mikellis, BA(Hons) *Nott. Trent*, Mphil *Auck.UT*

Julia Oram, BA Painting(Hons) *Natal*, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, HDE *Natal*

John Piper, BFA, MFA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipGA, DipTchg

Andrew Withell, BFA (Industrial Design) *Auck.*, MFA *Illinois*

Elvon Young, BArch(Hons), BAS, BCom *Auck.*, MArtDes(Hons) *Auck.UT*

**Senior Lecturers**

Fiona Amundsen, BA *Auck.*, BSocSc, MSocSci(Hons) *Waik.*

Logan Austin, BVA *James Cook*, MA(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipTchg CCE

Gregory Bennett, BFA, MFA *Auck.*  
 Ingrid Boberg, BEd(A&C) *MSC Vic.*, MFA *RMIT*, PG DipFA, CLTA  
 Nick Charlton, BFA, MFA *Auck.*, MA(Dist) *Brun.*  
 Simon Clark, MFA(Hons) *Auck.*, CertGD  
 Roger Cobley, C&G CertMachKnitText. *UK*  
 Andrew Denton, BFA (Film) *Vancouver Can.*, MCPA(Hons) *Auck.*  
 Andrew Douglas, BArch, MA(Hons) *Auck.*  
 Sharon Evans-Mikellis, BA(Hons) *Noit. Trent.*, MA&D(Hons) *Auck.UT*,  
 Dip New Media Des, CertTT  
 Dale Fitchett, BVA, MA&D(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipTchg  
 Angela Fraser, MA *Auck.UT*, DipTD, DipTchg  
 Kim Fraser, MA&D *Auck.UT*, PgDipA&D, CAT  
 Bev Furniss, MA&D *Auck.UT*, PgDip (A&D)  
 Peter Gilderdale, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg, NZTTC, MDINZ, FRSA  
 Kathryn Hardy Bernal, BArtTh(Hons) *NSW*, MPhil *Auck.UT*  
 King Tong Ho, MA&D(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Nigel Jamieson, BFA *NSW*, MFA *The School of the Art Institute of Chicago*  
 Dienneke Jansen, MA(A&D) *Auck.UT*, DipTchg  
 Monique Jansen, MFA(Hons) *Auck.*, CertATch  
 Ian Jarvis, BSc, MFA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg  
 Linda Jones, MPhil *Auck.UT*, Dip.Drs.Des  
 Lesley Kaiser, BA *Well.*, MA(Art and Design)(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipTchg  
 Sangeeta Karmokar, BCom, MBA *Mys.*, PgDipComputing, NZTT (Cert)  
 Lisa Lloyd Taylor, BFA *Auck.*, GradDipPR  
 Simon McIntyre, MFA *RMIT*, DipFA(Hons)  
 Anna Miles, BFA, MPhil(Hons) *Auck.*  
 Maria O'Connor, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDipCompPub&Des  
 Fleur Palmer, BArch *Auck.*, MPhil(Hons) *Auck.UT*, MDINZ, NZIA  
 Nova Paul, MA(Hons) *Auck.UT*  
 Greg Piper, BFA *Auck.*, MA *Auck.UT*, DipTchg, CertGD, CertCP  
 Stephen Reay, BSc, MForSc *Cant.*, MPhil *Auck.UT*, PhD *Cant.*  
 Monique Redmond, BFA *Auck.*, MFA *RMIT*, TchgDip  
 Albert Refiti, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*  
 Natalie Robertson, BSocSc *Waik.*, MFA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg, CTT  
 David Sinfield, MA&D(Hons) *Auck.*, OND, HND *Lond. LCP.*  
 Mandy Smith, BA, BA(Hons) *Fash&Text Glouc.*, MA *Trent*  
 Warren Smith, MA(A&D) *Auck.UT*, DipFA Design  
 Yvonne Stewart, BA (Fashion) *Auck.IT*, MA(Hons) *Auck.UT*, TTed (Cert)  
 Max White, MFA (Hons) *Auck.*, DipFA, DipTchg

Karol Wilczynska, BGD *Auck.UT*, PgDipA&D, LTA(Cert), TT (Cert)

Alan Young, BDes(Hons) *Aust.*, PhD *RMIT*

### Lecturers

Laurent Antonczak, Maîtrise AA. *France*, D. E. S. S. *France*, MDINZ

Stella Brennan, MFA *Auck.*, PgDip(Arts Management)

Elise Cox, PgDipA&D

Carl Douglas, BAS, BArch, MArch (Hons) *Auck.*

Kim Fraser, MA *Auck.UT*, PgDipA&D, CAT

Idil Gaziulusoy, BSc (Petroleum Engineering), MSc (Industrial Design) *METU*,  
PhD *Auck.*

Annette Gebbie, CTT

Shane Inder, BDes, MDes *UNITEC IT*, Trade Cert

Jason Kennedy, BA *Albion College*, MFA *Cincinnati*

Anne Lohrentz, NatDip Clothing Design, CTT

Lisa McEwan, MDes *Auck.UT*, CCT

Stuart McNab, PgDipA&D, CertTertTchg

Rachelle Moore, MDes *Auck.UT*, Advan Dip

Chris Mousdale, BA(Hons) *Kent*

Rafik Patel, BArch *UNITEC IT*, MArch *Auck.*, NatDipArchTech

Eden Potter, MA&D(Hons) *Auck.UT*, CertGD, CertTTchg

Mark Pulsford, BA *Auck.*, MFA *RMIT*, DipTchg

Patricia Scott, BFA *Auck.UT*, MFA *RMIT*

Lyle Reilly, MA&D(Hons) *Auck.UT*, GradDipTT, HND Fashion *Scot.*

Jonty Valentine, BFA *Cant.*, MFA *Yale*

Robert Wriesnik, MDipPrintTech. *ZBW Switz*, MBA Printing Tec.

*SCUGRA Switz.*, PgDipA&D, AdvDipPrintTech, CTT

Kwong Yong, BSD, BArtDes(Hons), MA(ArtDes) *Auck.UT*

### Gallery Director

Charlotte Huddleston, BA (Archaeology) *Auck.*, PgDip (Museum Studies)

### Assistant Gallery Director

Vera Mey, BA, MMHS *Vic.(Aust.)*

### Operations and Development Manager

Isabelle Lardeux-Gilloux, BSc *Lond.*, MBA *France*, PhD *UCL Lond.*

### School Registrar

TBA

*Co-Lab***Co-Directors**

Associate Professor Frances Joseph, BA (Visual) *Tas.*, MFA *NSW*,  
PhD *Auck.UT*, FRSA, MDINZ

Associate Professor Charles Walker, BArch *Edin.*, MSc *Strath.*, PhD *Auck.*,  
ANZIA

**Senior Lecturers**

James Charlton, BFA *Auck.*, MFA *SUNYA*

Andy Connor, BEng *Manc.*, MSc, PhD *Liv. J.Moores*, PGradDip, MIMechE,  
MIET, CEng

**Lecturer**

Daniel Cermak-Sassenrath, PhD *Bremen*

Clint Watkins, BVA *Auck.UT*, MFA, PhD *Auck.*, DipAudioEngineering

**Administration Manager**

Pat Jones, BA(SocSci) *Auck.UT*, BA(Hons) *Auck.*

*School of Communication Studies***Head of School**

Alan Cocker, MA, PhD *Auck.*

**Professors**

Barry King, BSc(Hons) Social Science, *City(UK)*, PhD *LSE*

David Robie, MA Journ *Technol.Syd.*, PhD *S.Pac.*

**Associate Professors**

Wayne Hope, BA (Hist, Pol Sci) *Cant.*, MA, PhD *Auck.*

Sigrid Norris, BA *George Washington*, MS, PhD *Georgetown*

**Principal Lecturers**

Kelvin Hicks, MA *Auck.*, MMgmt *Massey*

Joseph Peart, BSc *Otago*, MPhil *Auck.*, GradDipBus

**Senior Lecturers**

Rosemary Brewer, MA *Auck.*, GradCertR&A

Gudrun Frommherz, BFA *University of Applied Sciences Mannheim*, MFA *Art*  
*Center College of Design*

Averill Gordon, BA(Hons) *Macq.*, MA *Glouc.*, PGCHE, FHEA

Jacqueline Harrison BA *Auck.*, MA *Well.*, PhD *Waik.*  
 Peter Hoar, BA *Auck.*, MLIS *Well.*  
 Jan Jenson, BA *Auck.*  
 Eileen Lavranos, MA *Auck.UT*  
 Allan Lee, BA(Hons) *Coventry*, MPhil *Auck.UT*  
 Brad Mercer  
 Pip Mules, MEd(Hons) *Waik.*, DipTchg, LTCL (Speech and Drama)  
 Matt Mollgaard, BA Hist&Pol, BA(Hons) Pol. *Auck.*  
 Diane Musgrave, MA *Auck.*, DipTchg  
 Frances Nelson, BA *Auck.*, MMS(Dist), PhD *Waik.*  
 Allison Oosterman, BA *Auck.*, MA, MCW, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg  
 Susan O'Rourke, MA(Hons) *Well.*, DipTchg  
 Geraldene Peters, BA *Well.*, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*  
 Lorna Piatti-Farnell, BA(Hons), MA(Dist.), PhD *Lough.*  
 Trevor Plant, DipT, CertT, CertRadioBroadcasting  
 Aline Sandilands, BA(Hons) *S'ton.*  
 Helen Sissons, BSc(Hons) *Uni Coll Wales*, MA *Columbia*, GradCertTchg  
 Lydia Smith, BSc *Well.*, MA(Hons) *Auck.*  
 Petra Theunissen, BA (Comm) *Rand Afrikaans*, BA(Hons) *S.Af.*,  
 MA *Rand Afrikaans*, DPhil (Communication Management) *Pret.*,  
 PostGradDipHigherEd  
 Greg Treadwell, MA(Hons) *Auck.*  
 Christina Vogels, BCS, MA *Auck.UT*  
 Paul White, BA(Hons) *Wales*, PostGradCertEd

### Lecturers

Sarah Baker, BA, MA *Auck.*, PgDip  
 Lyn Barnes, MEd(Hons) *Waik.*, DipTchg  
 Jane Berney, PGDipComm  
 Ross Brannigan, BA. *Auck.*, MA(CommSt) *Auck.UT*  
 David Brown, BFA *Cant.*, MPhil *Auck.UT*  
 Bridget Galvin, BSc *Cant.*  
 Elizabeth Hoyle, BA, MA (Documentary) *Melb.*, PGDip (Documentary)  
 David Hughes, IEng  
 Barbara MacDonald, BA *Auck.*, PgDipAdmin, DipTchg (Sec)  
 Jim Marbrook, BA  
 Sean McNamara, BA, MA (Linguistics) *Auck.*  
 Danni Mulrennan, BCS(Hons) *Auck.UT*  
 James Nicholson, BA *Auck.*, GradDip Drama



Richard Pamatatau, BA *Auck.*

Gilly Tyler

Khairiah A Rahman, BA(Hons), *Sing.*, MA(AppLing) *Nan.*,  
PostGradTeachingDip (Sec), Higher Education Teacher Accreditation  
Programme

### School Manager

Kevin Upton

### School Registrar

Carmel Webb, BA *Qld.*, GradCertCareerDev

### *School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences*

### Head of School

Professor Ajit Narayanan, BSc *Aston*, PhD *Exe.*, MACM

### Deputy Head of School

Stephen Thorpe, BBus(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*

### Associate Head of School

Murray Black, BSc, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Deakin*, DipTchg

### Professors

Alvis Fong, BEng(Hons), MSc, DIC *Imperial College London*, PhD *Auck.*, CEng  
Accredited Imaging Scientist, AIS Senior Member IEEE USA, SMIEEE

Sergei Gulyaev, DSc, PhD *Moscow*, FRAS, MIAU, MEAS

Nikola Kasabov, MSc *Sofia*, PhD *Sofia*, FRSNZ, FNZCS, IEEE

Stephen MacDonell, MCom *Otago*, PhD *Camb.*, MACM, MNZCS

Ajit Narayanan, BSc *Aston*, PhD *Exe.* MACM

Philip Sallis, BA *Well.*, PhD *TCU Lond.*, GradDip, FNZCS, MACM, MIEE

Wai-Kiang (Albert) Yeap, BSc(Hons), PhD *Essex*

### Associate Professors

Jiling Cao, BSc, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

Tony Clear, MA(Hons) *Well.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg, MNZCS,  
MACM, MIEE

Paul Cowpertwait, BSc, PhD *Newcastle(UK)*, CStat, CSci

Sergiy Klymchuk, BSc, PhD *Odessa*

Nurul Sarkar, MSc(CompSci), MSc(Electronics) *Auck.UT*, PostGradDip,  
CertTchg

**Senior Lecturers**

Boris Basic, BEE, BSc(Hons) *Slovenia*, PostGradDip (PedagCurric)  
 Graham Bidois, NBDC  
 Vitali Babakov, BSc, DSc, PhD, DipTchg  
 Barry Blundell, BSc(Hons), PhD *Manc.*, MInstP, CPhys, CSci, MBCS, CEeng,  
 CITP, MRSNZ  
 Jim Buchan, BSc, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, DipBus (InfoSys), DipTchg  
 Phil Carter, BA(Hons), PhD *Massey*, MANZPA  
 Brian Cusack, BSc, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *NE*, AdvDipTchg  
 Andrew Ensor, BSc(Hons) *Auck.*, CPhil, PhD *Berkeley*  
 Robin Hankin, BA(Hons), MA *Trin. Coll. Camb.*, PhD *Camb.*  
 Leo Hitchcock, MEd(Hons) *Auck.UT*, LTT, GradDipTT, CTT  
 Farida Kachapova, MSc(Hons), PhD *Moscow State University*, GradDipTchg  
 Tim Natusch, MSc (Physics) *Auck.*, NZCE  
 Dave Parry, BSc(Hons)(Physics), MSc *Otago*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Russel Pears, BSc (Hons) *Colombo*, MSc *Wales*, PhD *Wales*, PostGradDip  
 Krassie Petrova, MSc *Sofia*, PgDipSysOrg, PgDipCom, GradDipTchg  
 Anne Philpott, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, NZCD  
 Phil Robbins, MSc *Herts.*  
 Mali Senapathi, BEng *Mys.*, MCom(Hons) *Auck.*, CTT  
 Alla Shymanska, BEng *Vladikavkaz*, PhD *St Petersburg*, PGradDipTchg  
 Shoba Tegginmath, BSc *B'lore*, MPhil *Auck.*, PostGradDip (Computer and  
 Software Applications), PostGradDip (Marketing and Advertising  
 Management)  
 Robert Wellington, BMS(Hons), PhD *Waik.*, CAT  
 Jacqueline Whalley, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, MSc(Dist) *Kent*, PhD *ANU*, CertTertTchg

**Lecturers**

Quan Bai, MCompSci, PhD *W'gong*  
 Hyuck Chung, MSc, PhD *Auck.*  
 Kate (Jeong) Lee, BTech, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Qld.UT*  
 Alan T Litchfield, MBus(Hons) *Auck.UT*, GradDipBus (IT), CTT, MIITP  
 Jiamou Liu, BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*  
 William Liu, MEE, PhD *Cant.*  
 Parma Nand, BSc (Computer Science) *S.Pac*, BSc (Electronics) *Cant.*, MSc *S.Pac.*,  
 PhD *Auck.UT*, Intl DipTT, MACS  
 James Skene, BSc(Hons), PhD *Lond.*  
 WeiQi Yan, BSc, MSc *NWU*, PhD *AS*  
 Mee Loong (Bobby) Yang, BEng, MSc(Mech Eng) *NU Singapore*, MSc(Control  
 Systems) *Sheff.*

**School Registrar**

France Billot, BA, MA, PhD *Auck.*, CELTA

**School Manager**

Terry Brydon

*School of Engineering***Head of School of Engineering**

Professor John Raine, BE(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, CEng, FIMechE, FIPENZ, MSAE, MASPACI, MIFPI (NZ)

**Head of Postgraduate and Research Studies**

Professor Zhan Chen, ME, PhD *Auck.*

**Director of Engineering Research Institute**

Professor Thomas Neitzert, ME (Mech) *Darmstadt*, PhD *Stuttgart*, FIPENZ

**Director of the Institute of Biomedical Technologies**

Professor Ahmed Al-Jumaily, BSc University of Baghdad, MSc, PhD *Ohio State*, Reg Engr, MIPENZ, FASME, MASA, MRSNZ

**School Manager**

Kath Mills, NZIMLS, NZIM Dip Mgt

**School Registrar**

Richard Nelson, BE *Cant.*

*Electrical and Electronic Engineering***Head of Department**

Professor Tek Tjing Lie, BS *Oklahoma State*, MS, PhD *Michigan State*, PgDipTHE, SMIEEE

**Professors**

Adnan Al-Anbuky, BSc(EE) *Baghdad*, MSc *Salf.*, PhD *UMIST*, MIEEE  
 Krishnamachar Prasad, BE *B'lore*, MTech *IIT Madras*, PhD *W.Aust.*, MIEEE  
 Tek Tjing Lie, BS *Oklahoma State*, MS, PhD *Michigan State*, PgDipTHE, SMIEEE

**Associate Professors**

Tom Moir, BSc(Hons) *Sheff. Hallam*, PhD, MIET, MIPENZ, Eur Ing  
 David Wilson, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Qld.*, MIChemE

**Senior Lecturers**

Mark Beckerleg, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, NZCE  
 John Collins, BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*  
 Hamid Gholamhosseini, MSc (Eng), *Tehran*, PhD *Flin.*, SMIEEE  
 Michael Hadrup, NZCE, ATC  
 Jeff Kilby, BA, HND, OND, PGCE *Auck.UT*  
 Xuejun Li, BE, PhD *Nan. Tech.*  
 Vince Middeldorp, BE *Auck.*, NZCE, MIPENZ, MIEEE  
 Paul Moroney, NZCE, DipBIA, RegEngAssoc  
 David Nutt, BSc(Hons) *Brighton*, HNC, C&G, EngPostGrad, PGCertEd, MIET  
 Nenad Popovich, BE(Hons), MSc(Eng) *Zagreb*  
 Maxwell Reid, MSc *Waik.*, EdD *Auck.UT*, NZCE, DipEd, MNZCS  
 Boon-Chong Seet, BE, ME, PhD *Nan.Tech.*, SMIEEE, MACM  
 Ross Twiname, BE *Auck.*

**Lecturers**

Craig Baguley, BE(Hons) *Auck.UT*, ME(Hons), PhD *Auck.*  
 Adam Taylor, BE(Hons), ME *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, NZCE

**Technical Services Manager - Electrical**

Dave Crofts, NZCE

*Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering***Head of Department**

Timotius Pasang, BE(Hons), PhD *Monash*

**Professors**

Ahmed Al-Jumaily, BSc University of Baghdad, MSc, PhD *Ohio State*,  
 Reg Engr, MIPENZ, FASME, MASA, MRSNZ  
 Zhan Chen, ME, PhD *Auck.*  
 Thomas Neitzert, ME (Mech) *Darmstadt*, PhD *Stuttgart*, FIPENZ  
 John Raine, BE(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, CEng, FIMechE, FIPENZ, MSAE,  
 MASPACI, MIFPI (NZ)

**Associate Professor**

Loulin Huang, BE, ME, PhD *NU Singapore*, MIEEE

**Senior Lecturers**

Tim Anderson, BE, ME *NSW*, PhD *Waik.*, MIEAust

Cyril Bosch, MSc(Eng) *S.Af.*, GradDipTchg, GDE (Eng)

Michael Gschwendtner, Dipl.-Ing, Dr.-Ing *UBw Munich*

Alan Jowitt, BE Mech (Hons) *Auck.*, MEngSt *Auck.UT*, NZCE (Mech), ATC, MIPENZ

Bill Longstaff, EITB (Machining for Toolmaking), EITB (Fitting) C&G

Roy Nates, BSc(MechEng), MSc(Eng), PhD *Cape Town*, MIPENZ

Timotius Pasang, BE(Hons), PhD *Monash*

John Prince, ME(Hons) *Auck.UT*, NZCE

Mike Protheroe, BE(Hons)(Chem&Maths) *Auck.*, ME(Hons) *Auck.UT*

Tony Robotham, BSc(Hons), PhD *Milton Keynes*

Sarat Singamneni, BE *Ind.*, ME *PSG Tech.*, PhD *Khargpur*

David White, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, ME *Auck.UT.*, Auto Eng, NZCE, SMASME, MPSNZ

Chris Whittington, BSc(Hons), MCIM

**Lecturers**

Paul Elliott, PGDipEd *Auck.UT*, TC

Makirai Henry, Cert(Tertiary)Ed, ATC, ASME9

Robert Paxton, BSc *Waik.*, ME, PhD, *Auck.UT*

Maximiano Ramos, BE(Hons), PhD *Tohoku Univ Japan*

**Technical Services Manager - Mechanical**

Jim Crossen, ATC

*Construction Management Programme***Programme Leader and Associate Professor**

John Tookey, BSc(Hons), MSc Hons, PhD *Brad.*, MCI0B, MIEEE

**Senior Lecturers**

Dave Moore, BA(Hons)Arch *Oxf.Brookes*, PhD *Massey*, DipErg, CNZHFE

James Rotimi, BSc, MSc *A. Bello*, PhD *Cant.*, PgCert, GradCertHE, ICI0B, MNZI0B, MNI0B, MIMC

## Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences

### Pro Vice-Chancellor (North Shore) and Dean

Professor Max Abbott, BA, BSc *Well.*, MA(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, DipClinPsych, TColDip (Dist), MNZCCP, RegPsych, MRSNZ

### Associate Dean (Health)

Associate Professor Duncan Reid, BSc *Otago*, MHSc, DHSc *Auck. UT*, DipMT, DipPhys, PgDipHSc(Manip)

### Associate Dean (Māori Advancement)

Kate Haswell, BSc *Auck.*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.IT*, DipPhy, PgDipHSc(Manip)

### Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Associate Professor Erica Hinckson, PhD *Auck. UT*, ISAK2

### Associate Dean (Research)

TBA

### Associate Dean (Undergraduate)

Susan Shaw, BN *UNITEC IT*, MEdAdmin(Hons) *Massey*, EdD *Technol.Syd.*, DipTchg, NZRGON

### Faculty Administration Manager

Steph Coulthard, GradDipBus

### Faculty Registrar

Carol Wright, BA(Hons) *Lanc.*, CertAdultTchg

### Faculty Finance Manager

Gary Boyd, BBS *Massey*

### *Faculty Research Office*

### Research Development Manager

Sara Metcalf, BSc, MSc(Hons) *Otago*, PgDip Forensic Science

### Biostatistician/Senior Research Fellow

Nick Garrett, MSc *Auck.*, MS *UCLA*

### Biostatistician

Steve Taylor, BSc, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, DipFinMath

Associate Professor Alain Vandal, BSc, MA *McG.*, PhD *Auck.*

*National Centre for Interprofessional Education and Collaborative Practice***Director**

Associate Professor Duncan Reid, BSc *Otago*, MHSc, DHSc *Auck.UT*, DipMT, DipPhys, PgDipHSc(Manip)

**Associate Directors**

Professor Marion Jones, BA, MEdAdmin (Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Flin.*, RGON, FCONA

Susan Shaw, BN *UNITEC IT*, MEdAdmin(Hons) *Massey*, EdD *Technol.Syd.*, DipTchg, NZRGON

Associate Professor Antoinette McCallin, MA(Hons), PhD *Massey*

Kirk Reed, MOccTher *S.Aust.*, DHSc *Auck.UT*, DipOT

Associate Professor Duncan Reid, BSc *Otago*, MHSc, DHSc *Auck.UT*, DipMT, DipPhys, PgDipHSc(Manip)

**Interprofessional Practice Co-ordinator**

Brenda Flood, MSc(OT) *Kent*, DipOT

*School of Interprofessional Health Studies***Head of School**

Associate Professor Lindsey White, BSc, PhD *Auck.*

**Associate Head (Learning and Teaching)**

Nicola Power, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc, DipAdvTertTchg

**Associate Head (Manukau)**

Gerardus Elwell, MA(Hons) *Auck.*

**Head of Research**

Jun Lu, BSc *ECNU*, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Caroline Dickson, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.*, GradDipChMH, CertTchg

Helen Gaeta, BSc, MSc (Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Verna Harford, BHSc(Nurs) *C.Sturt*, MEd(Hons) *Auck.*, CLTA, RGON

Ailsa Haxell, BA, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.*, GradCertEd(Mgt), RCpN

Maria Hyde-Smith, PgDipHSc, CertTchg

Yan Li, MBChB *Yangzhou*, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Otago*

Ross Milne, BE(Hons), ME *Auck.*

Jane Morgan, BA(Psych) *Otago*, MEd(Hons) *Massey*, CLTA, CertTchg, RGON

Susan Raleigh, MHSc(Hons) *Auck. UT*, PgDipMktg, ADN(Med-Surg), RGON  
 Gill Shelah, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck. UT*, MEd(Hons) *Auck.*, ADN, RM, RGON  
 Bernadette Wigley, BA *Auck.*, PgCertHSc(HealthProfEd), DipN(SANS), CLTA,  
 RGON

### Lecturers

Kathrin Bolstad, BA(Hons) *Wellesley College*, PhD *Auck. UT*  
 Deborah Hay, BA *Auck.*, PGDip, Dip Tchg (Montessori), CELTA  
 Ljiljana Jowitt, MD *Belgrade*, MAppSc *Auck. UT*  
 Susan McNaughton, MBChB *Auck.*, MEd(Hons) *Auck. UT*, GradDipTchg,  
 CertTertTchg  
 Charles Mpofo, BEd *Z'bwé*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck. UT*, DipEd, Dip CTD  
 Renei Ngawati, BSc(Psych) *Auck.*  
 Terry Weblemoe, BA(Anthro) *Excelsior*, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, RN/RCPN  
 Nicola Westberry, BA(Hons) *Brist.*, MA, PhD *Waik.*,  
 PGDipSecondLanguageTchg

### Tutors

Nick Boston  
 Claire Phipps, BAppSc, MAppSc(Hons) *Auck. UT*  
 Christina Soderstrom

### *School of Applied Sciences*

#### Head of School

Associate Professor Len Gillman, BSc, PhD *Auck.*

#### Leader of Academic Programmes

Wendy Emson, BSc *Massey*, DipTchg, PgDipEd

#### Professors

John Brooks BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *Syd.*, FNZIFST  
 Stephen Henry, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, PhD *Goteborg*, MRSNZ, FNZIMLS  
 Steve Pointing, BSc(Hons), MBA *Leic.*, MSc, PhD *Port.*, PGDipEdLdrshp, CBiol,  
 MInstBiol  
 Owen Young, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *La Trobe*, GradDip, MRSNZ, MNZIFST

#### Associate Professor

Andrea Alfaro, BSc *Davis*, MSc(Hons) *Northridge*, PhD *Auck.*

#### Head of Research

Professor John Brooks BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *Syd.*, FNZIFST



### Head of Postgraduate Programmes

Barbara Bollard-Breen, BA(Biol) *Whitman Coll.*, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *James Cook*

### Senior Lecturers

Dave Bryant, MSc(Hons) *Syd.*, RMedT, DipMLT, DipMT, MNZIMLS, MNZIFST

Jim Clark, MBA *Otago*, RMedT, DipMLT, MNZIMLS, MASM, MNZMS

Noemi Gutierrez-Maddox, BSc *Philippines*, MTech, PhD *Massey*

Nazimah Hamid BSc(Hons) *Nott.*, MSc, PhD *Strath.*

Colleen Higgins, BSc(Hons) *Qld.*, PhD *Lond.*

Sebastian Leuzinger, BSc *James Cook*, MSc *Université de Neuchâtel*, PhD *Basel*

Holly Perry, MAppSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, Dip MLT, RMedT, MNZIMLS

John Robertson, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Armagan Sabetian, BSc *Waik.*, MSc *Otago*, PhD *James Cook*

Miomir Vidicki, MDSpec *Belgrade*, MNZIMLS, MNZMS, MASM

Roger Whiting, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, CChem, MRSC, MNZIC

Walter Wilson, DipBus, RMedT, MLT, LMNZIMLS

### Lecturers

Joe Chang, BMLS *Auck.UT*, RMedT, GradDipBus, MNZIMLS

Mark Duxbury, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, MNZIC

Shu Chin Ma, BHB *Otago*, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, MSc *Cornell*, MPhil, PhD *Yale*

Vivienne Muffty, BSc(Hons) *Sheff.*, MNZIMLS, FIBMS

Michelle Yoo, BTech(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Monash*, MNZIFST, MNSNZ

### Research Officers

Emma Beatson, BAppSc (Environmental Studies), BAppSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*,  
PgDip(Marine Studies)

### *Biotechnology Research Institute*

#### Director

Professor Stephen Henry, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, PhD *Goteborg*, MRSNZ,  
FNZIMLS

#### Biofilm Research Unit

Professor John Brooks BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *Syd.*, FNZIFST

#### Biosurfaces Research Unit

Professor Stephen Henry, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, PhD *Goteborg*, MRSNZ,  
FNZIMLS

#### Molecular Genetics Research Unit

Colleen Higgins, BSc(Hons) *Qld.*, PhD *Lond.*

*Earth and Oceanic Sciences Research Institute***Director**

Associate Professor Len Gillman (Acting), BSc, PhD *Auck.*

**Research Officer**

Emma Beatson, BAppSc (Environmental Studies), BAppSc (Hons) *Auck.UT*,  
PgDip Marine Studies

*Food Science Research Centre***Director**

Professor John Brooks, BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *Syd.*, FNZIFST

*School of Health Care Practice***Head of School**

Naumai Smith, BA(Ed), MHSc *Auck.*, RGON

**Professors**

Jane Koziol-McLain, BSN *Loyola*, MS, PhD *Colorado*

**Associate Professors**

Lynne Giddings, BA (Hons) *Otago*, MN *Pittsburgh*, PhD *Colorado*, RGON, RM

Antoinette McCallin, MA(Hons), PhD *Massey*, RGON

Liz Smythe, BA, PhD *Massey*, PgDip, RGON, RM

**Head of Midwifery**

Jackie Gunn, BHSc(Nurs) *C. Sturt*, MA(Hons) *Massey*, ADN, RGON, RM

**Head of Nursing**

Susan Shaw (Acting), BN *UNITEC IT*, MEdAdmin(Hons) *Massey*,  
EdD *Technol.Syd.*, DipTchg, NZRGON

**Head of Paramedicine and Emergency Management**

Paul Davey, BHSc(Para) *Auck.UT*, PgCertHSc(Resuscitation), NatDipAmb

**Team Leader – Midwifery Development and Education Service**

Juleigh Parker, DipMid, RM, RN

**Team Leader – Research**

Deborah Payne, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, RGON

**Team Leader – Staff and Professional Development**

Susan Platt, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck. UT*, MEdAdmin(Hons) *Massey*, RCpN

**Team Leader – Quality Systems & Processes**

David Healee, BA *Cant.*, MA(AppNsg) *Well.*, RGN, ADN, ONC *UK*, MCNA *NZ*

**Team Leader – Postgraduate Programmes**

Barbara McKenzie-Green, MHSc(Hons) *Auck. UT*, PhD *Aust. Cath.*,  
PgDipCouns, RN

**Principal Lecturers**

Maria Rameka, BAppSc (AdvNsg) *Phillip IT Melb.*, PgDipNurs, RGON

**Nurse Practitioners**

Michal Noonan, BSc Nursing *New York*, MN(Hons) *Auck.*, DipPH, RCpN Child  
& Youth NP

Helen Topia, BN *Syd.*, PGCertNurs, APN, RN, NP

**Senior Lecturers**

Nicola Armstrong, BSc(Hons) *Liv.*, MEd *Chester*, RM, RN

Anita Bamford-Wade, MA *Well.*, DNurs *Technol. Syd.*, DipBus(PMER), RN

Jenny Beale, BA, MEd (Hons) *Auck.*, RCpN

Glennis Best, BA *Massey*, MHSc(Nurs) *Auck. UT*, ADN, RGON

Jo Conaglen, BA *Massey*, MPH *NSW*, RGON

Brenda Costa-Scorse, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck. IT*, DipATE, RGON

Mieke Couling, BA *Massey*, MEd(Hons) *Waik.*

Joyce Cowan, BHSc(Mid) *Auck. IT*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck. UT*, RN, RM, RGON

Beryl Davies, BA, MA, RGON, RM

Ruth De Souza, MA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipNurs, GradDipAdvNursPr

Claire Doole, BA *Auck.*, MN *Massey*, CertHlthProm, RGON

Gwen Erlam, BSc Nursing *N. Colorado*, MA Applied *Colorado*, MEd(Hons)  
*Massey*, RCpN

Annette Dickinson, MN *Massey*, PhD *Auck. UT*, ADN, RGON

Helen Garrick, BA *Massey*, PgDip, ADN, RPN

Andrea Gilkison, BA *Massey*, MEd *Liv.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, ADN, RM, RCpN

Grant Gillon, MPP(Hons), PhD *Massey*, GradDipArts(Dist)

Julianne Hall, BA Nsg *Massey*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck. UT*, GradDipRehab, RGON

Dawn Holland, BHSc(Mid) *Auck. UT*, PgCertHSc(Mid), PgDipHSc(Mid), ADN,  
RGON, RM

Graham Howie, BA, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, CertAdvAmb

Marion Hunter, BA, MA(Hons) *Massey*, ADN, RM, RGON

Susan Johns, BA *Massey*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, RGON  
 Mary MacManus, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, RGON, FCNA NZ  
 Judith McAra-Couper, BA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgCertEd, PgDipHSc,  
 RGON, RM  
 Tony MacCulloch, MEd(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipCouns, RN  
 Rachel MacDiarmid, BSc, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.*, CertAdultEd, RN  
 Marie McKay, BN, MN *Deakin*, RCompN  
 Gael Mearns, BN *Well.*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, PgDipSc, RGON  
 Deborah Payne, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, RGON  
 Faith Reed, BSc(Nurs) *Maryland*, MHSc *Auck.*, RGN  
 Sandra Simpson, BHSc(Nurs), MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, PgDipCouns, RCpN  
 Deb Spence, BA, PhD *Massey*, PgDip, DipATE, RGON, RM  
 Lynne Tucker, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.IT*, GradDipPH, ADN Cardiothoracic Cert,  
 RGON  
 Bronwyn Tunnage, BA(Psych) *Well.*, MSc *York*, PgDipNurs, RN  
 Nimisha Waller, MMid, PgDipAdultEd, RM, RN  
 Tineke Water, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDip, DipNsg, RCpN  
 Chris Webb, BEd *Waik.*, AdvDipTchg, DipBusSt (Human Resources)  
 Grace Wong, BA *Cant.*, MPH *Auck.*, RCpN  
 Shelaine Zambas, BSc, BSN *Sask.*, MScEd *Lond.*, PgCert, RCpN

### Lecturers

Diana Austin  
 Stephanie Baird, BTechEMC  
 Sarah Ballard, BSc (Nutrition) *Otago*, BM *Otago Poly*  
 Katharina Bretschneider  
 Sally Britnell, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, PgCertHS(Emergency Nursing),  
 DipRecMgt, RCpN  
 Georgina Casey, BSc, MPhil *Massey*, PgDipSci, DipTchg(Tert), RGON  
 Lynn Chapman, BEd *Wales*, ADM, PGCE(FE), PgDipEd, RGN, RM, RN  
 Joyce Cowan, BHSc(Mid) *Auck.IT*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, RN, RM, RGON  
 Susan Crowther, BSc(Hons) *Kings Coll. Lond.*, MSc *Sur.*, RM, RGN  
 Annabel Farry, BSc(Physiology) *Otago*, BM *Otago Poly*, PgCert (Midwifery),  
 CTT  
 Mary Gallagher, BHSc(Mid) *Auck.UT*, RM, RGON  
 Debra Gerrard  
 Claire Hotchin, BSN *Br. Col.*, MA *Massey*, IBCLC, RN, RM  
 Debbie MacGregor, BHSc(Mid) *Auck.UT*, PgCertHSc(Mid), DipPhys, RM  
 Maggie O'Brien, MSc(Hons) *C.Lancs.*, FRCM, RM, RN  
 Cara Poffley, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.IT*, MEd(Hons) *Auck.UT*, RCpN

Shayne Rasmussen, MHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, RCpN  
 Tracey Rountree, BHSc(Mid) *Auck.UT*, DipNurs, PgDipHSc(Mid), RCpN, RM  
 Sally Rowe, BHort *Massey*, BHSc(Para) *Auck.UT*, DipTchg, NatCertAmb  
 Andrea Ryan, MHSc(Nurs) *Auck.*, ADN, PgDipPH, RGON  
 Jagamaya Shrestha-Ranjit, BN *TU*, MN Child Health *Melb.*, PgDipN Child Health, GradDipTertTchg, CertCulture, RN  
 Jenny van der Harst, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PgDipMental Health, RCpN

### Clinical Educators

Fiona Alexander, RGON  
 Brigid Beehan  
 Nicola Burton, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.*, PgCertHSc(Nurs)  
 Abby Clark, BA(Psych), BM *Otago*, RM  
 Yvonne Johansen, BA(Hons)NursPractice, DipHE, RN  
 Lorraine Lagor, PgCertEd  
 Catherine Moorhead, RGON  
 Michael Neufeld, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, RN  
 Kristal O'Neill, BHSc, MN(Hons) *Auck.UT*, RN  
 Jessica Ponon, BSN, RN  
 Natasha Smith, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, PGCert(MHNurs), RCN  
 Jock Stewart, BHSc(Para) *Auck.UT*  
 Luke Summers  
 Trisha Thompson, MPhil *Massey*, RM, RGON  
 Jane Townsend  
 Kaylene Tribe  
 Wendy Wigg, BHSc(Nurs), MHPac(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, RN  
 Margaret Wong  
 Carolyn Young

### *Centre for Midwifery and Women's Health Research*

#### Director

Deborah Payne, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, RGON  
 Judith McAra-Couper, BA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgCertEd, PgDipHSc, RGON, RM

*Interdisciplinary Trauma Research Centre***Director**

Professor Jane Koziol-McLain, BSN *Loyola*, MS, PhD *Colorado*

**Founding Director**

Associate Professor Lynne Giddings, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MN *Pitt.*, PhD *UCHSC*,  
RN, RM

**Research Officer**

Terry Dobbs, MA(Dist) *Otago*, PgDip Child Advocacy (Dist)

*School of Public Health and Psychosocial Studies***Head of School**

Professor Janis Paterson, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

**Professors**

Anita Nolan, BDentSc *Trinity Coll. Dub.*, LLM *Northumbria*, MD *UCD*, FFDRCSI

Elaine Rush, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, FSCT, RegNutr, MRSNZ

Grant Schofield, PhD *Auck.*

Richard Siegert, BSc *Well.*, MSocSci *Waik.*, PhD *Well.*, DipPsych(Clin)

**Associate Professors**

Stephen Appel, BA *Rhodes*, MEd *Witw.*, PhD *Rochester*

Kate Diesfield, BA *Colgate*, JD *San Diego*

Andrew Kilding, BSc(Hons) *Tees.*, PhD *Sheff.*, PGCE

Keith Tudor, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, MA(SocWk) *Kent*, MSc(Psychotherapy), PhD  
*Middx*, DipPsychotherapy, CQSW, CTA(P) & TSTA(P) (EATA), ITAA

Denise Wilson, BA(SocSc), MA(Hons), PhD *Massey*, FCNA(NZ)

**Adjunct Professors**

Rex Billington, MA, PhD *Iowa*

Brian Broom, MB ChB, MSc(Imm) *Otago*, FRACP, MNZAP

John Raeburn, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Qu.*

Jan McMillen, BA(Hons), PhD *Qld.*

**Head of Psychotherapy**

Josie Goulding, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, PgDipSexualHealthCounselling,  
DipPsychotherapy, DipCompNursing, MNZAP, Reg Psychotherapist

**Head of Psychology**

Mark Thorpe, BA(Hons), MA(ClinPsych), PhD *Rhodes*

**Head of Oral Health**

Professor Anita Nolan, BDentSc *Trinity Coll. Dub.*, LLM *Northumbria*,  
MD *UCD*, FFDRCSI

**Head of Community Health Development**

TBA

**Head of Research**

Rhoda Scherman, BA *CSUS*, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

**Head of Postgraduate Programmes**

Panteá Farvid, BA(Hons), MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Sari Andajani, Dra. *Gadjah Mada*, PhD *Melb.*

Cath Conn, BSc(Hons), MCommH *Liv.*, DPM *Leeds*

Richard Coombes, BDS *Otago*

Elizabeth du Preez, BMus, BA(Hons), MA, PhD *Pret.*

Jacqueline Feather, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Massey*, PgDip(Couns), DipClinPsych,  
MNZPsS, MANzaCBT

Rosemary Godbold, BSc(Hons) *Brunel*, PhD *Auck. UT, RN*

Sonja Goedeke, BSocSci(Hons) *Cape Town*, MA(Clin Psych) *Pret.*, HDE, Reg Clin  
Psych

Duchesne Hall, BDS *Otago*

Rohini Khareedi, BDS, MDS *B'lore*

Chris Krageloh, BA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Jason Landon, BSc, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Hayden McRobbie, MB ChB *Otago*, PhD *Lond.*

Shoba Nayar, BHSc(OT), MHSc, PhD *Auck. UT*

John O'Connor, BA, LLB, MEd(Hons) *Auck.*, DipPsychosynthesisCounselling,  
GradDipPsychotherapy, MNZAC

Warwick Pudney, QSM, BA *Massey*, MAppSc *W.Syd.*, GradDipSocSc, DipTchg,  
MNZVPA

Brigitte Puls, NZ Reg Psychologist (Clinical), MNZAP, MCTAA

Jennifer Re, BA, BEd *Monash*, BEd(Couns) *La Trobe*, MCPP, PhD *Monash*,  
DipEd, APS, CEDP, VCPA, PPAA

Daniel Shepherd, BA, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Margot Solomon, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, MNZAP, MNZIIP, MPPAA, MGAS

Kirsten Van Kessel, BA, MA, PhD *Auck.*, PGDipClinPsych, PGDipCBT, MNZCP,  
MANzaCBT

Helen Warren, BA, MA (Soc) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, RN

### Lecturers

Sharon Boutell, EDT, RDH

Charmaine Bright, BCom(HR & Psych) *KwaZulu-Natal*, BA(Hons)(Clin Psych)  
*S. Af.*, BHSc(Hons)(Psych) *Auck.UT*, HED (School Guidance & Counselling)

Heather Came, BA, MA(Hons) *Cant.* PhD *Waik.*, PGDipSE

Caril Cowan, BHSc(Nurs) *S. Cross*, MA(Nurs) *Massey*, PgDipAppHSc, RN,  
AMANZPA, MCNA(NA)

Patsi Davies, LLB(Hons), BSocSci *Waik.*, PGDipHealthAdmin(Dist),  
CertAlcoholismCouns ALAC

Caroline Day, BSocP(Couns) *UNITEC IT*, PgCertCouns(CounsSup), MNZAC

Blanche Farmer, DipOralHyg, RDH

Daniel Fernandez, BHScOH *Well.*, DipDentTher

Shamshad Karatela, BSc(Hons), MPH *Qld.*

Amanda Lees, BSc *Auck.*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*

Louise Mann, BAS *UNITEC IT*, DipOralHyg, RDH

Anne McDermott, MHSc(Hons), DipPsychotherapy, PGDipSupervision,  
MNZAP, Registered Psychotherapist

Penny Neave, BA(Hons) *Leic.*, BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, MSc *London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine*

Erekle Sesiashvili, BSc *Otago*, DipDentTher

Carol Shinkfield, MPhil(Hons), GradDipClinChildPsychotherapy, Registered  
Psychotherapist, MZACAP

Martina Simpson, BA, MHSc *Auck.*

Paul Solomon, BA, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipAppBehavSt, DipAppSocSci,  
PGCE, CQSW, MNZAP

Robin Sutcliffe, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipPsychotherapy, PgDipHSc, MNZAC

Kerry Thomas-Anttila, BA, MA(Hons) *Cant.*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*,  
PgCertAdvPsychotherapyPractice (Supervision), MNZAP, Registered  
Psychotherapist

Sharmyn Turner, DipDentHygiene, GradDipTertTchg, RDH

Bronwyn Weaver, DipDentTher & DipHygiene

Grace Ying Wang, BA(Hons), MHSc(Hons) *Auck.*

Wiremu Woodard, BA *Auck.*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*

### Clinical Educators and Clinic Managers

Tanya Cleland, DipDentTher, GradDip Tert Teaching

Naomi Heap, NatCertDSA, ProfDipMgmnt of Dental Care Services,  
GradDip(TertTchg)

### Clinical Educators Psychotherapy

Melinda Gama, BHSc *Auck.UT*, MSW Applied *Massey*

Rosalind Lewis, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*



*New Zealand National Institute for Public Health and Mental Health Research***Directors**

Professor Max Abbott, BA, BSc *Well.*, MA(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, DipClinPsych,  
TColDip, MNZCCP, RegPsych, MRSNZ

Professor Janis Paterson, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

**Biostatisticians**

Nick Garrett, MS Biostatistics *UCLA*, MSc Statistics *Auck.*

Steve Taylor, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*

*Gambling and Addictions Research Centre***Director**

Professor Max Abbott, BA, BSc *Well.*, MA(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, DipClinPsych,  
TColDip, MNZCCP, RegPsych, MRSNZ

**Associate Director and Senior Research Fellow**

Maria Bellringer, BSc(Hons) *UMIST*, PhD *Birm.*, PGDipHSc

Katie Palmer du Preez, BA(Hons) *Auck.*

Zoe Poon, BSc, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PGDipSci

Hannah Thorne, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PgDipEnvMgt

Jason Landon, BSc, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

*Centre for Pacific Health and Development Research***Director**

Professor Janis Paterson, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

**Senior Research Fellow**

Gerhard Sundborn, BSc, MPH(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

**Postdoctoral Research Fellow**

El-Shadan Tautolo, BSc, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, PGDipForensics

*Centre for Migrant and Refugee Health Research***Director**

Professor Max Abbott, BA *Well.*, BSc *Well.*, MA (Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Cant.*,  
DipClinPsych, TColDip, MNZCCP, RegPsych, MRSNZ

**Associate Director**

Shoba Nayar, BHSc(OT), MHSc, PhD *Auck. UT*

*Centre for Physical Activity and Nutrition Research***Director**

Professor Grant Schofield, PhD *Auck.*

**Associate Director**

Scott Duncan, PhD *Auck.UT*

**Senior Research Fellow**

Melody Oliver, BSR, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipFT, PgDipHSc

Kate White, BSR, BBus, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*

*Centre for Child Health Research***Director**

Annette Dickinson, MN *Massey*, PhD *Auck.UT*, ADN, RGON

*Taupua Waioira – Centre for Māori Health Research***Director**

Denise Wilson, BA(SocSc), MA(Hons), PhD *Massey*, FCNA(NZ)

**Postdoctoral Research Fellow**

Laurie Morrison, BSocSc, MSocSc, PhD *Waik.*

*School of Rehabilitation and Occupation Studies***Head of School**

Peter Larmer, MPH(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, DipMT

**Professors**

Valery Feigin, MD(Hons), MSc, PhD *Moscow*, FAAN

Clare Hocking, MHSc(OccTher) *S.Aust.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, AdvDipOT

Peter McNair, MPhEd(Dist) *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*, DipPhys, DipPhEd

Kathryn McPherson, BA(Hons) *Open(UK)*, PhD *Edin.*, DipHV, RN, RM

Keith Rome, BSc(Hons) *Westminster*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Tees.*, PGD Biomechanics, FPodM

**Associate Professors**

Mark Boocock, BA(Hons), MSc *Sheff.Hallam*, PhD *Liv. J.Moores*, MErgS, EurErg

Paula Kersten, BSc Physio *Inst. Physio. Nijmegen*, MSc(Rehab), PhD *S'ton.*

Denise Taylor, MSc(Rehab) *S'ton.*, PhD *Otago*, GradDipPhys

Valerie Wright-St Clair, MPH, PhD *Auck.*, DipBusStud (HealthMgmt),  
DipOT, GradDipProfEthics

### Adjunct Professors

Lynne Turner-Stokes, BA *Oxf.*, MBBS *Lond.*, MA, DM *Oxf.*, FRCPM,  
MRCP(UK), JCHMT

Alain Depledge, Doctorat D'État en Médecine

### Head of Occupational Science and Therapy

Kirk Reed, MOccTher *S.Aust.*, DHSc *Auck. UT*, DipOT

### Head of Physiotherapy

David Nicholls, MA *C.England*, PhD *S.Aust.*, GradDip

### Head of Podiatry

Matthew Carroll, BHSc (Podiatry) *CIT*, MPod *Perth*, PGD

### Head of Research

Gwyn Lewis, BSc, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

### Head of Postgraduate Programmes

Nicola Kayes, BSc, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*

### Senior Lecturers

Sandra Bassett, BA, MHSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, Dip Phty

Elizabeth Culav, BPT *Manit.*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.*, DipPhys

Heather Clark, BSc, MHSc *Auck.*, DipPhys, DipTchg, NZAPER

Kate Haswell, BSc *Auck.*, MHSc (Hons) *Auck. IT*, Dip Phty, PgDipHSc(Manip)

Diana Horner, BSc(Hons) *N.E.Lond.*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck. UT*

Jenni Mace, MSc *Lond.*, NZDipOT, CLTHE

Ken McGrath, VRD, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, LIBiol, MNZIMLS

Suzie Mudge, MHSc, PhD, Dip Phys

Daniel Poratt, BSc(Hons) *La Trobe*, DocPodMed *Calif. Coll. Podiatric Med.*,  
DipApplSci

Julie Reeve, MSc *Sheff. Hallam*, PhD *Melb.*, GradDipPhys

Jenny Stewart, MPH *NSW*, DipPhty

Daniel Sutton, BHSc(OT), PhD *Auck. UT*, PgDipHSc

Lynne Taylor, MSc, MBA *Auck.*, GradDipBus(Admin), DipPhys, MNZCP

Nicola Saywell, MHSc *Auck. UT*, DipPhys, PgDipHSc(Physio)

Steve White, MHSc(Hons) *Auck. UT*, DipPH, DipMT, MNZSP

**Lecturers**

Heleen Blijlevens, BHSc(OT), MHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Jill Caldwell, BPhy *Otago*, MSc *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, PgDipSportsMed,  
 PgDipHSc(Manip)  
 Elise Copeland, BScOT *Alta.*, PgCertHSc  
 Erik Dombroski, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, AdvDipPhys(OMT)  
 Marlies Dorrestein, Dip OT, DipCouns, PgCertHSc (OccPrac)  
 Richard Ellis, BPhy, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc(Acupuncture)  
 Kim Frenchman, BSc(OT) *Cape Town*  
 Michele Garrett, DipPod  
 Bronwyn Harman, Dip Phys, ADP (OMT)  
 Melissa Evans, NZDipOT, AdvDipOT  
 Belinda Ihaka, BHScPod *CIT*, PgCertHSc  
 Martin Kane, BHSc Podiatry *Auck.UT*, AdvCertClinOrth  
 Susan Kohut, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, Dip Phys, PgDipHSc(W Acupuncture)  
 Grant Mawston, BPhEd, BPhy *Otago*, PgDipHSc (Manip Therapy)  
 Stuart Moore, BSc (Hons), MSc RehabSc *S'ton*.  
 Ellen Nicholson, BHSc(OT) *Auck.UT*, MOT *S.Aust.*  
 Sandy Rutherford, BA *Massey*, MSc *Oxf.*, Dip OT  
 Nada Signal, BHSc(Physio), MHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Todd Stretton, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.IT*, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*, PgDipRehab  
 Nicola Towersey, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc(Rehab)

**Clinical Educators**

Juliet Rosie, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*  
 Angela Brenton-Rule, BHSc in Podiatry, BHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*  
 Megan Catterall, BHSc Podiatry  
 Laura Holder, BSc *Leeds Met.*  
 Daniel O'Brien, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc(MusculoPhysio)  
 Margie Olds, BPhy *Otago*, MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDip Sports Med  
 Janette Tolich, Dip Phys  
 Jeanette Speck, BHSc in Podiatry, *Auck.UT*  
 Edel Kelly, BHSc(Hons) Physio *Ulster*, MHSc *Auck.UT*

*Health Rehabilitation and Research Institute***Directors**

Professor Peter McNair, MPhEd (Dist) *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*, DipPhys, DipPhEd  
 Professor Kathryn McPherson, BA(Hons) *Open(UK)*, PhD *Edin.*, DipHV, RN, RM  
 Professor Keith Rome, BSc(Hons) *Westminster*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Tees.*, PGD  
 Biomechanics, FPodM  
 Associate Professor Denise Taylor, MSc (Rehab) *S'ton.*, PhD *Otago*, GradDipPhys  
 Associate Professor Mark Boocock, BA(Hons), MSc *Sheff.Hallam*, PhD *Liv.*  
*J.Moores*, MErgS, EurErg  
 Grant Mawston, BPed, BPhy *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PGD(Manips)

*National Institute for Stroke and Applied Neurosciences (NISAN)*

Professor Valery Feigin, MD, MSc, PhD *Moscow*, FAAN

**Research Fellows**

Rita Krishnamurthi, BSc, MAppSc, PhD *Auck.*  
 Alice Theadom, BSc Psych(Hons) *Essex*, MSc Psych (Dist) *Sur.*

**Research Associates**

Elizabeth Binns, MHSc *Auck.UT*, DipPhys  
 Alexis Channon, BSc (Hons) *Nott.*  
 Christine Cummins, BA *Auck.*  
 Joanna Fadyl, BSc(Psych) *Auck.*, MHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Kelly Jones, BA(Hons) Massey, MA(Psych), PhD *Cant.*, DipPsycPrac  
 Amy Jones, BSocSci(Hons), MScSci(Hons) *Waik.*  
 Suzie Mudge, MHSc, PhD, DipPhys  
 David Rice, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*  
 Juliet Rosie, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*  
 Greta Smith, BSc(Hons) Immunology *Lond.*, DPH *Otago*, RGN  
 Bobbie Jo Wilson, BHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Fiona Trevelyan, DipPhys  
 Emma Witt, MSc Psych *Auck.*

**Clinical Research Assistants**

Rohit Bhattacharjee, MPH *Auck.*  
 Maria Caparon, BA *Otago*  
 Tom Kysor, BA Psych, BA Psych Neuro *Auck.*  
 Christine Schoemaker, BA *Netherlands*  
 Rose Smither  
 Flora Suh, BSc(Hons) *Auck.*

*School of Sport and Recreation***Head of School**

Henry Duncan, BSc *Cant.*, MS, PhD *UCLA*, DipTchg

**Deputy Head of School**

Gaye Bryham, BPhEd *Otago*, MA *Well.*

**Professors**

John Cronin, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Canada*, PhD *Auck.*, DipHighPerformCoaching,  
DipPE, DipTchg

Will Hopkins, BA, BSc, MSc (Hons), PhD *Otago*, DipTchg

Patria Hume, BSc, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Otago*, ISAK4, DipCoachNZG

Mike McGuigan, BPhEd(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *S. Cross*

Elaine Rush, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, FSCT, RegNutr, MRSNZ

Grant Schofield, PhD *Auck.*

**Associate Professors**

Simeon Cairns, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *ANU*

Geoff Dickson, BA(Hons), PhD *Griff.*

Erica Hinkson, PhD *Auck. UT*

Andrew Kilding, BSc(Hons) *Tees.*, PhD *Sheff.*, PGCE

**Professorial Fellow**

Lindsay Carter, MA, DrHC *Budapest*, PhD *Iowa*, DipPE

**Adjunct Professors**

Justin Keogh, BHMS Hons *S. Cross*, BHSc(Hons), PhD *Griffith*

Paul Laursen, PhD

Kerry Mummery, BSc *Bran.*, MSc *Sask.*, PhD *Alta.*

Barry Wilson, BSc *Otago*, MS *S. Fraser*, PhD *Iowa*, DipTchg

**Research Associates**

Rodrigo Bini, BPhEd, MSc *Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil*,  
PhD *Auck. UT*

Thor Besier, PhD

Elizabeth Bradshaw, BAppSci(Hons), BEd(PhysEd), PhD *Melb.*

Eadric Bressel, BS, MS, EdD *N. Colorado*

Mathew Brik, BHB, MBChB *Auck.*, FRACS

JE Lindsay Carter, MA, PhD *Iowa*

Anis Chaouachi, MSc Sports Science *Queb.*, PhD *Tunis*

Jennifer Coker, BSc(Hons) SpExSc *Bath*, PhD *Auck. UT*

Keith Davids, PhD *Leeds*

Reed Ferber, BP.E *Calg.*, MS, PhD *Oregon*

Joe Hunter, BSc, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Helen Kilding, MSc *Sheff. Hallam*, BSc(Hons) *Tees*.

Taisuke Kinugasa, HPE, MSc *Tsukuba*, PhD *Qld.*

Tim Lowe, BSc, MEdL *Auck.UT*, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

Stephen Marshall, BSc *Cant.*, PhD *N. Carolina*, PgDipAgSci

Peter Maulder, BSR, MHSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*, PGCert(TertTchg)

Volker Nolte, PhD

Tom Patrick, BA *Winn.*, MSc *Manit.*, PhD *S.Qld.*

Simon Pearson, BSc, MHSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*

Ken Quarrie, PhD *Auck.UT*

Ian Renshaw, PhD *Auck.*

Rod Siegel, VCE *Bialik Coll.*, BAppSc (HumanMove) *Deakin*, PhD *E.Cowan*

David Slyfield, BA

Daniel Smart, BSpEx(Hons), MSc, PhD *Auck.UT*

Tom Vandenbogaerde, BPhEd, PhD *Auck.UT*

Barry Wilson, PhD *Iowa*

#### Academic Managers

Jennine Fleming, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, GradDipTEd, NZCS

Colin McGough, BSc *Auck.*, MEdL *Auck.UT*, GradDipTertTchg

#### Head of Research

Simeon Cairns, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *ANU*

#### Head of Postgraduate Programmes

Caryn Zinn, BSc(Med)(Hons) Nutrition & Dietetics *Cape Town*, MHSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

#### Senior Lecturers

Denise Atkins, MEdMgmt(Hons) *UNITEC IT*, DipTchgPE

Matthew Barker, BEd(Hons) *Liv.*, NZOIA Kayak2 BCU Level 5, SPSA, MLTB

Scott Duncan, BSc, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Adrian Farnham, BA *Manc.*, MEdLM(Hons) *UNITEC IT*, PGCE

Ray Hollingsworth, BSc *Waik.*, MEd(Hons) *Auck. UT*, DipCreativeWriting,  
Senior Counsellor (EFYA), NZOIA Rock 2, Bush2 & Kayak 1 Awards,  
NOLS Instructor

Robert Hogg, BSR, MEdL *Auck.UT*, DFT, GradDipTE(Tert), ISAK3

Mark Jones, BAgrSci *Massey*, MPhil(Hons) *Auck.UT*, GradCertResearch,  
DipSecTchg, NZOIA Level 2 Rock, Bush, Sea Kayak, Level 1 White Water,  
Mountain

Lynn Kidman, BA *UCBerkeley*, MSc *Cal. State at Hayward*, PhD *Qld.*

Patricia Lucas, BSc *Massey*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.*, CertTertTchg

Tracy Molloy, LLB *Auck.*, GradDipTertTchg

Andrew Mount, BEd *Massey*, DipSecTchg

Michael Naylor, BA, MA *Wat.*, PhD *FSU*

Jennifer Nikolai, BA(Hons) *Alta.*, MFA *S.Fraser*

Tony Oldham, BSc (JtHons), PhD *Wales*

Sean Phelps, BA *EMC*, MS *MSU-B*, PhD *FSU*

Sally Rae, BHortSci, MBusMgmt *Massey*, DipTchg, DipBusAdmin

Kirsten Spencer, BEd(Hons) *MMU*, MSc, PhD *Essex*

Simon Walters, BHum(JtHons) *Lond.*, MSc *Leic.*, AdultFECertEd

Jan Taylor, BA (Combined Hons) *Birm.*, MSc *Salford*, Dip Ed, GDITE

Cindy Wiersma, BA(Hons) Rec/Bus/Mgmt *Wat.*, MPE(Admin) *Ott.*

Chris Whatman, MAppSc *S.Aust.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, AdvDipPhys, DipPhys

Richard Wright, BA Tourism Mgmt *Brighton*, MTourism, PhD *Otago*,  
PGCertHE

### Lecturers

Matt Brughelli, BS *CSU San Diego*, MS *CSU Hayward*, PhD *E.Cowan*

Deborah Fletcher, BSc(Hons), PhD *Lough.*

Sarah-Kate Millar, BEd *Cant.*, MSc *Worcester*, GradDipTchg

Kelly Sheerin, BSc, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.*, ISAK3, PgDip(Musculo Physio)

Mikki Williden, BPhEd, BSc(Human Nutrition), MSc(Hons) *Otago*

*Sports Performance Research Institute, New Zealand*

### Director

Andrew Kilding, BSc(Hons) *Tees.*, PhD *Sheff.*, PGCE

### Deputy Director

Nigel Harris, PhD *Auck.UT*



## Te Ara Poutama – Faculty of Māori Development

### Dean/Tumuaki

Associate Professor Pare Keiha, QSO, MBA, MComLaw, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FRSA  
(Rongowhakaata, T’Aitanga-a-Mahaki)

### Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)

Tānia Ka’ai, BEd *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, CertMDP  
(Ngāi Tahu, Ngāti Porou, Cook Island Māori, Hawaiian)

### Associate Dean (Undergraduate)

Hinematau McNeill, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, TESL  
(Tapuika Ngāti Moko)

### Professors

Tānia Ka’ai, BEd *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, CertMDP  
(Ngāi Tahu, Ngāti Porou, Cook Island Māori, Hawaiian)

Paul Moon, MA(Hons) *Auck.UT*, MPhil, PhD *Massey*, FRHistS

John Moorfield, QSO, BA *Auck.*, MEd *Wales*, LittD *Otago*, DipTchg, CTEFLA

### Associate Professor

Associate Professor Pare Keiha, QSO, MBA, MComLaw, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FRSA  
(Rongowhakaata, T’Aitanga-a-Mahaki)

### Post Doctoral Fellows

Teena Brown Pulu, BA, BA(Hons), BSocSci(Hons), MSocSci(Hons), PhD *Waik.*  
(Kolonga ‘i Tongatapu, Fale Fa i Upolu, Ngāti Awa ki Mataatua)

### Principal Lecturer

Hinematau McNeill, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, TESL  
(Tapuika Ngāti Moko)

### Senior Lecturer

Ella Henry, BA, MPhil(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
(Ngāti Kahu ki Whangaroa, Ngāi Kuri Te Rarawa)

Jason King, BEd, MA Māori *Waik.*, DipTchg  
(Waikato-Ngāti Mahuta, Ngāti Rangitaka)

Colin Knox, BA, BSc, MA(Hons) *Well.*, MPA *Harvard*, PhD *Massey*  
(Ngāti Raukawa ki Te Tonga)

**Lecturers**

Elisa Duder, BA *Waik.*, MA(Hons) *Auck. UT*, DipTchg, DipPub

Erana Foster, MA *Auck.*

(Ngāti Tipa, Ngāti-Maniapoto, Hauraki-Ngāti Hako)

Makarita Howard, BMS *Auck.*, TTC, CLTA

(Ngā Puhi, Ngāti Wai)

Rachael Ka'ai-Mahuta, MA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Auck. UT*

(Ngāti Porou, Ngāi Tahu, Cook Island Māori, Hawaiian)

Jennifer Martin, BCom, BA(Hons) *Auck.*

(Te Rarawa)

Dean Mahuta, BA(Hons), MA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Auck. UT*

(Waikato)

Maree Sheehan, BA *Massey*

Valance Smith, MA *Auck.*

(Ngā Puhi, Ngāti Mahuta)

Hohepa Spooner, PgDipArts *Auck. UT*

(Ngāti Kahungunu, Ngāti Tūwharetoa, Ngāi Tahu)

## Learning Development and Success – Te Tari Āwhina

### Director

Paul Fenton, BA *Massey*, BA(Hons) *Auck*.

### Self Access Learning Lab & Online Co-ordinator

Jane McCartney (Acting), BA *Vic.*, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg

### Keys Programme Coordinator

Sue Bretherton, BAgSc *Lincoln*, Dip.IR., DipTchg, CLTA

### Senior Lecturers

Vitali Babakov, DSc, PhD *Moscow*, BSc *Novosibirsk State University*, DipTchg, TT. Cert

Sue Bretherton, BAgSc *Lincoln*, Dip.IR, DipTchg, CLTA

Robyn McWilliams, BA *Auck.*, MA Linguistics *Waik.*, GradDip. LT

Jennifer Naeem, BA *S.Pac. Fiji*, MA *Auck*, DBA *Massey*, Dip. TESOL

David Parker, BSc(Hons), PhD *Leeds*

Messina Shaw, BA(Hons) (Māori Ed.) *Auck*.

I'uTuagalu, MA *Auck.*, Dip. Libr

### Lecturers

Quentin Allan, BA, MA, PGCerEd, CertTT

Sue Beechey, BA (Psychology) *Auck.*, CertTT

Layne Waerea, BA, LLB, BVA

### Student Coordinator& Advisor

Tony Solomona, MA(Hons) *Auck*.

### Student Advisor

Meiolandre Tagoilelagi Tima, BASocSc

## International House

### Head of International House

Michael Giacon, BA, MA Lang Tchg (Hons), MA (Hons) *Auck.*, Dip Tchg.,  
RSA CTEFLA LI

### Deputy Head of School

Karen Rutherford, BA *Well.*, MA (Hons) Language Teaching *Auck.*, RSA  
CTEFLA, RSA DTEFLA

### Senior Lecturers Above the Bar

Anne Sweeney, BA, MApplied Linguistics(Hons) *Melb.*, GradDipEd., Dip Tchg,  
RSA CTEFLA

### Senior Lecturers

Isobel Bailey, BA (Hons), MA Applied Language Teaching, Post Grad Dip TESOL

Tim Blackman Eley, BA (Hons) *Leeds*, MEd in ELT *Manc.*, CTEFLA, Dip TESOL

Michael Clark, BA, MA (Hons), MA (Hons) Language Teaching *Auck.*, TTC,  
Dip Tchg., RSA CELTA

Katy Genc, BA *Waik.*, MA Applied Language Teaching *Auck. UT*,  
Post Grad Dip TESOL

Rachael Harding, BA(Hons) *Nott.*, RSA CTEFLA, RSA DELTA

Jennie Riddle, MA TESOL *UTS*, Dip Tchg., Post Grad Dip TESOL

Ngaire Rix, BA, MA Applied Linguistics *Qld.*, Post Grad Dip TESOL

Michael Rovers BA, MA (Hons) Language Teaching *Auck.*, RSA CELTA,  
Dip SLT

### Lecturers

Kate Absolum, CELTA, MA Applied Linguistics

Mark Ashcroft, P.G.C.E., Dip SLT, MA Applied Language Studies (Hons)

Tom Gibson, TTC, Cert Adult Ed., Dip TESOL

Jackie Granados-Johnson, BEd *Nott.*, Grad Dip Ed, Cert. Ed., CELTA

Robin Guenzel, BA *Mich.*, MA Applied Linguistics, Post Grad Cert TESOL *Pitt.*

Robbie Kerr, CELTA, Grad Dip TESOL, HND Civil Engineering, HND Photo

Mark Lewis BA, Cert TESOL, Cert Mandarin Studies, DELTA (current)

Maria Ross, CELTA, DELTA, BA (English & French), M Prof. Stud. Language  
Teaching (Hons)

Antony Shuttleworth, BA, MA *Auck.*, CELTA, DELTA

Paul Sutcliffe, BA, MA Language Tchg *Auck.*, Dip Tchg., RSA CELTA,

Koru Vautier, BA Eng Lit, Cert TESOL

# The General Academic Statute

The General Academic Statute of the Auckland University of Technology is made by the Council under the powers of Section 194 of The Education Act 1990. This statute provides the University with overarching policy statements in the areas covered by the following parts:

Part 1	Introduction
Part 2	Administrative Structure
Part 3	Qualifications and Awards
Part 4	Academic Regulations

## Part 1 Introduction

- 1.1 The purpose of the General Academic Statute is to prescribe the conditions under which qualifications of the University shall be granted.
- 1.2 This Statute shall apply to all qualifications granted by the University.
- 1.3 Where a programme of study leads to a qualification from another authority, in addition to meeting the requirements established by that authority, a programme must meet the requirements of the General Academic Statute.
- 1.4 Where a programme leads to a qualification from another authority and there is conflict between the regulations of that authority and the regulations of the University, then the regulations of that other authority shall apply in respect of that programme.
- 1.5 This Statute is effective from 1 January 2007.

## Part 2 Administrative Structure

### Section 1 Boards and Committees

- 1.1 To give effect to this Statute, the AUT Council (Council) has established:
  - ♦ the Academic Board
  - ♦ the Ethics Committee
  - ♦ the Honours Committee
- 1.2 The Academic Board shall have the power to establish and disestablish such committees, sub-committees and boards as it sees fit, including the following:
  - ♦ Programme Approval and Review Committee
  - ♦ Learning and Teaching Committee
    - University Entrance Committee
  - ♦ Research Committee
    - Scholarships and Awards Committee
  - ♦ University Postgraduate Board
  - ♦ Library Advisory Committee
  - ♦ International Committee
  - ♦ Faculty Boards
    - Boards of Studies
    - Examination Boards
    - Faculty Disciplinary Committees
    - Faculty Appeals Committees
- 1.3 At all meetings of boards or committees established under this Statute, the following shall apply:
  - 1.3.1 a quorum shall be one-half of the number of members
  - 1.3.2 if the person(s) authorised by this Statute to chair the meeting is absent, then those present shall elect one of their number to take the chair
  - 1.3.3 all resolutions shall be proposed by one member and seconded by another
  - 1.3.4 any resolution shall be passed or rejected according to the voting of the members present
  - 1.3.5 each member shall have one vote
  - 1.3.6 the Chair shall have a deliberative vote, and, in the case of an equality of votes, shall also have a casting vote
  - 1.3.7 the proceedings and resolutions shall be recorded and retained in accordance with University policy
  - 1.3.8 where an appointed or elected member of a board or committee has been absent for more than three successive meetings without the approval in writing of the chair of the board or committee, that member may be replaced according to the procedure relevant to their position
  - 1.3.9 each board or committee shall regulate its own procedures

- 1.3.10 membership of boards and committees established under this Statute, if not by virtue of staff office or position, shall be for a term of two years
- 1.3.11 the establishing authority shall determine any variance to Clause 1.3.10 above

## Section 2 Academic Board

- 2.1 The Academic Board shall have as members:
  - ♦ the Vice-Chancellor
  - ♦ the Deputy Vice-Chancellor
  - ♦ the Pro Vice-Chancellors
  - ♦ the Deans of each faculty
  - ♦ the Tumuaki of Te Ara Poutama
  - ♦ the Dean of Postgraduate Studies
  - ♦ the Foundation Professor of Pacific Studies
  - ♦ the Group Director, Student Services
  - ♦ the University Librarian
  - ♦ the Academic Director
  - ♦ the Director, Research
  - ♦ the Director, Postgraduate Studies
  - ♦ the Director, Learning and Teaching
  - ♦ the Director, Learning Development and Success
  - ♦ the President of the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology Inc. (AuSM)
  - ♦ up to ten professors or associate professors elected by the professors and associate professors of the University
  - ♦ up to ten senior academic staff from each faculty
  - ♦ up to two academic staff from Te Ara Poutama
  - ♦ one senior academic administrator from each faculty
  - ♦ one enrolled student from each faculty appointed by the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology Inc. (AuSM)
  - ♦ an appointee of TEU
- 2.1.1 The General Managers and other Directors of the University shall have ex-officio speaking and attendance rights.
- 2.2 The Vice-Chancellor or nominee shall chair all meetings of the Academic Board.
- 2.3 The Academic Board is responsible to the Council, through the Vice-Chancellor, for the academic direction, development and policies of the University including:
  - 2.3.1 monitoring, promoting and defending academic freedom
  - 2.3.2 the development and periodic review of the General Academic Regulations and the Standard Qualification Regulations
  - 2.3.3 the development, conduct and quality standards of research



- 2.3.4 the development, conduct, validation and quality standards of programmes
- 2.3.5 the development of appropriate operating procedures relating to academic matters
- 2.3.6 the establishment of the boards and committees in Clause 1.2, Section 1 of this Part
- 2.3.7 the regulations for the granting of qualifications
- 2.3.8 the introduction of new programmes and deletion of programmes
- 2.3.9 performance evaluation against stated educational goals
- 2.3.10 such other matters as are assigned by the Vice-Chancellor of the University

### Section 3 Auckland University of Technology Ethics Committee (AUTEC)

AUTEC is an institutional ethics committee which is accredited by the Health Research Council of New Zealand. AUTEC reports annually to Council and to the Health Research Council. A copy of the annual report is forwarded to Academic Board for information. The following are the objectives and membership of AUTEC:

#### 3.1 Purpose/Objectives

- 3.1.1 To review or provide for the review of all proposed research and teaching projects being undertaken by staff or students at the University and involving human participants.
- 3.1.2 To provide advice and assistance with regard to ethical principles to anyone undertaking such research or teaching projects.
- 3.1.3 To provide an avenue for handling complaints or queries regarding ethical standards of research and teaching.
- 3.1.4 To provide comment and guidance on all aspects of institutional ethics, including the public image of the University, the use of assets of the University, ethical aspects of institutional research and other matters referred to AUTEC from time to time.

*Note: Any research or teaching at the University that involves the use of animals is to be referred for ethical review to The University of Auckland Animal Ethics Committee.*

#### 3.2 Membership

AUTEC shall be comprised of not more than seventeen members including:

- 3.2.1 A chairperson appointed by Council on the recommendation of the Academic Board.
- 3.2.2 An appointee of each faculty.
- 3.2.3 An appointee of Council.
- 3.2.4 An appointee of the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology (AuSM).
- 3.2.5 An appointee of the Pro-Vice Chancellor, Māori Advancement.
- 3.2.6 An appointee of the Pro-Vice Chancellor (Research)

- 3.2.7 Four to six other members Co-opted by AUTECH, the majority of whom shall be from outside the University to provide expertise and balance as required by the Health Research Council's Operational Standards for Ethics Committees and as AUTECH considers necessary.

The Executive Secretary is an ex officio member of AUTECH.

Membership shall be for a term of three years with the right of re-appointment with the exception of the Executive Secretary whose membership is ex officio.

### 3.3 Function

AUTECH shall function in accordance with the Health Research Council's *Operational Standards for Ethics Committees* and the procedures given in *Applying for Ethics Approval: Guidelines and Procedures*.

## Section 4 Honours Committee

- 4.1 The Honours Committee shall have as members:
- ♦ the Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor or their nominees
  - ♦ the Vice-Chancellor or nominee
  - ♦ a students' representative on Council
  - ♦ one academic staff representative on Council
  - ♦ the allied staff representative on Council
- 4.2 The Chancellor or nominee shall chair all meetings of the Honours Committee.
- 4.3 The Honours Committee shall consider nominations and make recommendations to Council, under Council approved procedures and criteria, for the granting of the following honorary degrees or awards:
- ♦ Honorary degree in any faculty of the University (Hon\*\*)
  - ♦ Honorary Doctor of the Auckland University of Technology (HonD)
  - ♦ Honorary Associate of the Auckland University of Technology
  - ♦ Emeritus Associate of the Auckland University of Technology
  - ♦ Emeritus Professor of the Auckland University of Technology

## Part 3 Qualifications and Awards

### Section 1 List of Qualifications

- 1.1 The qualifications granted by the University are:
  - ♦ doctoral degrees
  - ♦ master's degrees
  - ♦ postgraduate diplomas
  - ♦ postgraduate certificates
  - ♦ bachelor's degrees with honours
  - ♦ bachelor's degrees
  - ♦ graduate diplomas
  - ♦ graduate certificates
  - ♦ diplomas
  - ♦ certificates
  - ♦ certificates of proficiency
- 1.2 Qualifications may be granted on the successful completion of an approved programme determined by the accumulation of a required number of points at a defined level and the fulfilment of specific requirements as described in each programme regulation.
- 1.3 Honorary qualifications shall be granted in accordance with the provisions of Section 4 below
- 1.4 The University shall publish annually a list of the University's current qualifications in the Calendar.

### Section 2 Granting of Qualifications

- 2.1 The Academic Board shall establish regulations for the granting of the qualifications of the University
- 2.2 The Academic Registrar shall establish procedures for the granting of the qualifications of the University.
- 2.3 Subject to Clauses 2.1 and 2.2 above, qualifications shall be granted to a student in pursuance of a resolution of Council.
- 2.4 The Academic Registrar shall organise graduation ceremonies for the ceremonial granting and presentation of qualifications to students by Council.
- 2.5 Notwithstanding Clause 2.4 above, qualifications may be granted and presented to students at such other times as may be deemed appropriate by the Academic Registrar.
- 2.6 Each student who has been granted a qualification shall receive, subject to Clauses 2.2 and 2.3 above, a parchment certifying that the requirements for the qualification have been met.
- 2.7 The Academic Board shall determine the appropriate form of the parchment for each qualification.

- 2.8 The Council may withdraw or refuse to grant any qualification if satisfied that the student made any untrue or misleading statement(s), or was guilty of dishonest practice or of a breach of University academic regulation(s) in relation to the qualification.
- 2.9 The Council may grant a qualification to a student who has not fully satisfied the provisions of Clause 1.2 above where:
  - (i) the student died prior to their completion of the qualification
  - (ii) the student is diagnosed with a terminal illness prior to their completion of the qualification

### Section 3 Academic Dress

- 3.1 Staff and graduands of the University shall appear for University graduation ceremonies in the academic dress appropriate to their qualification.
- 3.2 Staff and graduates of the University attending or taking part in public ceremonies for which academic dress is prescribed are entitled to wear the academic dress appropriate to their qualification.
- 3.3 Recipients of a University honorary award attending or taking part in public ceremonies for which academic dress is prescribed are entitled to wear the academic dress appropriate to their qualification.
- 3.4 The Academic Board shall establish regulations regarding the determination and wearing of academic dress.

### Section 4 Honorary Qualifications and Awards

- 4.1 Each honorary qualification or award shall be conferred by Council.
- 4.2 The Honours Committee may, subject to Clauses 4.3 to 4.8 below, recommend to Council any person(s) for the honorary qualifications or awards specified in Clause 4.3, Section 4, Part 2 of this Statute.
- 4.3 Nominations for the granting of an honorary qualification or award may be made by any two persons, one of whom shall be a member of Council or Academic Board, and shall be made in confidence to the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor, who shall, upon consideration, bring the nomination to the Honours Committee.
- 4.4 Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's background in relation to the stated criteria for the qualification or award.
- 4.5 An honorary certificate, diploma or degree may be granted in special circumstances or posthumously to any student who died before completing their qualification at the University. Such a qualification may be granted at the time the student would normally have completed their course of study.
- 4.6 An honorary degree may be granted to any person who:
  - ♦ is or has been a member of staff who has given long and distinguished service to the University, or
  - ♦ has been approved by Council for some other reason.
- 4.7 An honorary doctoral degree may be granted to any person who:
  - ♦ is academically distinguished, or
  - ♦ has made an outstanding contribution to society, or

- ♦ is of international repute and is visiting, or has visited, the University in an official capacity, or
  - ♦ has been approved by Council for some other reason.
- 4.8 The award of Honorary Associate of the Auckland University of Technology may be granted to any person who:
- ♦ is not, nor has been an employee of the University, and
  - ♦ has made an outstanding contribution to the leadership of the University through Council, one of the University committees, or a section of the University, or
  - ♦ has been a major benefactor to the University, or
  - ♦ has made a distinguished contribution to the University as a distinguished visitor, or
  - ♦ has developed a dimension of the University in a new way, or
  - ♦ has been approved by Council for some other reason.
- 4.9 The award of Emeritus Associate of the Auckland University of Technology may be granted to any person who:
- ♦ has been an employee of the University, and
  - ♦ has undertaken nationally or internationally respected quality teaching or research, or
  - ♦ has demonstrated innovative and strategically important leadership, or
  - ♦ has made an outstanding contribution to the life and wellbeing of the University over and above normal duties, or
  - ♦ has developed a dimension of the University in a new way, or
  - ♦ has been approved by Council for some other reason.
- 4.10 The award of Emeritus Professor of the Auckland University of Technology may be granted to any person who has been an academic member of staff and has given long and distinguished leadership to the University through either teaching or research and who is now no longer employed by the University.

## Section 5 Other Awards

- 5.1 The University may offer attendance awards and certificates of personal interest.
- 5.2 Each faculty may grant attendance awards and certificates of personal interest.
- 5.3 All students shall complete the minimum number of hours approved by the faculty in order to gain an attendance award.
- 5.4 Each student who has been granted an attendance award shall receive a parchment certifying that the requirements for the award have been met.
- 5.5 Each student who has been granted a certificate of personal interest shall receive a statement certifying that the requirements for the award have been met.
- 5.6 The Academic Board shall determine the appropriate form of the statement for a certificate of personal interest.

## Part 4 Academic Regulations

### Section 1 General Academic Regulations

- 1.1 The General Academic Regulations are determined by the Academic Board under Clause 2.3, Section 2, Part 2 of this Statute.
- 1.2 The General Academic Regulations shall be published in such publications as are deemed appropriate by the Academic Board.
- 1.3 Matters requiring regulation shall include but are not restricted to the following:
  - ♦ entry and admission of students
  - ♦ granting of credit, including recognition of prior learning
  - ♦ assessment procedures
  - ♦ academic discipline
  - ♦ regulations and provisions applying to the various types of qualifications offered by the University

### Section 2 Standard Qualification Regulations

- 2.1 The Standard Qualification Regulations are determined by the Academic Board under Clause 2.3, Section 2, Part 2 of this Statute.
- 2.2 The Standard Qualification Regulations shall be published in such publications as are deemed appropriate by the Academic Board.
- 2.3 Any variance to the Standard Qualification Regulations stated in the programme regulations shall have been approved by the Academic Board.
- 2.4 The Standard Qualification Regulations provide the minimum admission and completion requirements. Regulations for a programme may prescribe higher admission and completion requirements.

### Section 3 Application and Enforcement of Regulations

- 3.1 All students will be informed of the existence of and access to the General Academic Statute, the General Academic Regulations and the Standard Qualification Regulations.
- 3.2 A lack of knowledge of any regulation does not provide a valid excuse for non-compliance.
- 3.3 The only version of the General Academic Regulations, the Standard Qualification Regulations and the programme regulations that is valid is that approved and published in the manner prescribed by the Academic Board for the stated year.
- 3.4 Pursuant to Clause 3.3 above, the Academic Board reserves the right, in exceptional circumstances, to approve modifications to the General Academic Regulations, the Standard Qualification Regulations and the programme regulations for that stated year.
- 3.5 Verbal information on any purported change(s) in the General Academic Regulations, the Standard Qualification Regulations and the programme regulations does not constitute an authority for such change(s).

# The General Academic Regulations

## Part 1 General

### Section 1 Purpose

- 1.1 In accordance with the General Academic Statute Part 2, Section 2, Clause 2.3, the General Academic Regulations are determined by the Academic Board.
- 1.2 These Regulations provide the operational standards to implement the statutory requirements outlined in the General Academic Statute.
- 1.3 These Regulations comprise the following parts:
  - Part 1 General
  - Part 2 Resources Management
  - Part 3 Admission and Enrolment Requirements
  - Part 4 Recognition of Prior Learning
  - Part 5 Assessment and Granting of Credit
  - Part 6 Academic Discipline
  - Part 7 Granting of Qualifications and Awards
  - Part 8 Standard Qualification Regulations
- Schedules
- 1.4 Further to these regulations, the University shall:
  - (i) establish individual programme regulations for qualifications; and
  - (ii) establish policies and guidelines to give effect to the regulations.

### Section 2 Integrity

- 2.1 Each student shall demonstrate integrity and behave honestly in all transactions with the University, inclusive of admission, enrolment, course of study and academic record.
- 2.2 Any student in breach of Clause 2.1 above may be subject to the provisions of the University Discipline Statute.

## Part 2 Resources Management

### Section 1 Limitations of Enrolments and Cancellation of Programmes or Papers

- 1.1 In accordance with the Education Act 1989, Section 224 and the principles of sound management, the University wishes to ensure that it can adequately resource the programmes of study it offers.
- 1.2 The University will impose a limitation on enrolments in any programme or paper where there is an insufficiency of staff, accommodation or equipment in the University or in any department or school of the University or where there is an insufficiency of student work placements.
- 1.3 The University will withdraw from offer a programme or paper where the number of enrolments received falls short of that required for the efficient operation of the paper or programme.
- 1.4 Decisions to limit the number of places in any programme or paper, or withdraw from offer a programme or paper, will be made by the dean of the faculty responsible for the programme or paper.
- 1.5 Where there are insufficient places available in a paper to accommodate the number of applicants, selection shall be in accordance with criteria and procedures established for that paper or programme and included in the information available to applicants.
- 1.6 Where a programme or paper is withdrawn according to Clause 1.3 above, students will be offered an alternative opportunity for enrolment or have their fees refunded in full.



## Part 3 Admission and Enrolment Requirements

### Section 1 General Admission Requirements

- 1.1 The general admission requirement for programmes is that the applicant shall be deemed capable of achieving the standards required for that qualification.
- 1.2 Pursuant to Clause 1.1 above, an applicant shall provide evidence acceptable to the University of their meeting the University entry criteria for the qualification.
- 1.3 The Vice-Chancellor has the right to refuse admission to any person applying for a programme who is deemed unsuitable under the provisions of the Education Act 1989 Section 224 (13).
- 1.4 Applicants for admission to a programme must provide evidence acceptable to the University of their competence in English or Māori.
- 1.5 An applicant shall be deemed competent in English for admission purposes if at least one of the following is satisfied:
  - 1.5.1 the applicant has an NCEA qualification or equivalent, including the literacy requirements as appropriate to individual programmes.
  - 1.5.2 the applicant has an appropriate qualification from a country where the main language of instruction and assessment for that qualification was English
  - 1.5.3 the applicant performs to a satisfactory standard in an approved English language test as prescribed in Schedule 1 of these regulations
  - 1.5.4 the applicant provides other evidence acceptable to the board of studies of competence in both written and spoken English.
- 1.6 Notwithstanding Clause 1.5 above, the University will not accept responsibility for an academic failure attributable to a student's lack of competence in English<sup>1</sup>.
- 1.7 The board of studies determines which evidence of English competence it accepts under 1.5 where an applicant is able to present evidence under more than one category of English language competence.
- 1.8 Clause 1.5 above does not apply to programmes which have as their objective(s) the teaching of general English language.
- 1.9 All applicants are required to indicate whether they are applying to study as either a domestic<sup>2</sup> or international student and are required to provide proof of their status as prescribed in Part 3, Section 5, Clause 5.2 of these regulations.
- 1.10 A domestic applicant who has not reached the age of 16 years by the first day of the semester for which admission is sought will not be eligible to be admitted to the University without a School Exemption Certificate from the Ministry of Education (for admission into full-time study) or a letter from the secondary school principal (for admission into part-time study).

<sup>1</sup> Note: The University offers a range of English support courses to aid entry to a programme or while studying  
<sup>2</sup> A domestic applicant is one of the following:

A New Zealand citizen, which includes Cook Island, Niue and Tokelau citizens

A New Zealand permanent resident, currently living in New Zealand

An Australian citizen who is currently living in New Zealand

An Australian permanent resident who has a returning resident's visa who is currently living in New Zealand

Certain exchange students and dependants of diplomats

## **Section 2 Admission into Postgraduate Programmes**

- 2.1 An applicant who wishes to enrol in a course of study leading towards a postgraduate qualification must satisfy the requirements specified in the relevant Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 8 of these regulations as well as any specific programme requirements.

## **Section 3 Admission into Bachelor's Degrees**

- 3.1 Pursuant to the requirements of Schedule 2 of these regulations, an applicant who wishes to enrol in a course of study leading towards a bachelor's degree qualification must satisfy one of the following categories of eligibility for University Entrance:
  - (a) Entrance from New Zealand Secondary School qualifications
  - (b) Discretionary Entrance
  - (c) Special Admission
  - (d) Ad eundem statum – admission at entrance level based on previous study.
- 3.2 Determination of eligibility under the provisions of Clause 3.1 above shall be made by the Director, Student Administration or nominee.
  - 3.2.1 Pursuant to Clause 3.2 above, the Academic Director shall convene and chair a university entrance advisory group whose purpose shall be to establish precedents for University Entrance where individuals do not clearly fit the categories outlined in Clause 3.1 above.
- 3.3 A person whose application for University Entrance is declined by the University may, after all internal appeal processes have been exhausted, appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority, whose decision in the matter will be final.
- 3.4 Further to Clause 3.1 above, an applicant must meet any admission requirements in the relevant Standard Qualification Regulations, the relevant programme regulations and the relevant parts of Schedule 2 of these regulations.

## **Section 4 Admission into Diploma and Certificate Programmes**

- 4.1 An applicant must meet any admission requirements in the relevant Standard Qualification Regulations, the relevant programme regulations and the relevant parts of Schedule 2 of these regulations.

## **Section 5 Enrolment**

- 5.1 Every person enrolling at the University is required to be formally classified as either a domestic student or an international (non- New Zealand) student.
- 5.2 In order to be recognised as a valid student enrolled with the University, an applicant must have satisfied the following requirements:
  - 5.2.1 provided acceptable proof of citizenship/residency status or valid student visa;
  - 5.2.2 if an international student, provided proof of appropriate insurance cover
  - 5.2.3 signed an enrolment contract with the University;

- 5.2.4 provided personal and statistical information as required under Government regulation;
- 5.2.5 paid all University fees and charges pursuant to Clause 6 below.
- 5.3 In order to enrol in any paper or programme at the University an applicant shall:
  - 5.3.1 provide evidence of meeting any criteria for entry to the paper or programme
  - 5.3.2 comply with the relevant enrolment, exemption and transfer requirements and related procedures applying to each programme or paper.
- 5.4 Pursuant to Clause 5.3 above, in order to enrol in a bachelor's degree paper as a Certificate of Proficiency, an applicant must meet University entrance requirements.
- 5.5 A student may not enrol in more than 150 points in any two consecutive semesters.
- 5.6 A student is defined as full time when they are enrolled for at least 0.8 EFTS over two semesters or 0.4 EFTS in one semester (other than Summer School).

## Section 6 Fees and Charges

- 6.1 Fees and additional charges related to enrolment shall be applied in accordance with the University's policy on fees and refunds.
- 6.2 All fees and additional charges must be paid in full by the date specified on the invoice unless alternative arrangements have been agreed to in writing by the Director, Student Administration.
- 6.3 The recording of credit on a student's official academic record will only occur once all fees and additional charges have been paid and receipted.
- 6.4 A student shall only become eligible to graduate with their qualification once all outstanding fees and additional charges have been paid and receipted.
- 6.5 Where a student's fees remain unpaid, the University shall take reasonable steps to recover the debt.

## Section 7 Access to Services

- 7.1 The University provides a range of services to students dependent upon their type of enrolment.
- 7.2 Access to the services in Clause 7.1 above will normally be subject to the enrolment status of the student.
- 7.3 Access to the services in Clause 7.1 above may be discontinued for any or all of the following reasons:
  - 7.3.1 non-completion of admission or enrolment requirements
  - 7.3.2 non payment of fees or monies owing to the University
  - 7.3.3 suspension or expulsion from the University

## Section 8 Changes to Enrolment

- 8.1 A student who wishes to change their enrolment in a paper or programme must seek the approval of the relevant teaching department(s) and complete the official amendment form.
- 8.2 A student's enrolment in a paper or programme may be terminated by the paper or programme leader if the student is deemed to have withdrawn through non-completion of compulsory elements of the paper or programme and has failed to give written notice.
  - 8.2.1 Before terminating a student's enrolment under this Clause, the student must be given written notice, including a date by which they may provide evidence of any exceptional circumstances contributing to the non-completion of the compulsory elements.
- 8.3 Where a student withdraws, or is withdrawn, from a paper they may apply for re-enrolment.
- 8.4 Where a student withdraws, or is withdrawn, from a paper the official academic record shall record a grade of:
  - 8.4.1 W if withdrawal is formally notified on or before the date by which 75% of the paper has been taught.
  - 8.4.2 DNC if withdrawal is after 75% of the paper has been taught.
- 8.5 Where a student withdraws, or is withdrawn from a paper, eligibility for any refund shall be determined in accordance with the University's policy on fees and refunds.
- 8.6 Any fees outstanding will remain payable and students will continue to receive payment reminders until official notification of the enrolment change is received.

## Section 9 Variation of Course of Study

- 9.1 The dean of the faculty may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which varies from the requirements of the programme regulation and shall inform the relevant examination board.

## Section 10 Leave of Absence

- 10.1 A student must apply to the examination board for leave of absence for one semester or more from a programme of more than, or equal to, 120 points.
- 10.2 The examination board may approve the application by a student for leave of absence which shall:
  - 10.2.1 not exceed two consecutive semesters
  - 10.2.2 not commence in the middle of an enrolment period.
  - 10.2.3 not count towards the total enrolment period for that programme.
  - 10.2.4 take cognisance of any limitation of places imposed by the University in accordance with Part 2, Section 1 of these regulations.
- 10.3 Where a student has been granted a leave of absence their enrolment in a paper may be affected if places are limited.

- 10.4 A student who has not been granted leave of absence and is absent from the programme for more than a semester will be deemed to have withdrawn from the programme and may be required to reapply for admission if they wish to re-enrol.
- 10.5 Where a student enrolled in postgraduate study is prevented from undertaking work on the thesis or dissertation for an extended period due to illness or unforeseen domestic/personal circumstances, the University Postgraduate Board or faculty postgraduate committee may approve a leave of absence which is normally no more than twelve months.

### **Section 11 Academic Progress**

- 11.1 In order to continue a qualification a student must pass at least half the points of the paper(s) currently enrolled in.
  - 11.1.1 Where this requirement has not been met, a student must apply to the examination board for a continuation of enrolment in the programme.
  - 11.1.2 Where the student is enrolled in only one paper for the enrolment period, they must have successfully completed at least half of the assessment requirements for that paper in order to continue in a qualification.
- 11.2 A student who has twice enrolled in a paper and for both enrolments has not met the requirements of that paper must apply to the examination board for permission to re-enrol in that paper.
- 11.3 The decision of the examination board is final.

## Part 4 Recognition of Prior Learning

### Section 1 Types of Credit and Conditions

- 1.1 The University may grant credit for prior formal or nonformal learning (an RPL credit) under these Regulations.
- 1.2 Formal learning is defined as study undertaken either within the University or at any other tertiary institution prior to admission to a programme.
- 1.3 Nonformal learning is defined as previously acquired learning based upon life experience, work experience, or a combination of nonformal and formal learning not recognised under 1.2 above.
- 1.4 For the credit to be granted a student must be admitted to and enrolled in the programme and have paid all fees.<sup>1</sup>
- 1.5 Credit may be granted as:
  - a) specified credit, where there is direct equivalence between a paper in a programme and the prior learning, or
  - b) unspecified credit, where prior learning is deemed by the examination board to be relevant and at an equivalent level to a part or parts of a programme. The unspecified credit may be in a general subject area, and granted towards the programme as a whole.
- 1.6 To qualify for RPL credit, prior formal learning must normally have been undertaken within five years of the first date of enrolment into the programme for which credit is sought.
- 1.7 No paper shall be credited to more than two qualifications.

### Section 2 Limits

- 2.1 Subject to the relevant programme regulations, the following limits on RPL credit normally apply.
- 2.2 In the case of a:
  - a) graduate or postgraduate qualification of 120 points or more, a maximum of one third of the total points of the qualification may be credited.
  - b) four-year degree, a maximum of three quarters of the total points of the qualification may be credited. A student must complete the final year requirements for the qualification.
  - c) three-year bachelor's degree, a maximum of two thirds of the total points of the qualification may be credited. A student must complete all compulsory requirements at level 7 for the qualification.
  - d) diploma or certificate of 120 points or more, a maximum of one third of the total points of the qualification may be credited.
  - e) qualification of less than 120 points, no RPL credit will be granted.
  - f) thesis, dissertation or compulsory research project of 30 points or more, no RPL credit will be granted.

<sup>1</sup> Where a student is admitted but does not proceed with their enrolment, then an approved RPL credit will not be granted towards their qualification and will be removed from the student's academic record.

- g) graduate or postgraduate qualification, credit will not be granted for nonformal learning.
- h) papers taken as part of a foundation certificate or equivalent to meet University Entrance requirements may not be credited towards a bachelor's degree.
- i) papers credited towards meeting the minimum requirements of a bachelor's degree or major within a bachelor's degree may not be subsequently credited towards a graduate diploma or certificate.

2.3 Unless otherwise specified in the Programme Regulations for a specific qualification, a student wishing to use the points of one completed AUT qualification towards another AUT qualification may under certain circumstances surrender the completed qualification in order to credit more than the maximum permitted under these regulations.

### Section 3 Cross Credit

- 3.1 Cross credit means granting credit towards an AUT qualification for an equivalent paper passed towards another AUT qualification.
- 3.2. Where the Surrender of Qualifications regulation is applied, full credit for equivalent learning may be granted.
- 3.3. A conceded pass or equivalent may not be cross credited.

### Section 4 Transfer Credit

- 4.1 Transfer credit means granting credit from a qualification undertaken at another approved tertiary institution towards an AUT qualification.
- 4.2. A student who has completed study at another institution may be granted credit subject to the qualification being approved for credit, and in accordance with Clause 2 above.
- 4.3. A transfer credit may be specified or unspecified and may restrict advancement in a particular subject or course of study.
- 4.4. A conceded pass or equivalent may not be transferred for credit.

### Section 5 Study at another Tertiary Institution

- 5.1 A student must seek prior approval in writing from the relevant programme leader for concurrent enrolment in a paper at another tertiary institution where they wish that paper to be credited to their AUT qualification. Students who concurrently enrol must:
  - a) have prior confirmation that the credit will satisfy the requirements of the regulations for the AUT qualification and
  - b) apply for RPL credit when the official results have been confirmed.
- 5.2. Where study at another tertiary institution has been approved as part of an exchange agreement, study abroad or other agreement, credit will be granted and may not be subject to Clause 2 above.

**Section 6 Reassignment**

- 6.1. Reassignment of credit means the credit and pass grade for a paper passed in an incomplete qualification are assigned to another qualification where the paper is also available.
- 6.2. Reassignment may not occur where the former qualification has been granted unless the former qualification is surrendered.
- 6.3. A paper which is reassigned is no longer credited to the former qualification.
- 6.4. A paper passed with a conceded pass may not normally be reassigned. If this paper is compulsory, another paper may be substituted with the approval of the examination board.
- 6.5. Students may apply to reassign a paper or papers passed for a Certificate of Proficiency once they have been accepted and enrolled in the relevant qualification.

**Section 7 Reconsideration and Appeal**

- 7.1. A student may request in writing and upon payment of any prescribed fee a reconsideration by the examination board of a decision made under these Regulations.
- 7.2. Any such request for reconsideration must be lodged within 14 days of the day on which the decision was communicated to the student.
- 7.3. A student may appeal against the outcome of a reconsideration, determined by the examination board in respect of RPL, in accordance with Part 5, Section 7 of the General Academic Regulations.



## Part 5 Assessment and Granting of Credit

### Section 1 Introduction

- 1.1 Standards based methods of assessment shall be used.
- 1.2 Assessments may be achievement based or competency based as specified in the programme documentation.

### Section 2 Requirements

- 2.1 The board of studies shall determine the grade map for the programme and each paper.
- 2.2 Any work presented by a student for assessment must be the work of the student. The University may use detection software or other means to determine the authenticity of any assessment.
- 2.3 Notwithstanding Clause 2.2 above, work may be presented by a group of students for assessment as specified in the programme documentation and must be the work of the group.
- 2.4 All submitted assessments, together with the marking or assessment schedule, shall be made available to students for collection within the time designated by the relevant authority.

### Section 3 Recording of Final Assessment Outcomes

- 3.1 The final outcome of the assessment of a paper shall be recorded as follows:

Grades which accrue points:

A+ A A- Pass with Distinction

B+ B B- Pass with Merit

C+ C C- Pass

M Pass with Merit (competency based assessment)

P Pass (competency based assessment)

CR Credit for Prior Learning

S Aegrotat Pass

CO Conceded Pass

Grades which do not accrue points:

EX Exemption

D Fail

F Fail (competency based assessment)

W Withdrawn

DNC Did Not Complete

- 3.2 The grade CR (Credit for Prior Learning) is normally given for prior learning except where:
- (a) the original grade is credited in accordance with the regulations on Recognition of Prior Learning; or
  - (b) an exemption is granted
- 3.3 The Grade S (Aegrotat Pass)
- 3.3.1 An aegrotat pass is a special pass granted to a student on compassionate grounds.
  - 3.3.2 A student may apply to the examination board for consideration for an aegrotat pass when, for reasons of personal illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control the student:
    - (a) is unable to present work for assessment at the time it is due; or
    - (b) is unable to attend a test or examination; or
    - (c) is seriously impaired in his/her performance in a test or examination;

*and*

    - (i) has failed to achieve a pass in the paper as a result; and
    - (ii) where an alternative assessment is not available.
  - 3.3.3 For an aegrotat application to be considered the student shall:
    - (a) be enrolled in the programme to which the application relates
    - (b) provide a medical certificate or other appropriate documentation of the circumstances from a suitably qualified person within 14 days of the date of the assessment, or by an earlier timeframe if specified in the programme documentation. The medical certificate or other appropriate documentation must provide evidence of and clearly state the reasons for the circumstances surrounding the application.
  - 3.3.4 The examination board may grant an aegrotat pass only if, at its discretion, it is satisfied on the basis of the student's prior performance in assessment(s) already completed, that the student would have passed the paper.
  - 3.3.5 A student who fails to present work for assessment due to lack of familiarity with the assessment requirements of any paper as published by the school or department shall not have grounds for making an aegrotat application.
- 3.4 The Grade CO (Conceded Pass)
- 3.4.1 The examination board responsible for the student's qualification may at its discretion grant a conceded pass.
  - 3.4.2 A conceded pass is a special pass granted for a paper where a student, who has otherwise reached an acceptable standard in the programme, has not achieved a passing grade in the paper and this affects the student's completion of the qualification.

- 3.4.3 Only one conceded pass may be granted to a student towards the requirements for a particular qualification, and is normally granted only in the final semester of study.
- 3.5 The grade EX (Exemption) may be granted by the examination board for a specific paper and exempts the student from the study and assessment requirements for that paper.
- 3.6 The grade W (Withdrawn) is recorded if a student withdraws or is withdrawn from a paper at the time that, or before, 75% of the paper has been taught.
- 3.7 The grade DNC (Did Not Complete) is recorded if a student has either:
  - 3.7.1 withdrawn after 75% of the paper has been taught
  - 3.7.2 not attempted a compulsory item of assessment within a paper

#### Section 4 Still to Complete

- 4.1 The examination board may at its discretion grant an STC result (Still to Complete).
- 4.2 An STC is an interim result granted for a paper in anticipation of the successful completion of the paper, through the resubmission of work, resitting of an examination or other such requirements as may be stipulated by the examination board.
- 4.3 Where an STC is granted for a paper, the paper shall not be credited unless a passing grade as specified in Section 3 above has been confirmed by the examination board.
- 4.4 The requirements stipulated by the examination board must be met within the semester following the granting of the STC, unless the examination board approves an extension of time.
- 4.5 Where the requirements are not met within the approved time, the interim result of STC will be converted to a fail grade.
- 4.6 An alternative grade of UX (Under Examination) may be awarded as an interim grade while the thesis or dissertation is undergoing formal examination by the University and is subject to all other conditions applying to an STC grade.

#### Section 5 Extension of Time

- 5.1 The examination board may at its discretion grant an extension of time for the completion of a paper or an assessment within a paper according to the criteria set by the board of studies.

#### Section 6 Reconsideration of Assessments

- 6.1 A student who believes that an assessment of a particular item of work, test or examination has been incorrectly graded shall have that assessment reconsidered upon written request and the payment of any prescribed fee.
- 6.2 Copies of all pieces of written or other assessment, together with the assessment or marking schedule, shall be made available to students within the time designated for reconsideration.

- 6.3 In situations where the copying of the assessment is not practicable an opportunity will be provided for the student to sight the assessed work.
- 6.4 A result may be unchanged, raised or lowered following any such reconsideration.
- 6.5 Time limitations are set for the reconsideration of assessed work. Assessments not collected within that time, and any time permitted for an appeal, may be destroyed.

## Section 7 Appeals Against Results

- 7.1 A student may appeal against the final result determined by the examination board in respect of a paper if:
  - 7.1.1 it can be shown that additional information has become available which was not available, and could not reasonably have been made available, to the examination board at the time it made its original decision
  - 7.1.2 there was a material irregularity in the conduct of the assessment, or in the examination board or board of studies procedures
- 7.2 Any such appeal must be lodged with the dean within 14 days of the time at which the result of the paper was made available to the student.
- 7.3 Where an appeal is made under Clause 7.1 above the following procedures shall apply:
  - 7.3.1 The dean shall determine whether the notice of appeal complies with Clause 7.1 above.
  - 7.3.2 Where the notice of appeal complies the dean shall refer the appeal to the faculty appeals committee.
  - 7.3.3 The faculty appeals committee shall inform the student of the procedures that will be followed and the date for the faculty appeals committee meeting.
  - 7.3.4 The faculty appeals committee shall obtain a report from the examination board.
  - 7.3.5 The student shall be invited to make a submission and appear before the faculty appeals committee.
  - 7.3.6 The student may be accompanied to any hearing by a member of AuSM and/or a person of their choice.
  - 7.3.7 The faculty appeals committee shall consider the report from the examination board and any submissions from the student.
  - 7.3.8 The faculty appeals committee may either uphold or dismiss the appeal, and may confirm, raise, or lower the appealed result.
  - 7.3.9 The decision of the faculty appeals committee shall be notified to the student, the faculty board and the examination board.
  - 7.3.10 The decision of the faculty appeals committee shall be final.

#### 7.4 Thesis Appeals

- 7.4.1 In addition to Clause 7.1 above a student may appeal against an assessment decision for a thesis, whether at the first examination or re-examination, and request a review of the examiners' recommendations.
- 7.4.2 Any such appeal must be lodged with the University Postgraduate Board for doctoral theses and the University Postgraduate Board for master's theses<sup>1</sup> within 3 months of the date of notification of the result.
- 7.4.3 The University Postgraduate Board shall submit the case for review within 3 months of the date of receipt of the appeal.
- 7.4.4 The appeal shall be considered by a review panel established by the University Postgraduate Board.
- 7.4.5 The panel shall be comprised of persons who have experience of supervising and examining postgraduate degrees and who have had no previous involvement with the student.
- 7.4.6 If the review panel agrees that a student has valid grounds for the appeal it may recommend one of the following:
  - (a) that the University Postgraduate Board invite the examiners to reconsider their decision
  - (b) that new examiners be appointed

#### Section 8 Granting of Credit

- 8.1 Credit is granted for a paper when the prescribed requirements have been successfully completed and the final grade approved by the examination board.
  - 8.1.1 In order to be granted credit (and the associated points) for a paper, a student shall have been admitted to and enrolled in the programme in accordance with the General Academic Statute, General Academic Regulations and the programme regulation.
  - 8.1.2 Where credit is granted for a paper, both the points and the grade shall be recorded in the student's official academic record.
  - 8.1.3 A paper shall only be credited once to a particular qualification.
- 8.2 Credit may be granted for prior learning pursuant to Part 4 of these regulations.

#### Section 9 Te Reo Māori in Assessment

- 9.1 A student who has demonstrated an adequate standard of literacy in te reo Māori may be permitted to submit work for assessment in te reo, in accordance with University procedures and guidelines for assessment in te reo Māori.

---

<sup>1</sup> The University Postgraduate Board for the MPhil.

## Part 6 Academic Discipline

### Section 1 Introduction

- 1.1 The University expects that all students will demonstrate integrity in all transactions inclusive of admission, enrolment, course of study and academic record.
- 1.2 Any breach of the General Academic Statute, the General Academic Regulations or programme regulation(s) by a student shall be deemed inappropriate and the student may be subjected to disciplinary procedures.
- 1.3 Pursuant to Clause 1.2 above, the disciplinary process may constitute one or more of the following:
  - ♦ complaint
  - ♦ hearing
  - ♦ decision
  - ♦ appeal(s)

### Section 2 Dishonesty During Assessment or Course of Study

- 2.1 The University Academic Regulations shall be breached if a student during an assessment and/or course of study:
  - 2.1.1 copies from, or inappropriately communicates with, another person
  - 2.1.2 is found in possession of any unauthorised equipment or material
  - 2.1.3 plagiarises the work of another person without indicating that the work is not the student's own
  - 2.1.4 collaborates with others in the preparation of material, except where this has been approved as an assessment requirement
  - 2.1.5 resubmits previously submitted work without prior approval of the examination board
  - 2.1.6 uses any other unfair means.

### Section 3 Complaints

- 3.1 Any complaint in respect of Clause 2.1 above, shall be made in writing by the complainant, to the dean of the faculty responsible for the programme.
- 3.2 Where a complaint is made in respect of any other University regulation, the procedures of the Council's Discipline Statute (page 591) shall apply.
- 3.3 Where a complaint is made in respect to Clause 2.1 above, the following procedures shall apply:
  - 3.3.1 The dean shall refer the complaint to the faculty disciplinary committee.
  - 3.3.2 The faculty disciplinary committee shall inform the student of the procedures that will be followed and of the hearing date.
  - 3.3.3 The student shall be invited to submit a statement about the incident and/or to appear before the faculty disciplinary committee.

- 3.3.4 The student may be accompanied to any hearing by a representative of AuSM and/or a person of their choice.
- 3.3.5 The faculty disciplinary committee may hear any evidence it considers relevant.
- 3.3.6 The decision of the faculty disciplinary committee, and the reasons for the decision, shall be notified to the student, the faculty board and the examination board together with any recommendation to the Vice-Chancellor where this is appropriate.
- 3.4 The faculty disciplinary committee may impose one or more of the following:
  - 3.4.1 no penalty
  - 3.4.2 an admonition
  - 3.4.3 a reassessment
  - 3.4.4 a reduction in the mark or grade awarded for an assessment or paper
  - 3.4.5 suspension from attendance at the University for a stipulated period, subject to confirmation by the Vice-Chancellor
  - 3.4.6 a limitation or prohibition on attendance at any class or classes for a stipulated period, subject to confirmation by the Vice-Chancellor
  - 3.4.7 expulsion from the University subject to confirmation by the Vice-Chancellor.

#### Section 4 Appeal Against a Faculty Disciplinary Committee Decision

- 4.1 A student may appeal a decision of the faculty disciplinary committee on the following grounds:
  - 4.1.1 New evidence is available, relevant to the complaint, which was not available, and could not reasonably have been made available, to the faculty disciplinary committee at the time it made its decision
  - 4.1.2 There was an error in procedures
  - 4.1.3 The severity of the decision.
- 4.2 Any appeal against the decision of the faculty disciplinary committee shall be submitted in writing to the Vice-Chancellor within 14 days of the communication to the student of the decision.
- 4.3 The Vice-Chancellor may allow an appeal within a maximum of ninety days of the date of the notification of the original decision if the student can show good reason why the appeal was delayed.
  - 4.3.1 In respect of any such appeal the following procedures shall apply:
    - (a) The Vice-Chancellor shall appoint a University Disciplinary Appeals Committee of three persons to consider the appeal.
    - (b) The University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall have as members:
      - ♦ two University staff members independent of the faculty responsible for the student's programme
      - ♦ a nominee of AuSM

- (c) The University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall inform the student of the hearing date and the procedures that will be followed.
  - (d) The student shall be invited to submit a detailed statement outlining why the decision of the faculty disciplinary committee should be changed.
  - (e) The student may be accompanied to any hearing by a representative of AuSM and/or a person of their choice.
  - (f) The University Disciplinary Appeals Committee may hear any evidence it sees fit.
  - (g) The recommendations of the University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall be notified to the student, Vice-Chancellor and faculty disciplinary committee.
- 4.4 Any appeal against the decision of the University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall be submitted in writing to the Council Secretary within 14 days of the communication to the student of the decision.
- 4.5 The grounds for an appeal under Clause 4.4 above shall be limited to:
- 4.5.1 procedural irregularity
  - 4.5.2 breach of natural justice
- 4.6 The Council shall refer the matter to its General Academic Statute Appeals Committee.
- 4.7 The decision of the Council shall be final.



## Part 7 Granting of Qualifications and Awards

### Section 1 Entitlement to a Qualification or Award

- 1.1 A student shall become eligible for the granting of a qualification when the appropriate examination board has determined that the student has met all requirements of the relevant programme regulations and has recommended that the qualification be granted.
- 1.2 Notwithstanding Clause 1.1 above, a student shall become eligible for the granting of a doctoral degree when the University Postgraduate Board has determined that the student has met all requirements of the relevant programme regulations and has recommended that the qualification be granted.
- 1.3 Pursuant to Clause 1.2 above, the Academic Board shall, at their discretion, endorse the names of those students eligible for the granting of a doctoral degree.
- 1.4 Pursuant to Clauses 1.2 and 1.3 above, the Academic Board shall recommend to the Director, Student Administration the names of those students eligible for the granting of a doctoral degree.
- 1.5 Pursuant to Clause 1.1 above, examination boards shall recommend to the Director, Student Administration the names of those students eligible for the granting of the following categories of qualifications:
  - ♦ master's degrees
  - ♦ postgraduate diplomas
  - ♦ postgraduate certificates
  - ♦ bachelor's degrees with honours
  - ♦ bachelor's degrees
  - ♦ graduate diplomas
  - ♦ graduate certificates
  - ♦ diplomas
  - ♦ certificates
  - ♦ certificates of proficiency
- 1.6 A student shall become eligible for the receipt of an award when the faculty determines that the requirements have been met.
- 1.7 Pursuant to Clause 1.6 above, faculties may issue the following awards:
  - ♦ attendance awards
  - ♦ certificates of personal interest
- 1.8 Notwithstanding Clauses 1.1 to 1.7 above, all students must have paid any outstanding fees and charges due to the University before being deemed to be eligible to graduate or receive their award.
- 1.9 A student shall lose their entitlement to any qualification previously granted by the University where they surrender their qualification under the provisions of Part 4, Clause 2.3 of these regulations.

## Section 2 Granting of Qualifications and Honorary Qualifications and Awards by Council

- 2.1 In accordance with Clauses 1.1–1.5 above the faculty examination boards and in the case of doctoral degrees, the Academic Board, shall notify the Director, Student Administration of the names of students entitled to receive a University qualification.
- 2.2 Pursuant to Clause 2.1 above, and subject to Clause 1.8 above, the Director, Student Administration shall ensure that the names of all eligible students are formally submitted to Council or its delegated nominee for the formal granting of qualifications.
- 2.3 Qualifications are granted, and the student becomes eligible to graduate, when the Council resolves to grant the qualification.
- 2.4 Honorary qualifications and awards which have been granted by Council in accordance with the General Academic Statute Part 3, Section 4 shall be presented at the next appropriate graduation ceremony.

## Section 3 Ceremonial Presentation of Qualifications

- 3.1 The Director, Student Administration shall organise graduation ceremonies for the ceremonial presentation of qualifications.
- 3.2 Notwithstanding Clause 3.1 above, qualifications may be presented to students at other times.
- 3.3 Degree and Diploma Qualifications
  - 3.3.1 Degrees and diplomas shall normally be granted at the biannual graduation ceremonies pursuant to a resolution of Council.
  - 3.3.2 Notwithstanding Clause 3.3.1 above, students may be granted their degree or diploma in absentia following a resolution of Council and at a meeting of Council.
  - 3.3.3 In order to graduate and receive a degree or diploma parchment, either in person or in absentia, a student shall apply in writing to the Director, Student Administration in accordance with procedures established by the Director, Student Administration.
  - 3.3.4 A student wishing to have their qualification presented at a graduation ceremony shall have gained that qualification and shall have applied to the Director, Student Administration no later than four weeks in advance of the ceremony.
  - 3.3.5 Every degree and diploma qualification to be presented at a ceremony shall be granted by the Chancellor, or in his or her absence by the Pro-Chancellor. The Council may also authorise another person to present degrees or diploma parchments at a particular ceremony.
  - 3.3.6 The form of the words to be used by the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or other duly authorised person to present degrees or diplomas shall be as follows:

*By the authority vested in me by resolution of the Auckland University of Technology Council I [NAME] hereby grant the degrees/diplomas upon those here present who have satisfied all requirements of this University.*

- 3.3.7 The dean or nominee of the appropriate faculty shall read the names of the approved graduands receiving their qualification parchment at the graduation ceremony.

#### 3.4 Certificate Qualifications

- 3.4.1 Certificates shall normally be granted and presented following the completion of the qualification unless deemed by the dean of faculty to be part of the graduation ceremonies, whereupon the provisions of Clause 3.3 above apply.
- 3.4.2 In order to receive a certificate parchment a student shall apply to the appropriate faculty office in accordance with procedures established by the faculty registrar. That office shall notify the Director, Student Administration in accordance with procedures established by the Director, Student Administration.
- 3.4.3 Every certificate parchment shall be presented by a duly authorised officer of the faculty concerned, unless the presentation is deemed by the faculty to be part of the graduation ceremonies.
- 3.4.4 When certificates are to be presented as part of the graduation ceremonies, the form of the words to be used by the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or other person authorised to present certificates shall be in similar form to the statement defined in Clause 3.3.6 above.

#### 3.5 Deferral of Presentation of Qualification

- 3.5.1 Students who have been granted their qualification, under the provisions of Section 2 above, may elect to defer the ceremonial presentation of their qualification.
- 3.5.2 Such a deferral will not alter the formally recorded date of granting of the qualification.
- 3.5.3 A deferral shall be formally applied for in writing to the Director, Student Administration in accordance with procedures established by the Director, Student Administration.
- 3.5.4 A student may elect to defer the ceremonial presentation of their qualification for up to 12 months after the date of the granting of their qualification. Any further extension must be for reasons of exception circumstance and must be specifically approved by the Director, Student Administration.

### Section 4 Posthumous Granting of Qualifications

- 4.1 Pursuant to Sections 1, 2 and 3 above if a student dies after completion of the academic requirements of their programme of study but before receiving their qualification the following provisions shall apply:
  - 4.1.1 The qualification shall be granted posthumously unless the student's personal representative or next-of-kin has, with the consent of the Council, withdrawn the application.
  - 4.1.2 In any other case, the student's personal representative or next-of-kin may apply and the qualification shall be granted.

- 4.2 Notwithstanding Clauses 1.1 and 4.1 above, the University may elect to grant a qualification prior to a student who dies before they complete the academic requirements of their programme of study. This will be subject to:
  - (a) the relevant examination board confirming that the student has normally completed greater than two thirds of the requirements for the qualification; and
  - (b) the approval of the Vice-Chancellor.
- 4.3 Notwithstanding Clauses 1.1 and 4.1 above, the University may elect to grant a qualification prior to a student's death where a student has been formally medically diagnosed with a terminal illness. This will be subject to:
  - (a) the relevant examination board confirming that the student has normally completed greater than two thirds of the requirements for the qualification; and
  - (b) the approval of the Vice-Chancellor.

## Section 5 Granting of Other Awards

- 5.1 Certificates of Proficiency
  - 5.1.1 Certificates of proficiency shall normally be granted following the successful completion of the paper assessment requirements.
  - 5.1.2 The manner of presentation of certificates of proficiency shall be determined by the relevant faculty.
- 5.2 Attendance Awards
  - 5.2.1 Attendance awards shall normally be granted following the completion of the required number of hours.
  - 5.2.2 The manner of presentation of the attendance award shall be determined by the relevant faculty.
- 5.3 Certificates of Personal Interest
  - 5.3.1 Certificates of personal interest shall normally be issued following the end date of the paper.
  - 5.3.2 The manner of presentation of certificates of personal interest shall be determined by the relevant faculty.

## Section 6 Parchments and Statements

- 6.1 The document certifying that the requirements for a qualification have been met is called a parchment.
- 6.2 The document certifying that the requirements for a certificate of personal interest or certificate of attendance have been met is called a statement.
- 6.3 The student's legally documented name shall appear on parchments and statements in accordance with the University's official records.
- 6.4 Notwithstanding Clause 6.3 above, graduands wishing to modify their name shall provide verified proof of such name change with their graduation application.
- 6.5 The format for parchments and statements is prescribed in Schedule Three of these regulations.

- 6.6 The Director, Student Administration shall establish procedures for the production of parchments and statements.

## Section 7 Academic Dress

### 7.1 General

- 7.1.1 Academic dress shall be worn in accordance with Section 3, Part 3 of the General Academic Statute.
- 7.1.2 Graduates of other universities may wear the academic dress appropriate to their qualification from that university at University graduation ceremonies in addition to the prescribed AUT academic dress.
- 7.1.3 Where staff of the University hold qualifications from institutions that do not prescribe academic dress, the equivalent AUT academic dress may be worn. The hood shall be of AUT special design in black cloth with bone satin lining and curved full neckband.
- 7.1.4 Staff of the University who do not hold a tertiary qualification shall wear a gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts at University graduation ceremonies.
- 7.1.5 Guests of the University who are part of the official stage party at graduation ceremonies may optionally wear academic dress appropriate to their qualification. Likewise members of the armed forces may wear their military uniforms and those holding civil office may wear any special attire related to their office.

### 7.2 Doctoral Degrees

- 7.2.1 The gown for a doctoral graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but with a satin facing cloth in “post office red” (BCC No 209) 100 mm wide for the full length of the front.
- 7.2.2 The hood for a professional doctorate shall be Cambridge style and made of satin of the colour “post office red” (BCC No 209) lined with a colour appropriate to the subject area in which the degree was taken. The hood for a PhD or honorary doctorate of the University shall be Cambridge style and made of satin of the colour “post office red” (BCC No 209) lined with burgundy (PMS193U).
- 7.2.3 The cap for a doctoral graduate shall be a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with a gold cord around the crown, the cord ending in tassels.

### 7.3 Master’s Degrees

- 7.3.1 The gown for a master’s graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.
- 7.3.2 The hood for a master’s graduate shall be of AUT special design in black cloth with coloured satin lining appropriate to the qualification. In the case of a Master of Philosophy or honorary master’s degree of the University, the hood shall be lined with burgundy (PMS193U).
- 7.3.3 The cap for a master’s graduate shall be a black trencher with a bone-coloured tassel.

- 7.4 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates
  - 7.4.1 The gown for a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - 7.4.2 Postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate graduates shall wear a stole in colour appropriate to the qualification and may optionally also wear the hood from their previous qualification.
  - 7.4.3 The cap for a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate graduate shall be a black trencher with a tassel in the appropriate faculty colour.
- 7.5 Bachelor's Degrees
  - 7.5.1 The gown for a bachelor's graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - 7.5.2 The gown for a Bachelor of Māori Development graduate shall incorporate a poutama design that shall be attached prior to the day of graduation and removed following the ceremony.
  - 7.5.3 The cap for a bachelor's graduate shall be a black trencher with a black tassel.
  - 7.5.4 The hood for a bachelor's graduate shall be of AUT special design in black cloth with bone satin lining and curved full neckband, edged with faculty or qualification colour satin.
  - 7.5.5 The colour of the edging of the hood for a bachelor's graduate shall be in colour appropriate to the qualification.
- 7.6 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates
  - 7.6.1 The gown for a graduate diploma or graduate certificate graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - 7.6.2 Graduate diploma or graduate certificate graduates shall wear a stole in colour appropriate to the qualification.
  - 7.6.3 No cap shall be worn.
- 7.7 Diplomas
  - 7.7.1 The gown for a diploma graduate shall be a black Cambridge undergraduate gown.
  - 7.7.2 Diploma graduates shall wear a stole in colour appropriate to the qualification.
  - 7.7.3 No cap shall be worn.
- 7.8 Certificates
  - 7.8.1 The gown for a certificate graduate shall be a black Cambridge undergraduate gown.
  - 7.8.2 No hood, stole or cap shall be worn.
- 7.9 Posthumous Awards
  - 7.9.1 Individuals receiving a qualification on behalf of a deceased graduand shall wear a gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - 7.9.2 No hood, stole or cap shall be worn.

## 7.10 Korowai

- 7.10.1 Any Māori staff member or graduate may wear a korowai (cloak) in addition to the gown appropriate to their qualification.

## 7.11 University Stoles

- 7.11.1 Stoles for University graduations shall normally conform to the following dimensions:

Width of tails:	16 cm
Length of tails:	95 cm
Edging of tails:	2 cm depth each side
Length of back piece:	43 cm

- 7.11.2 Stoles for University graduations shall normally conform to the following colour design:

Centre of tails:	black
Edge of tails:	appropriate qualification colour
Reverse side of tails:	appropriate qualification colour
Back piece:	black

- 7.12 Colours for University qualifications shall be as prescribed in Schedule Four of these regulations

## 7.13 Office Holders and Graduation Officials of the University

- 7.13.1 The office holders and graduation officials of the University shall wear the following ceremonial dress at University graduation ceremonies:

- (a) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm bone next to front opening, followed by 10mm black and 75mm gold. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 75mm gold satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.
- (b) The robe for the Pro Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 95mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm black next to front opening, followed by 75mm gold. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.
- (c) The robe for the Vice-Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm gold next to front opening, followed by 85mm black. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 20mm gold satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.

- (d) The robe for the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm gold next to front opening, followed by 85mm black. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.
- (e) The robe for the senior graduation stage official of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with blue satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with blue braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm bone next to front opening, followed by 10mm black and 75mm blue. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 75mm blue satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with blue braid.
- (f) The robe for the Kaikorero of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with blue satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with blue braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, incorporating a poutama design. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 25mm blue satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with blue braid.
- (g) The robe for the Chief Procession Marshal is an ankle length blue gown with sleeves lined with bone coloured satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with bone coloured braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm bone next to front opening, followed by 10mm black and 75mm blue. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 75mm bone coloured satin. The cap is a blue velveteen Tudor bonnet with bone coloured braid.
- (h) The robe for Procession Marshals is blue and is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts, but bearing at the top of each sleeve the crest of the University. The stole shall be similar to those worn by graduates, but shall be in appropriate faculty colour. Each tail shall be edged to a depth of 2 cm in bone with the reverse side in bone.
- (i) The robe for the Graduation Marshals is blue and is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts, but bearing at the top of each sleeve the crest of the University.

*Note:*

*Official robe makers to the University are Étude Classique*

*Phone 64 9 522 5241.*



## Part 8 Standard Qualification Regulations

### Section 1 Introduction

- 1.1 These regulations define each type of qualification offered by the University.
- 1.2 The definitions in these regulations are based on the New Zealand Register of Quality Assured Qualifications and the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee Functions and Procedures.
- 1.3 Specific qualifications are further defined by the individual programme regulations.

### Section 2 Doctoral Degrees

#### 1 Character of Doctoral Degrees

- 1.1 The doctorate is a research degree of 360 points at Level 10 that is granted on the basis of an original and substantial contribution to knowledge as judged by independent experts applying contemporary international standards.
- 1.2 Doctorates may be of two types as follows:
  - 1.2.1 Doctor of Philosophy (PhD): the thesis constitutes the entire body of work on which the qualification is judged.
  - 1.2.2 Doctorate in a specified field or discipline (professional doctorate): coursework may contribute to the assessed programme of study, but research and its associated thesis must constitute at least two thirds of the total points required for the qualification.

#### 2 Admission to Doctoral Degrees

- 2.1 Admission shall be subject to the approval of University Postgraduate Board which shall consider recommendations for admission from the faculty postgraduate committee.
- 2.2 Prior to recommending the admission of an applicant the faculty postgraduate committee shall be satisfied that the following requirements have been met:
  - 2.2.1 the applicant has the appropriate qualification
  - 2.2.2 the proposed programme of research is viable
  - 2.2.3 the arrangements for supervision are appropriate and able to be sustained
- 2.3 In order to be admitted to a doctoral degree, an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements of either a master's degree with honours or a bachelor's degree with honours (equivalent to four years of study) in a discipline which is appropriate to the proposed research.
  - 2.3.1 The degree must normally have been gained at the standard of first or second class (first division) honours from a New Zealand tertiary institution or equivalent.
  - 2.3.2 The degree for applicants to the Doctor of Philosophy must also have included advanced learning in research, the execution of a research project and the writing of a report on that research.

- 2.3.3 An applicant to a professional doctorate must provide evidence of having a minimum of five years' professional experience in their specific area of study.
- 2.3.4 The admission status will be determined by the University Postgraduate Board as either provisional or confirmed.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a doctoral degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not be less than two years (or four years part-time) and must not exceed six years.
- 3.2 Where a candidate is prevented by ill health or exceptional circumstances from making progress with the research, the University Postgraduate Board may recommend adjournment of registration or an extension to the timeframe for completion in accordance with processes set out in the Postgraduate Handbook.
- 3.3 The University Postgraduate Board may approve the early submission of a thesis for examination under exceptional circumstances.
- 3.4 The University Postgraduate Board may grant an extension of time to a candidate who has not completed the thesis by the end of their period of enrolment.

### 4 Theses

- 4.1 A thesis is defined as a programme of study in which the candidate's own work forms, as a point of origin or reference, a significant part of the intellectual enquiry of an appropriate topic.
- 4.2 Before beginning work on a thesis the applicant or candidate shall submit a proposal for approval to the University Postgraduate Board.
- 4.3 The University Postgraduate Board approves the appointment of a minimum of two supervisors for theses.
  - 4.3.1 If the supervisor (or where there is more than one, the primary supervisor) is absent for an extended period because of illness, leave or other reasons, either the second supervisor or an appropriately qualified replacement supervisor shall be appointed on the recommendation of the faculty postgraduate committee by the University Postgraduate Board.
  - 4.3.2 In the case of a candidate whose work is not proceeding satisfactorily for reasons outside their control, or who does not have an effective working relationship with a supervisor, the programme leader may arrange for a suitably qualified replacement supervisor to be appointed by the University Postgraduate Board.
  - 4.3.3 If a candidate is dissatisfied with the decision of the University Postgraduate Board, the candidate may appeal directly to the Academic Board for a change in supervision arrangements.
- 4.4 A candidate shall apply to the University Postgraduate Board for permission to undertake research at a location other than the University.
  - 4.4.1 In such circumstances the University Postgraduate Board must be assured that supervision arrangements will be satisfactory for both the University and the candidate and shall appoint an appropriate external supervisor.

- 4.5 A candidate may apply to the University Postgraduate Board to undertake a part of their research with an approved collaborating establishment, such as an industrial, commercial, professional or research establishment.
  - 4.5.1 Such formal collaboration should normally involve a candidate using facilities and other resources provided jointly by the University and the collaborating establishment(s), and include joint supervision of the candidate.
- 4.6 When a candidate undertakes a thesis for which the principal focus is the preparation of a scholarly edition of text(s) or original artefacts or creative work, the completed submission shall include the following as appropriate:
  - 4.6.1 a copy of the edited text(s) or collection of artefacts with appropriate textual and explanatory annotations and a substantial introduction and critical commentary which sets the text(s) in the relevant historical, theoretical or critical context
  - 4.6.2 an exegesis set in its relevant theoretical, historical, critical or design context
  - 4.6.3 a permanent record of the creative work which is, where practicable, bound with the exegesis.
- 4.7 In circumstances where the research undertaken for a thesis may have commercial sensitivity:
  - 4.7.1 The candidate and the supervisor(s) may, on application, be permitted by the University Postgraduate Board to treat all, or part, of the thesis as a confidential document for such period as is deemed appropriate.
  - 4.7.2 In such cases access to the confidential material shall be restricted to the supervisor(s), candidate, examiner(s), the Convenor of the oral examination and University staff who are involved in the examination and lodgement processes.
  - 4.7.3 The intellectual property policy of the University shall be followed.
- 4.8 A candidate whose programme includes coursework shall not be permitted to submit the thesis for examination until assessment of the coursework has been completed to the satisfaction of the University Postgraduate Board.

*For information and procedures governing doctoral programmes, reference should be made to the current Postgraduate Handbook.*

### Section 3 Master's Degrees<sup>1</sup>

#### 1 Character of Master's Degrees

- 2.1 The master's degree is at least 240 points, except where it builds on four years of prior study at bachelor's degree or above, in which case it can be fewer than 240 points but no fewer than 120 points. The master's degree must comprise a minimum of 40 points at Level 9 with the remainder at Level 8.

#### 2 Admission to Master's Degrees

- 2.1 In order to be admitted to a master's degree of 240 points, an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements of one of the following in a relevant field from a New Zealand tertiary institution or equivalent:

- 2.1.1 a bachelor's degree or higher qualification
- 2.1.2 a graduate diploma
- 2.1.3 a professional qualification recognised by the University as being equivalent to a bachelor's degree
- 2.1.4 evidence of professional experience deemed by the University to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

- 2.2 In order to be admitted to a master's degree of fewer than 240 points, an applicant shall normally have completed one of the following in a relevant field from a New Zealand tertiary institution or equivalent:

- 2.2.1 a three-year bachelor's degree and one year of advanced study
- 2.2.2 a four-year bachelor's degree.
- 2.2.3 a postgraduate diploma
- 2.2.4 an undergraduate degree followed by relevant professional experience

- 2.3 An applicant is normally expected to have completed the admission qualification to a merit standard<sup>2</sup>.

#### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a 240 point master's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed two years of full-time or five years of part-time study.
- 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a 180 point master's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed one and a half years of full-time or four years of part-time study.
- 3.3 The total time from first enrolment in a 120 point master's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed one year of full-time or three years of part-time study.
- 3.4 The dean (or representative) may grant a short extension of time (up to 2 months) to a student who has not completed the thesis or dissertation by the end of their period of enrolment.
  - 3.4.1 The student shall pay the appropriate additional fees on a pro-rata basis.

<sup>1</sup> The University Postgraduate Board is the governing body for the Master of Philosophy and is responsible for all approvals relating to this programme.

<sup>2</sup> Specific criteria may be specified in the individual programme regulations.

- 3.5 The examination board may approve the extension of a student's period of registration, or suspension of a student's registration by reason of ill health or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control.

3.5.1 The extension shall not normally exceed one semester.

3.5.2 The student shall re-enrol and pay the appropriate fee.

#### 4 Theses and Dissertations

- 4.1 A thesis is defined as a programme of study in which the student's own work forms, as a point of origin or reference, a significant part of the intellectual enquiry of an appropriate topic, deemed equivalent to a minimum of 90 points.

- 4.2 A dissertation is a programme of study in which the student undertakes an independent scholarly investigation of an appropriate topic, and/or a small scale research project deemed equivalent to a minimum of 40 points.

- 4.3 Before beginning work on a thesis or dissertation the student shall normally have completed the coursework requirements for their master's degree where applicable, and shall submit a proposal for approval to the board of studies.

- 4.4 The board of studies approves the appointment of supervisor(s) for theses and dissertations.

- 4.5 Each student who undertakes a thesis shall normally have one supervisor who shall have experience of supervising students to the successful completion of a postgraduate degree.

4.5.1 A thesis which is practice-focused shall normally have two supervisors appointed.

4.5.2 The primary supervisor who has responsibility to supervise the student on a regular and frequent basis shall normally be a staff member of the University.

- 4.6 Each student who undertakes a dissertation shall normally have one supervisor.

- 4.7 If the supervisor (or where there is more than one, the primary supervisor) is absent for an extended period because of illness, leave or other reasons, either the second supervisor or an appropriately qualified replacement supervisor shall be appointed on the recommendation of the board of studies.

- 4.8 In the case of a student whose work is not proceeding satisfactorily for reasons outside the student's control, or who does not have an effective working relationship with a supervisor, the programme leader may arrange for a suitably qualified replacement supervisor to be appointed by the board of studies.

4.8.1 If a student is dissatisfied with the decision of the board of studies, the student may appeal directly to the University Postgraduate Board for a change in supervision arrangements.

- 4.9 Students shall apply to the board of studies for permission to undertake the thesis or dissertation at a location other than the University.

4.9.1 Where such permission is granted, an appropriate external supervisor shall be appointed on the recommendation of the board of studies.

- 4.10 When a student undertakes a thesis or dissertation for which the principal focus is the preparation of a scholarly edition of text(s) or original artefacts or creative work, the completed submission shall include the following as appropriate:
  - 4.10.1 A copy of the edited text(s) or collection of artefacts, appropriate textual and explanatory annotations and a substantial introduction and critical commentary which sets the text(s) in the relevant historical, theoretical or critical context
  - 4.10.2 An exegesis set in its relevant theoretical, historical, critical or design context
  - 4.10.3 A permanent record of the creative work which is, where practicable, bound with the exegesis
- 4.11 In circumstances where the research undertaken for a thesis or dissertation may have commercial sensitivity:
  - 4.11.1 The student and the supervisor(s) may, on application, be permitted by the University Postgraduate Board to treat all, or part, of the thesis or dissertation as a confidential document for such period as is deemed appropriate.
  - 4.11.2 In such cases access to the confidential material shall be restricted to the supervisor(s), student, examiner(s) and University staff who are involved in the examination and lodgement processes.
  - 4.11.3 The intellectual property policy of the University shall be followed.
- 5 Honours
  - 5.1 A student who completes the requirements of a master's degree with an independent research project of at least 40 points within the normal time limit allowed may be awarded the degree with honours.
  - 5.2 The award of honours will be made in classes:
    - 5.2.1 Honours (1st Class)
    - 5.2.2 Honours (2:1)
    - 5.2.3 Honours (2:2)
  - 5.3 In establishing the class of honours to be awarded, all grades for papers/thesis/dissertation will be taken into account.
  - 5.4 Where the requirements for the degree have not been completed within the maximum allowable timeframe, a student will not normally be eligible for the award of honours without the prior approval of the University Postgraduate Board.
  - 5.5 A student will not be eligible for the award of honours where the examiners have required the resubmission of the thesis.
  - 5.6 Where requirements for the award of honours are specified in the programme regulations, a student who has met those requirements will be eligible for the award of honours.

- 5.7 The University Postgraduate Board will consider all programme-specific requirements for the award of honours.
- 5.8 The University Postgraduate Board, upon the recommendation of the examination board, decides the class of honours to be granted to a master's student.
- 6 Distinction and Merit
  - 6.1 A student who completes the requirements of a degree without a research component of at least 40 points within the normal time limit allowed may be awarded the degree with distinction or merit.
  - 6.2 The degree will be awarded with distinction where overall achievement falls within the A grade range.
  - 6.3 The degree will be awarded with merit where overall achievement is a B+ grade.
  - 6.4 In establishing the award of distinction or merit all grades for papers will be taken into account.
  - 6.5 Where the requirements for the degree have not been completed within the maximum allowable timeframe, a student will not normally be eligible for the award of distinction or merit without the prior approval of the examination board.
  - 6.6 The University Postgraduate Board, upon the recommendation of the examination board, decides the award of distinction or merit to be granted to a master's student.

*For information and procedures governing the assessment of theses and dissertations reference should be made to the current Postgraduate Handbook.*

#### **Section 4 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates**

- 1 Character of Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates
  - 1.1 A postgraduate diploma must comprise a minimum of 120 points at or above Level 8.
  - 1.2 A postgraduate certificate must comprise a minimum of 60 points at or above Level 8.
- 2 Admission to Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates
  - 2.1 In order to be admitted to a postgraduate diploma or a postgraduate certificate, an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements of one of the following in a relevant field from a New Zealand tertiary institution, or equivalent:
    - 2.1.1 a bachelor's degree.
    - 2.1.2 a professional qualification recognised by the University as being equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
    - 2.1.3 evidence of professional experience deemed by the University to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
  - 2.2 Where the admission qualification does not provide a basis for study at postgraduate level, enrolment in transitional studies may be required before the applicant is admitted to the programme.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a postgraduate diploma programme until the completion of all requirements must not exceed three years.
- 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a postgraduate certificate programme until the completion of all requirements must not exceed two years.

## Section 5 Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

### 1 Character of Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

- 1.1 A one-year bachelor's degree with honours must comprise a minimum of 120 points at Level 8, including a research component of at least 30 points.
- 1.2 A four-year bachelor's degree with honours must comprise a minimum of 480 points, normally with a minimum of 120 points at Level 8, in no case fewer than 60 points at Level 8, including a research component of at least 30 points. A minimum of 75 points at or above Level 7, and a minimum of 225 points in total at Levels 6, 7, and 8 is required.

### 2 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

- 2.1 In order to be admitted to a one-year bachelor's degree with honours, an applicant shall normally have completed a bachelor's degree gained with a minimum of a B average in the relevant field of study over 75 points at Level 7 from a New Zealand university, or equivalent.
- 2.2 The normal admission requirements for a four-year bachelor's degree with honours are stated in Part 3, Section 3 "Admission into Bachelor's Degrees" on page 85 and in conjunction with the individual programme regulations.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a one-year bachelor's degree with honours until the completion of all requirements must not exceed two years.
- 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a four-year bachelor's degree with honours until the completion of all requirements must not exceed eight years.

### 4 Dissertations

- 4.1 A dissertation undertaken towards a bachelor's degree with honours is a programme of study in which the student undertakes an independent scholarly investigation of an appropriate topic, and/or a small-scale research project deemed equivalent to a minimum of 30 points<sup>1</sup>.

### 5 Honours

- 5.1 The award of honours will be made in classes:
  - 5.1.1 Honours (1st Class)
  - 5.1.2 Honours (2:1)
  - 5.1.3 Honours (2:2)
- 5.2 The University Postgraduate Board, upon the recommendation of the examination board, decides the class of honours to be granted to a student in a 120 point bachelor's degree with honours.

<sup>1</sup> For information and procedures governing the assessment of dissertations reference should be made to the current Postgraduate Handbook.



## Section 6 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates

- 1 Character of Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates
  - 1.1 A graduate diploma must comprise a minimum of 120 points with at least 72 points at or above Level 7.
  - 1.2 A graduate certificate must comprise a minimum of 60 points with at least 40 points at or above Level 7.
- 2 Admission to Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates
  - 2.1 In order to be admitted to a graduate diploma or a graduate certificate, an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements of one of the following:
    - 2.1.1 a bachelor's degree from a New Zealand tertiary institution, or equivalent
    - 2.1.2 evidence of relevant professional experience deemed by the University to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 3 Time Limits
  - 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a graduate diploma programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed three years.
  - 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a graduate certificate programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed two years.

## Section 7 Bachelor's Degrees

- 1 Character of Bachelor's Degrees
  - 1.1 A bachelor's degree comprises a minimum of 360 points with at least 72 points at or above Level 7, and at least 150 points in total at or above Levels 6 and 7, and not more than 20 points at Level 4.
  - 1.2 A conjoint programme is an approved course of study which comprises two bachelor's degrees completed with no less than seventy percent of the total points of the component degrees.
- 2 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees
  - 2.1 The normal admission requirements for a bachelor's degree are as detailed in Part A of Schedule Two of these Regulations
  - 2.2 An applicant to a conjoint programme shall meet the admission requirements for each of the component degrees.
    - 2.2.1 Admission may occur:
      - (a) at initial enrolment
      - (b) after enrolment in either component degree, provided the student has not achieved more than 240 points towards that degree
    - 2.2.2 A student who has already graduated with one of the component degrees is not eligible for admission to a conjoint programme.
    - 2.2.3 A student must normally enrol in at least one paper of the component degrees each year.
    - 2.2.4 Each year of enrolment is subject to the approval of the board of studies and is normally dependent on a student achieving a B grade average in papers completed in the previous year of study.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a bachelor's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed six years in the case of a degree requiring a minimum of 360 points, or eight years in the case of a degree requiring a minimum of 480 points.
- 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a conjoint programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed eight years.
- 3.3 The requirements of both component degrees in a conjoint programme must be satisfied before the two degrees can be conferred upon the student.

## Section 8 Diplomas

### 1 Character of Diplomas

- 1.1 A diploma must be registered at Level 5, 6, or 7.
- 1.2 A diploma must comprise a minimum of 120 points at Level 4 or above with a minimum of 72 points at or above the level of the qualification.

### 2 Admission to Diploma Programmes

- 2.1 In order to be admitted to a diploma, applicants shall normally have completed the requirements as detailed in Part B of Schedule Two of these Regulations.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a diploma programme until the successful completion of all requirements must not normally exceed:
  - 3.1.1 two years for diplomas of 120 points
  - 3.1.2 four years for diplomas of 240 points.

## Section 9 Certificates

### 1 Character of Certificates

- 1.1 A certificate must comprise at least 60 points with a minimum of 40 points at or above the level of the qualification.
- 1.2 A short course certificate comprises fewer than 60 points.

### 2 Admission to Certificate Programmes

- 2.1 In order to be admitted to a certificate an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements as detailed in Part B of Schedule Two of these Regulations.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a certificate programme until the successful completion of all requirements must not normally exceed:
  - 3.1.1 one year for certificates of 60 points
  - 3.1.2 two years for certificates of greater than 60 points but fewer than or equal to 120 points
  - 3.1.3 four years for certificates of more than 120 points.

## Section 10 Certificates of Proficiency

### 1 Character of Certificates of Proficiency

- 1.1 Any paper that is available for any programme may be taken for a certificate of proficiency.
- 1.2 A student who successfully completes a paper under the certificate of proficiency may subsequently have that paper credited to a relevant qualification, subject to meeting the admission requirements for that qualification, and conforming to the regulations for Recognition of Prior Learning.

### 2 Admission to a Certificate of Proficiency

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Admission and Enrolment requirements Part 3 of the General Academic Regulations and the requirements in the related Schedules.*

- 2.1 Admission to a certificate of proficiency is at the discretion of the programme leader.
- 2.2 In order to enrol in a paper for a certificate of proficiency, an applicant must normally meet the prerequisite and corequisite requirements and any other conditions.
- 2.3 The prerequisite and corequisite requirements and any other conditions of the paper may be waived where the programme leader is satisfied that there is a reasonable prospect of success.
- 2.4 An applicant may normally enrol for no more than 30 points a year on a certificate of proficiency basis
- 2.5 Students enrolled in a paper for a certificate of proficiency are subject to the assessment requirements for that paper.

## Section 11 Certificates of Personal Interest

### 1 Character of Certificates of Personal Interest

- 1.1 Any paper that is available for any programme may be taken for a certificate of personal interest.
- 1.2 A student enrolled in a paper for a certificate of personal interest is not subject to the assessment requirements for that paper and no academic credit is granted.
- 1.3 A paper completed under a certificate of personal interest may not subsequently be credited to any qualification.

### 2 Admission to a Certificate of Personal Interest

- 2.1 Admission to a certificate of personal interest is at the discretion of the programme leader.

## Schedule 1 English Language Requirements

Applicants seeking admission under Part 3, Section 1, Clause 1.5.3 are required to provide proof of an acceptable pass/grade gained in an accepted English language test.

The preferred external test is the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Academic test. A 1.0–9.0 scale is used to indicate the level achieved by any individual who takes the IELTS test; a separate score is given for each of the four skills of listening (L), speaking (S), reading (R) and writing (W). The Certificate in English for Academic Study (Cert EAS, see page 571) and the General English, IELTS and English for Academic Purposes (GIE) programme offered through AUT International House are recognised by AUT as qualifications which measure English language proficiency, except in the case of entry to doctoral programmes and those qualifications where professional bodies require IELTS to be used as the only measure of English language proficiency. More details of the Cert EAS and GIE requirements can be found on <http://www.aut.ac.nz/english-language-requirements>

The English language requirements for all of the programmes offered by the University are specified in terms of the grading scale used for the IELTS test. Satisfactory performance in other tests is accepted by some programmes but not all; applicants must normally have taken the IELTS test within two years of their application to a programme.

The University offers a number of English Language support programmes that are detailed on the University website.

Following are the IELTS admission scores and the Cert EAS and GIE grades required for qualifications in general:

Qualification Level	Minimum IELTS Scores	Minimum Cert EAS Grades	Minimum GIE Grades
Doctorate	6.5 overall with 7 in Writing and all bands 6.0 or higher <sup>a</sup>	Not applicable	Not applicable
Postgraduate Programmes (Masters, Postgraduate Diplomas, Postgraduate Certificates and Bachelor with Honours)	6.5 overall with all bands 6 or higher	A overall with A or higher in Writing and all other grades B+ or higher	B+ overall with all grades B or higher
Graduate Diplomas and Certificates and Conjoint Degrees			
Bachelor's Degree <sup>b</sup>	6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher	B overall with B or higher in Writing and all other grades C+ or higher	B overall with all grades C+ or higher
Diplomas	Depending on particular diploma, either  6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher, or 5.5 overall with all bands 5 or higher	Depending on particular diploma, either  B overall with B or higher in Writing and all other grades C+ or higher, or C overall with C+ or higher in Writing and all other grades C- or higher	Depending on particular diploma, either  B overall with all grades C+ or higher, or C+ overall with all grades C or higher
Certificates	5.5 overall with all bands 5 or higher	C overall with C+ or higher in Writing and all other grades C- or higher	C+ overall with all grades C or higher

a. Please refer to the Postgraduate Handbook for more information.  
b. This includes the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours).

Some programmes have different requirements for IELTS entry and these exceptions are listed in the table below. The table below also lists the requirements for IELTS entry for all diploma programmes.

Code	Qualification Title	Overall IELTS	Writing	Reading	Listening	Speaking
Postgraduate Programmes						
AK3518	Doctor of Philosophy – Engineering, Computing and Mathematical Sciences	6.5	6.5	6	6	6
AK3482	Master of Communication Studies	7	7	6.5	6.5	7
AK1261	Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours)					
AK1299	Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies					
AK1303	Master of Creative Writing					
AK1287	Master of Professional Language Studies in Language Teaching	6.5	7	6	6	7
AK1286	Master of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education	6.5	7	6	6	6
AK3689	Master of Arts (Applied Language Studies)					
AK3698	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Applied Language Studies					
AK3740	Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Applied Language Studies					
AK1004	Postgraduate Certificate in Arts in Applied Language Studies					
AK3649	Master of Education					
AK3696	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Education					
AK3743	Postgraduate Diploma in Education					
AK3744	Postgraduate Certificate in Education					
AK1280	Master of Educational Leadership					
Graduate Diplomas and Certificates						
AK1013	Graduate Diploma in Health Science	For students undertaking clinical papers, requirements are as for the relevant Bachelor of Health Science subject area				
AK3757	Graduate Certificate in Health Science					
AK1288	Graduate Diploma in Arts – subjects Interpreting and Translation	7	7	7	7	7
AK3652	Graduate Diploma in Career Development	6.5	6	6	6	7

Code	Qualification Title	Overall IELTS	Writing	Reading	Listening	Speaking
AK3515	Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching <sup>1</sup>	7.5	7	7.5	7.5	7
AK3621	Graduate Diploma in Advertising Creativity	6.5	7	6	6	6
Bachelor's Degrees						
AK3704	Bachelor of Arts (Interpreting)/(Translation)	7	7	6.5	6.5	7
AK1008	Bachelor of Laws	7	7	7	6.5	6.5
AK3594	Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching) <sup>1</sup>	7	7	7	7	7
AK1035	Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery)	7	6.5	6.5	7	7
AK3410	Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy)	7	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5
AK3113	Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health)					
AK3313	Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy)					
AK3713	Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry)					
AK3324	Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing)	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5
AK3680	Bachelor of Health Science in Paramedicine	6.5	6	6	6	6
AK3432	Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science					
AK3303	Bachelor of Communication Studies					
AK3619	Bachelor of Design					
AK3352	Bachelor of Visual Arts					
Diplomas						
AK3430	Diploma in Sign Language Interpreting	7	7	6.5	6.5	7
AK3771	Diploma in Interpreting and Translation					
ND0983	National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika)	6.5	6	6	6	6
AK3620	Diploma in Event Management	6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher				
AK3441	Diploma in Fitness Training					
AK3675	Diploma in Hospitality Management					
AK3637	Diploma in Mental Health Support Work					
AK3408	Diploma in Outdoor Recreation Leadership					
AK3596	Diploma in Travel and Tourism					
AK3414	Diploma in Violence and Trauma Studies					

<sup>1</sup> The following applicants are exempt from this requirement:

- a) Those with two years of secondary schooling in New Zealand, who have met the University Entrance literacy requirements;
- b) Degree graduates from a New Zealand or Australian tertiary education organisation whose medium of instruction was fully in English.

Code	Qualification Title	Overall IELTS	Writing	Reading	Listening	Speaking
AK3750	Diploma in Applied Science	5.5. overall with all bands 5 or higher				
AK3428	Diploma in Chinese					
AK3714	Diploma in Culinary Arts					
AK3770	Diploma in English Language					
AK3429	Diploma in Japanese					
AK3731	Diploma in Patisserie					
AK3246	Diploma in Sport and Recreation					
Certificates						
AK1275	Certificate in [Specialty] Education	6	6	6	6	6
AK3722	Certificate in Language Teaching to Adults	7	7	6.5	6.5	7
AK3653	Certificate in Conflict Resolution	6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher				



## Schedule 2 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates

### PART A BACHELOR'S DEGREES

To gain admission to a bachelor's degree, all applicants must satisfy the requirements for University Entrance plus any specific admission requirements for the programme.

#### University Entrance

An applicant may be granted University Entrance under one of the following categories:

- New Zealand Secondary School Qualifications
- Special Admission
- Discretionary Entrance
- Ad Eundem Statum Admission

#### New Zealand Secondary School Qualifications

- 1 To gain University Entrance an applicant must have achieved one of the following:
  - (a) the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) with:
    - ♦ a minimum of 42 credits at level 3 or higher on the National Qualifications Framework, including a minimum of 14 credits at level 3 or higher in each of two subjects from an approved list of subjects, with a further 14 credits at level 3 or higher taken from no more than two additional domains on the National Qualifications Framework or approved subjects, and
    - ♦ a minimum of 14 credits at level 1 or higher in Mathematics or Pangarau on the National Qualifications Framework, and
    - ♦ a minimum of 8 credits at level 2 or higher in English or Te Reo Māori; 4 credits must be in Reading and 4 credits must be in Writing. The literacy credits will be selected from a schedule of approved achievement standards and unit standards.
  - (b) a grade of C or higher in each of three subjects of the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships (NZUEBS) examinations and have been awarded Higher School Certificate
  - (c) a New Zealand Bursary at 'A' or 'B' level
  - (d) a combination of NZUEBS A, B or C grades and have completed equivalent subjects registered on the National Qualifications Framework and have been awarded Higher School Certificate
  - (e) at least 13 credits at level 3<sup>1</sup> from the National Qualifications Framework in each of the three subjects from the approved list, and been awarded Higher School Certificate
  - (f) a grade of D or higher in each of four subjects of the New Zealand Universities Bursaries Examination prior to 1993
  - (g) New Zealand University Entrance prior to 1986

1 13 credits at NQF Level 3 is deemed to be equivalent to a C in a Bursary approved subject

### Special Admission

- 1 A New Zealand citizen or permanent resident who does not hold a university entrance qualification as detailed above, but who will have reached the age of 20 by the first day of semester for the programme for which admission is sought, is eligible to be enrolled as a student and may be granted Special Admission.
2. In exceptional cases, an applicant who does not hold a university entrance qualification and who has not reached the age of 20 by the first day of semester for which admission is sought may apply for special admission. In assessing whether to grant special admission in exceptional cases, the primary focus will be on the applicant's level of preparedness for the specified programme and course of study.

### Discretionary Entrance

- 1 A person under the age of 20 years who
  - (a) is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand or Australia<sup>1</sup>; and
  - (b) does not meet the University Entrance standard; and
  - (c) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level (or its equivalent overseas) and has earned at least 14 credits in an approved subject at Level 2 towards NCEA (or its equivalent)<sup>2</sup>; and
  - (d) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents; and
  - (e) (i) has not completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school; or  
(iii) has undertaken study in Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, but has not attempted to qualify for University Entrance
 may apply for Discretionary Entrance.
2. Persons who attempt to qualify for University Entrance in Year 13, but who fail to do so, may be considered for mid-year admission in the year following their NCEA assessment.
3. In special circumstances the Convenor of the Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) Sub-Committee on University Entrance may permit persons who do not fulfil Clause (c) or Clause (d) or Clause (e) above to apply for Discretionary Entrance.
4. A person studying at a New Zealand secondary school, who is attempting to qualify for entrance to university, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in papers offered in a summer school. Any person admitted under this regulation who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard will be required to withdraw from the university and may re-apply for admission at mid-year. Students required to withdraw may complete their summer school programme before doing so, but any papers passed will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.

<sup>1</sup> Australian applicants' most recent year of schooling must have been in New Zealand

<sup>2</sup> An applicant should have by the end of Year 12 completed NCEA Level 2 endorsed with Merit or better. This should include at least 14 credits in each of 4 NCEA Level 2 (or higher) subjects, at least 3 of which must be on the approved subject list. Each application will be considered on a case by case basis in relation to the programme they are applying for.

Ad Eundem Statum Admission<sup>1</sup>

- 1. In order to be eligible for Ad Eundem Statum Admission at entrance an applicant will need to have met university entry criteria under one of the following:
  - ♦ University of Cambridge International Examination (CIE) from a New Zealand secondary school or from an overseas secondary school.
  - ♦ International Baccalaureate (IB) from a New Zealand secondary school or from an overseas secondary school.
  - ♦ An approved qualification from a special character New Zealand secondary school.
  - ♦ Completed Year 13 secondary school overseas (New Zealand applicants only).
  - ♦ An Australian high school ranking.
  - ♦ An appropriate qualification from an overseas secondary school or tertiary institution deemed by the University to be sufficient for entry into a bachelor's degree programme.
  - ♦ An approved Foundation Studies qualification.
  - ♦ An approved course of study at level 3 or above from the Auckland University of Technology.
  - ♦ An appropriate course of study at level 3 or above or equivalent from a recognised New Zealand tertiary provider which normally includes either 120 points in a course of study at level 3 or 60 points in a course of study at level 4 or above.
- 2. The subject requirements for individual programmes will match those of NCEA. Where there are additional NCEA subject requirements for entry to an individual programme, an applicant must demonstrate equivalence to the stated subject requirements.
- 3. In order to be eligible for admission to a bachelor's degree an applicant must meet the criteria stated below under one of the following:

3.1 University of Cambridge International Examinations (CIE)

- a) An applicant who has undertaken CIE in a New Zealand secondary school must achieve the criteria in Table 1 below:

Table 1: University of Cambridge International Examinations (CIE)

Standard	University of Cambridge International Examination (CIE)
General	Achieve 120 points or above on the UCAS Tariff <sup>a</sup> at AS or A level from an approved list (equivalent to NCEA approved subject list)  A grade of D or above in at least 3 different syllabus groups (excluding Thinking Skills).
Numeracy	A grade of D or above in IGCSE <sup>b</sup> Mathematics , or any mathematics subject passed at AS or A level.
Literacy	A grade of E or above in an English Language and/or English Literature subject at AS or A level.

a. UCAS (Universities and Colleges Admissions Service for the UK) Tariff = System which converts AS and A Level grades into points.  
b. International General Certificate of Secondary Education

1 Ad eundem statum (AES) means admission at 'an equivalent level'. AES may occur at entrance level, with credit or with graduate status

The entry score will be based on the UCAS Tariff score detailed below in Table 2.

The UCAS Tariff score will be accumulated over the last one to two years, in subjects at AS, A2 or A level from no more than 6 syllabus groups, equivalent to NCEA approved subjects.

Where an applicant has studied more than 6 subject units the best 6 scores will be used.

*Table 2: UCAS Tariff*

UCAS TARIFF					
Level	A	B	C	D	E
A	120 points	100 points	80 points	60 points	40 points
AS	60 points	50 points	40 points	30 points	20 points

- b) An applicant who has undertaken CIE in a country other than the United Kingdom or New Zealand must have achieved at least 3 A level results with at least one grade at level C or above from an approved list (equivalent to NCEA approved subject list), plus met the numeracy and literacy requirements to be considered for admission at entrance level. A result in General Studies will not be accepted.

### 3.2 International Baccalaureate (IB)

An applicant who has undertaken International Baccalaureate (IB) in a New Zealand or overseas secondary school must have been awarded the IB Diploma (24 points minimum) and have satisfied literacy and numeracy requirements by successfully completing either literature or language and literature (SL or HL) from IB Group 1, with English as the language and any mathematics subject from IB Group 5. New Zealand residents who have taken IB and have not had the diploma awarded may apply for discretionary entrance.

### 3.3 Special character New Zealand secondary school

- a) An applicant must have been awarded the Accelerated Christian Education Year 13 Academic Certificate with at least four credits in subjects designated Year 13.
- b) An applicant must have been awarded the Steiner School Certificate (SSC) level 3.

### 3.4 Year 13 of secondary school overseas (New Zealand applicants only)

An applicant who has completed the equivalent of Year 13 overseas must:

- ♦ have achieved at least 72 credits at NCEA level 2 or higher, including a minimum of 14 credits in each of two subjects from the approved subject list, and
- ♦ have achieved a further 14 credits at level 2 or above from one domain or approved subjects, and
- ♦ have satisfied the literacy and numeracy requirements for entrance from NCEA, and
- ♦ provide evidence of having studied overseas at an appropriate level (comparable to New Zealand Year 13) for no less than 20 weeks.

3.5 Australian high school ranking

An applicant (note: Australian or NZ Citizens and residents only) who has completed study at an Australian high school must have achieved one of the following:

- ♦ ATAR rank of 69.5 or above
- ♦ OP rank of 14 or below.

3.6 Completion of approved Foundation Studies programme

An applicant must have successfully completed a Foundation Studies programme in New Zealand that has been approved by CUAP's Sub-Committee on University Entrance.

3.7 Completion of an approved course of study at level 3 or above at the Auckland University of Technology

3.8 Completion of an appropriate course of study at level 3 or above or equivalent from a recognised NZ tertiary provider

4. In exceptional circumstances, an applicant may be considered for entry to a particular bachelor's degree who may not have fully met all criteria outlined above.
5. An applicant who has completed degree level papers or qualifications from another New Zealand or overseas tertiary institution may be admitted *ad eundem statum* with credit or with graduate status.

## PART B SPECIFIC PROGRAMME ADMISSION

### Undergraduate Programme Admission

Faculties will consider applicants who present combinations of results from NCEA, CIE and IB for admission into open and restricted entry programmes. This includes combinations meeting literacy and numeracy requirements. In addition to meeting the common University Entrance Standard, applicants for entry into some bachelor's degree programmes will be required to meet additional entry requirements<sup>1</sup> (other evidence such as a portfolio, an interview, a curriculum vitae, audition, references or a police clearance may also be required). This evidence will be used to determine the applicant's suitability for the programme. Preferred subject requirements may also be specified. Applicants may be interviewed in order to establish their potential to pursue the programme to a successful conclusion and/or, where applicable, to determine whether they have the attributes necessary for professional practice in the area.

Because of restrictions on funded student places and in some cases specialised work spaces or clinical placements, there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled in undergraduate programmes. The following overarching criteria will apply:

- ♦ Applicants must apply for a place before closing dates which can be found in individual programme study guides
- ♦ Applications received after the specified closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for a place in a programme and/or paper.
- ♦ Where the number of applicants for a place in a programme or course exceeds the approved number of available places, selection will normally be based on academic merit. In those cases where the scholastic record is insufficient, e.g. for some applicants applying under Discretionary Entrance or Special Admission, other criteria such as evidence of accomplishments in the relevant field, employment history, academic preparedness (including English language or literacy) will be taken into account. Account will also be taken of the University's equity objectives.

Where the number of applicants for a place in a programme or paper exceeds the approved number of available places, the faculty or department concerned will select applicants in accordance with criteria that have been approved by the boards of studies. The following table indicates where there are additional programme entry and selection requirements<sup>2</sup>. Further details on specific selection criteria or processes for limited entry programmes or papers will be available from the faculty or department concerned.

# Please note: the University has been notified of changes to some NCEA subject titles. The effect of these changes is documented *here* and should be read alongside the tables below.

<sup>1</sup> Note: Additional subjects and preferred subjects are stated primarily for NCEA subjects. All other applicants may be required to provide evidence of equivalence.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Bachelor of Arts</b> (AK3704)		
Chinese Language		Interview may be required.
Interpreting Translation	High level of competency in English and one other language.	Interview, listening test, writing test to assess competency in both languages.
<b>Bachelor of Communication Studies</b> (AK3303)		<p>Preference will be given to applicants who have completed Year 13 with:</p> <p>NCEA 60 credits at level 3 over four subjects, including at least three from the approved list. This must include at least 18 credits in any one of Classical Studies, English, Geography, History, History of Art or Media Studies.</p> <p>CIE 150 points on the UCAS tariff over no more than five subjects. This must include an AS level grade of C or above in any one subject similar to the NCEA subjects listed above.</p> <p>IB 28 points including at least a grade 5 in any one subject similar to the NCEA subjects listed above.</p> <p>Other documentation may be required.</p>
<b>Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences</b> (AK3697)	<p>NCEA 14 credits at level 2 or higher in Mathematics.</p> <p>CIE D grade in AS Mathematics.</p>	Interview may be required.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Bachelor of Creative Technologies</b> (AK1305)		Interview may be required. Evidence of creative ability such as a portfolio of artwork.
<b>Bachelor of Design</b> (AK3619)	Portfolio of art work	Interview may be required.
<b>Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching)</b> (AK3594)	Police clearance, referee reports, Teacher Training Personal Declaration, CV. Must meet New Zealand Teachers Council requirements	Interview, numeracy and literacy competency assessment.
<b>Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)</b> (AK3751)	NCEA 14 credits at level 3 in each of Mathematics with Calculus and Physics. CIE At least an A level in either Mathematics or Physics and an AS level in the other.	Interview may be required.
<b>Bachelor of Engineering Technology</b> (AK3719)	NCEA 14 credits at level 3 in any one Mathematics Subject and 14 credits at level 2 or higher in Physics. CIE At least an A level in either Mathematics or Physics and an AS level in the other.	Interview may be required.
<b>Bachelor of Health Science</b> (AK3680)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ Must be capable of meeting HPCA<sup>a</sup> Act requirements</li> <li>♦ Police clearance.</li> </ul>	

a. Health Practitioners Competence Assurance.



Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery) †</b> (AK1035)	<p>The following requirements apply to all Health Science degrees with a clinical component (marked †):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>♦ Must be capable of meeting HPCA<sup>a</sup> Act requirements ;</li><li>♦ Police clearance;</li><li>♦ Applicants who have completed year 13 and have a Certificate in Health Care Support must have a B grade average or above;</li><li>♦ Applicants over 20 without previous tertiary qualifications must supply a CV and references;</li><li>♦ Applicants with two or more years of secondary and/ or tertiary education outside NZ must meet IELTS requirements.</li></ul>	<p>For all Health Science degrees with a clinical component (marked †):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>♦ Preference will be given to applicants with the highest level of academic achievement and/or evidence of accomplishments in the relevant field;</li><li>♦ Any applicants who are transferring from a degree or similar will be considered under the Transfer Protocols of the Faculty;</li><li>♦ Applicants with two or more years of secondary and/or tertiary education outside NZ will be interviewed. For other applicants an interview may be required.</li></ul> <p>Satisfactory references will be required for Midwifery and Nursing.</p> <p>The following majors give preference for selection to applicants with the subjects listed below:</p> <p><b>Midwifery:</b></p> <p>NCEA</p> <p>14 credits at level 3 in Biology or Chemistry and</p> <p>14 credits at level 3 in any one of Economics, Physical Education, Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, or any language rich subject</p> <p>A further 14 credits at level 3 over 2 additional subjects.</p> <p><b>Nursing:</b></p> <p>NCEA</p> <p>14 credits at level 3 in any one Mathematics or Science Subject and</p> <p>14 credits at level 2 or higher in English and</p> <p>14 credits at level 3 in any one of Economics, Physical Education, Te Reo Māori, Te Reo Rangatira, or any language rich subject.</p> <p>CIE</p> <p>AS level English and any one of Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics or Physics.</p> <p><b>Oral Health:</b></p> <p>Preferred subjects on entry are:</p> <p>Level 3: English, Biology and Physical Education.</p>
<b>Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) †</b> (AK3324)		
<b>Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy) †</b> (AK3410)		
<b>Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health) †</b> (AK3113)		
<b>Bachelor of Health Science in Paramedicine †</b> (AK3680)		
<b>Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) †</b> (AK3313)		
<b>Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry) †</b> (AK3713)		
<b>Key</b>	<p><b>Mathematics Subjects:</b> Calculus, Mathematics, Mathematics with Calculus, Statistics, Statistics and Modelling</p> <p><b>Science Subjects:</b> Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Science</p> <p><b>Language Rich Subjects:</b> Classical Studies, Drama, English, Geography, Health Education, History, History of Art, Media Studies, Social Studies</p>	

a. Health Practitioners Competence Assurance.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
		<p><b>Paramedicine:</b> NCEA 14 credits at level 3 in any one of Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics with Calculus or Physics and 14 credits at level 2 or higher in English CIE AS level English and any one of Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics, Health or Physical Education.</p> <p><b>Physiotherapy:</b> NCEA 56 credits at level 3 in three approved subjects. CIE 180 points on the UCAS tariff, A levels preferred.</p>
<b>Bachelor of Laws</b> (AK1008)	<p>NCEA 60 credits at level 3 over four subjects including at least three from the approved subject list. This should include a minimum of 18 credits in any one language rich subject or Te Reo Maori or Te Reo Rangatira CIE 150 points on the UCAS tariff over no more than five subjects. This must include an AS level grade of C or above in any one subject similar to the NCEA language rich subjects. IB 28 points including at least a grade 5 in any one subject similar to the NCEA language rich subjects.</p>	Preference will be given to students who at level 3 have attained at least 14 credits at merit level or above in language rich subjects
<b>Key</b>	<b>Language Rich Subjects:</b> Classical Studies, Drama, English, Geography, Health Education, History, History of Art, Media Studies, Social Studies	

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Bachelor of Māori Development</b> (AK3453)		Preferred subjects on entry are: Level 3: English and Te Reo Māori/ Rangatira Interview may be required.
<b>Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences</b> (AK1271)	NCEA 12 credits at level 3 in Mathematics with Calculus and 10 credits at level 3 in Statistics and Modelling CIE A levels in Mathematics.	Interview may be required.
<b>Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science</b> (AK3432)	Must be capable of meeting HPCA <sup>a</sup> Act requirements and provide a police clearance. NCEA 14 credits at level 3 in each of Biology, Chemistry and Statistics and Modelling. CIE AS level in Biology, Chemistry and Mathematics	
<b>Bachelor of Science</b> (AK1041)		
Analytics Applied Mathematics Astronomy Computer Science	NCEA 12 credits at level 3 in Mathematics with Calculus and 10 credits at level 3 in Statistics and Modelling CIE A levels in Mathematics.	Interview may be required

a. Health Practitioners Competence Assurance.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Applied Chemistry Applied Microbiology Food Science Health Protection and Environmental Health Marine Biology		Preferred subjects on entry are: Level 3: Biology, Chemistry and Statistics and Modelling.
Environmental Sciences		Preferred subjects on entry are: Level 3: Biology, Statistics and Modelling and either Chemistry or Geography or Science.
<b>Bachelor of Sport and Recreation</b> (AK3521)	Police clearance	NCEA 14 credits at level 3 in any one of Health Education, Physical Education, Mathematics or Science Subjects. CIE AS level English and any one of the equivalent NCEA subjects listed above. Addendum <sup>b</sup>
Outdoor Education		Interview may be required.
<b>Bachelor of Visual Arts</b> (AK3352)	Portfolio of art work	Interview may be required.

b. This is usually in the form of a written commentary which may list reasons for choosing the course of study, related experience and or understanding of the career choice.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>CONJOINT PROGRAMMES</b> - Applicants admitted to the conjoint degrees must meet the requirements for entry set by each of the component degrees.		
Applicable to all conjoint programmes:	NCEA 19 credits in each of three approved subjects. CIE 180 points on the UCAS tariff.	An interview may be required. Applicants may be admitted to a conjoint programme if they have B grade average or better in the first year of study in one of the component degrees.

### Diploma Programme Admission

To gain admission to an undergraduate diploma, all applicants must meet the specific admission requirements for the programme. Other evidence such as a portfolio, an interview, a curriculum vitae, audition, references or a police clearance may also be required.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Diploma in Applied Science (AK3750)	NCEA 48 credits at level 2 or higher including 8 credits at level 2 in any one of Economics, Physical Education, Te Reo Māori, Te Reo Rangatira, or any language rich subject. CIE 60 points on the UCAS Tariff, including any one subject similar to the NCEA subjects listed above.	Relevant work experience for Anaesthetic Technician Pathway
Diploma in Chinese (AK3428)		Completion of Year 13 is recommended.
Diploma in Culinary Arts (AK3741)		Interview may be required.
Diploma in Hospitality Management (AK3675)		
Diploma in Japanese (AK3429)		Completion of Year 13 is recommended.
Diploma in Patisserie (AK3731)		
Diploma in Travel and Tourism (AK3596)		
Key	Language Rich Subjects: Classical Studies, Drama, English, Geography, Health Education, History, History of Art, Media Studies, Social Studies	

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Diploma in Sport and Recreation</b> (AK3246)	NCEA 48 credits at level 2 or higher including 8 credits at level 2 in any one of Economics, Physical Education, Te Reo Māori, Te Reo Rangatira, or any language rich subject. CIE 60 points on the UCAS Tariff, including any one subject similar to the NCEA subjects listed above. Police clearance	Preferred subjects on entry are Level 2: English, Health Education, Mathematics with Calculus, Physical Education, Sciences Statement letter of intent required Interview may be required Addendum <sup>b</sup>
<b>Diploma in Outdoor Recreation Leadership</b> (AK3408)		Interview may be required Addendum <sup>b</sup>
<b>Diploma in English Language</b> (AK3770)	NCEA 48 credits at level 2 or higher including 8 credits at level 1 in any one of Economics, Physical Education, Te Reo Māori, Te Reo Rangatira, or any language rich subject or ESOL Level 3 credits in reading and writing.	Interview may be required.
<b>National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika)</b> (ND0983)	NCEA 48 credits at level 2 or higher including 12 credits at level 2 in any one of English, Te Reo Māori, Te Reo Rangatira and 4 credits at level 2 in each of reading and writing. Must meet New Zealand Teachers Council requirements and provide a police clearance and two referee reports.	CV and interview. Addendum <sup>b</sup> – Teacher Training Personal Declaration Form
<b>Diploma in Business</b> (AK1006)	Applicants are required to have met University Entrance requirements.	
<b>Diploma in Māori Development</b> (AK3768)	Applicants are required to have met University Entrance requirements.	Interview may be required
<b>Key</b>	<b>Language Rich Subjects:</b> Classical Studies, Drama, English, Geography, Health Education, History, History of Art, Media Studies, Social Studies	

b. This is usually in the form of a written commentary which may list reasons for choosing the course of study, related experience and or understanding of the career choice.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Diploma in Interpreting and Translation</b> (AK3771)	Not open to school leavers Applicants must demonstrate proficiency to undergraduate degree level in English and an additional language.	Interview may be required.
<b>Diploma in Mental Health Support Work</b> (AK3637)	Police clearance Not open to school leavers	Interview may be required Addendum <sup>b</sup> and relevant experience
<b>Diploma in Violence and Trauma Studies</b> (AK3414)	Current employment in the New Zealand Defence Force.	
<b>Diploma in Paramedic Science</b> (AK1011)	Current employment in the New Zealand Defence Force.	

b. This is usually in the form of a written commentary which may list reasons for choosing the course of study, related experience and or understanding of the career choice.



### Certificate Programme Admission

To gain admission to an undergraduate certificate, all applicants must meet the specific admission requirements for the programme. Other evidence such as a portfolio, an interview, a curriculum vitae, audition, references or a police clearance may also be required.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Certificate in Employment Skills English</b> (AK3445)	Evidence of suitability to undertake the programme.	A language background other than English. Placement test and interview will be required.
<b>Certificate in English Language</b> (AK1237)		
<b>Certificate in Applied Mental Health</b> (AK1022)	Police clearance.	Interview.
<b>Certificate in Introduction to Early Childhood Education</b> (AK1030)	Police clearance and two referee reports Evidence of suitability to undertake the programme.	Interview and CV. Teacher Training Personal Declaration Form
<b>Certificate in Applied Science</b> (AK1018)	Completion of year 12 or equivalent	
<b>Certificate in Hospitality and Tourism</b> (AK3598)		Applicant must be at least 17 years.
<b>Certificate in Practical Patisserie</b> (AK3546)		
<b>Certificate in Social Sciences</b> (AK3724)		Applicants will be selected on the basis of the appropriateness of NCEA subjects to the study of Social Sciences

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
International Foundation Certificate (AK3716)		Satisfactory completion of Year 12 or equivalent
Certificate in Sport and Recreation (AK3761)	Completion of year 13. Police clearance.	Interview may be required, two references, statement letter of intent and Addendum <sup>b</sup>
Certificate in Art and Design Intermediate (AK3202)	Portfolio of art work NCEA 48 credits at level 2 or higher and 8 credits at level 1 or higher in any one of Economics, Physical Education, Te Reo Māori, Te Reo Rangatira or any language rich subject. CIE 60 points on the UCAS Tariff.	Interview may be required.
Certificate in Communication Studies (AK3477)	Completion of Year 12 NCEA 48 credits at level 2 or higher and	Interview, CV, reference, letter of application and school report.
Certificate in English for Academic Study (AK3309)	8 credits at level 1 or higher in at least one language rich subject. CIE 60 points on the UCAS Tariff.	Placement test and interview will be required.
Certificate in Science and Technology (AK1311)		The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader. Preference will be given to applicants with NCEA 12 credits at level 2 or higher in Mathematics, and; 8 credits at level 2 or higher in at least one language rich subject.
<b>Key</b>	<b>Language Rich Subjects:</b> Classical Studies, Drama, English, Geography, Health Education, History, History of Art, Media Studies, Social Studies	

b. This is usually in the form of a written commentary which may list reasons for choosing the course of study, related experience and or understanding of the career choice.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Certificate in [Specialty] Education</b> (AK1275)	Police clearance and two referee reports. Applicants are required to have met University Entrance requirements.	Interview, reference, CV. Experience working with young children. Teacher Training Personal Declaration Form
<b>Certificate in Conflict Resolution</b> (AK3653)		CV, interview may be required. Relevant community or work experience.
<b>Certificate in Language Teaching to Adults</b> (AK3722)		Relevant work experience Interview may be required
<b>Certificate in New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies</b> (AK3690)		A basic knowledge of New Zealand Sign Language, interview, CV and Addendum <sup>b</sup>
<b>Certificate in Business</b> (AK4740)	Completion year 13 or evidence of suitability to undertake the programme.	
<b>Certificate in Māori Development</b> (AK3767)	Applicants are required to have met University Entrance requirements	Interview may be required.

b. This is usually in the form of a written commentary which may list reasons for choosing the course of study, related experience and or understanding of the career choice.

### Schedule 3 Format of Parchments and Statements

- 1 The parchment for a degree shall bear the following information:
  - ♦ The crest and name of the University
  - ♦ The legal name of the person receiving the qualification
  - ♦ The name of the qualification
  - ♦ The date of granting the qualification
  - ♦ The gold embossed seal of the University
  - ♦ The signature of the Chancellor
  - ♦ The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
  - ♦ The signature of the Director, Student Administration
2. The parchment for a diploma shall bear the following information:
  - ♦ The crest and name of the University
  - ♦ The legal name of the person receiving the qualification
  - ♦ The name of the qualification
  - ♦ The level of the qualification
  - ♦ The number of points achieved
  - ♦ The date of granting the qualification
  - ♦ The plain embossed seal of the University
  - ♦ The signature of the Chancellor
  - ♦ The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
  - ♦ The signature of the Director, Student Administration
3. The parchment for a certificate shall bear the following information:
  - ♦ The crest and name of the University
  - ♦ The legal name of the person receiving the qualification
  - ♦ The name of the qualification
  - ♦ The level of the qualification
  - ♦ The number of points achieved
  - ♦ The date of granting the qualification
  - ♦ The plain embossed seal of the University
  - ♦ The signature of the Chancellor
  - ♦ The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
  - ♦ The signature of the Director, Student Administration
  - ♦ The plain embossed seal of the University
4. Notwithstanding Clauses 1–4 above, students who were granted their qualification by the Auckland Institute of Technology prior to 1 January 2000, and require a replacement copy of their parchment, shall receive parchments as detailed in Clauses 6.3, 6.4 and 6.5 above with the addition of the following statement:

*This qualification was originally granted by the Auckland Institute of Technology which subsequently became the Auckland University of Technology on 1 January 2000.*

5. The parchment for a certificate of proficiency shall bear the following information:
  - ♦ The crest and name of the University
  - ♦ The legal name of the person receiving the statement
  - ♦ The code and title of the paper
  - ♦ The level of the paper
  - ♦ The number of points achieved
  - ♦ The date of granting the award
  - ♦ The signature of the Chancellor
  - ♦ The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
  - ♦ The signature of the Director, Student Administration
6. The statement for an attendance award shall bear the following information:
  - ♦ The crest and name of the University
  - ♦ The legal name of the person receiving the award
  - ♦ The name of the award
  - ♦ The number of hours of the course duration
  - ♦ The date of granting the award
  - ♦ The signature of the dean of faculty or nominee
7. The statement for a certificate of personal interest shall bear the following information:
  - ♦ The crest and name of the University
  - ♦ The legal name of the person receiving the statement
  - ♦ The code and title of the paper
  - ♦ The date of issuing the award
  - ♦ The signature of the head of school

## Schedule 4 Qualification Colours for University Academic Dress

Qualification Field	Qualifications sub-fields	Colour
Arts	Chinese Creative Writing Economic Development Interpreting and Translation Japanese Sign Language Interpreting Language Teaching Literacy and Numeracy Education Visual Arts	Red
Art and Design	Computer Publishing and Design Fashion Technology Graphic Communication	Red
Business		Green
Business Administration		Mid Green
Communication Studies	Advertising Creativity Communication and Public Relations Journalism Multimedia	Gold
Computer and Information Sciences	Information Technology	Light Green
Creative Technologies		Antique Gold
Dance		Sapphire
Education	Career Development Educational Leadership Secondary Teaching Tertiary Teaching	Fuchsia
Engineering	Engineering Technology Electrotechnology	Yellow
Health Science	Addictions Advanced Nursing Practice Counselling Psychology Emergency Management Health Practice Mental Health Support Work Paramedic Science Psychotherapy Studies Public Health Violence and Trauma Studies	Blue

Qualification Field	Qualifications sub-fields	Colour
International Hospitality Management	Culinary Arts Event Management Hospitality Management Patisserie	Burnt Orange
Law		Forest Green
Māori Development		Purple
Mathematics		Neon Pink
Medical Laboratory Science		Light Blue
Science		Cornflower Blue
Sport and Recreation	Fitness Training Outdoor Recreation and Leadership Sport and Exercise	Mid Blue
Tourism	Travel and Tourism	Burnt Orange

## Programme Regulations

1. These regulations apply to students commencing their studies in 2013. A student enrolled in a qualification prior to 2013 is eligible to complete that qualification under the regulations which applied at the time of their first enrolment into the programme, or under the current regulations.
2. To be admitted into a bachelor's degree, a student must have met University Entrance criteria and have met any further criteria set out in Schedule 2 to the General Academic Regulations.
3. To be admitted into a diploma or certificate, a student must have met any criteria set out in Schedule 2 to the General Academic Regulations.
4. A student who has English as an additional language must meet the English language requirements set out in Schedule 1 to the General Academic Regulations for admission into a qualification.
5. Where there is provision in a qualification for an applicant to be admitted on the basis of experience, that experience must normally be in New Zealand. Exceptions may be approved on a case by case basis.
6. Where there is a provision for a student to take papers from outside of the papers listed in the table for that qualification, those papers must be from an Auckland University of Technology qualification. In exceptional circumstances a programme leader may approve papers from other providers.
7. Enrolment into elective or substitute papers is subject to availability and to meeting the prerequisites.
8. The tables of papers include a column headed: Prerequisites where only prerequisite papers apply or where there is no prerequisite; a column headed Pre/Corequisites where both prerequisite and corequisite (*Coreq.*) papers apply; or a column headed Corequisites where only corequisite papers apply.
9. Where restricted entry is indicated, limits are imposed on the number of places available in particular papers and the criteria for selection will be published in appropriate programme documentation available to applicants.



## Doctoral Degrees

### DOCTOR OF DESIGN (DDes) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK1245

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Completion Requirements

- To qualify for the Doctor of Design, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

#### Structure

120 points	11X100, 11X101, 11X102, 11X104
and	
<b>Thesis</b>	
240 points	11X106

DOCTOR OF DESIGN TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
11X100	Design Research Portfolio Part I	30	
11X101	Design Research Portfolio Part II	30	11X100 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
11X102	Design Research Portfolio Part III	30	11X100, 11X101
11X104	Design Research Portfolio Part IV	30	11X100, 11X101
11X106	Thesis	240	11X102, 11X104

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2013

## DOCTOR OF EDUCATION (EdD) REGULATIONS

AK3685

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Doctor of Education, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

120 points	299001–299004
<i>and</i>	
<b>Thesis</b>	
240 points	29X005

DOCTOR OF EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
299001	EdD Research Portfolio Part I	30	
299002	EdD Research Portfolio Part II	30	
299003	EdD Research Portfolio Part III	30	
299004	EdD Research Portfolio Part IV	30	
29X005	EdD Thesis	240	299001–299004

DOCTOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (DHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3664

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Doctor of Health Science, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

120 points	698903, 698911, 698912
and	
Thesis	
240 points	65X000

DOCTOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
698903	Health Systems Analysis	40	
698911	Practice and Philosophies	40	
698912	Research Practice and Methodology	40	698903, 698911
65X000	DHSc Thesis	240	698903, 698911, 698912

## DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD) REGULATIONS

AK3518

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Doctor of Philosophy, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing a thesis<sup>1</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup> The thesis code is allocated by the relevant department at enrolment.

# Master’s Degrees

## MASTER OF ADULT LITERACY AND NUMERACY EDUCATION (MAdLitNumEd) REGULATIONS

AK1286

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor’s degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma *or*
  - (d) a bachelor’s degree *or* graduate diploma *and*
    - (i) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant shall be required to provide evidence of professional experience in adult literacy or numeracy.

### Completion requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

90 points	169001–169006
<i>and</i> 30 points from	169007, 169015 <i>or</i> any other postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader

MASTER OF ADULT LITERACY AND NUMERACY EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
169001	Adult Literacy: Contemporary Perspectives	15	
169002	Adult Numeracy: Contemporary Perspectives	15	
169003	Adult Literacy: Teaching Strategies	15	
169004	Adult Numeracy: Teaching Strategies	15	
169005	Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education: Online Teaching and Learning	15	
169006	Adult Literacy and Numeracy: Programme Design and Assessment	15	
169007	Adult Literacy and Numeracy: Applied Project	30	169001, 169002
169015	Māori (Adult) Literacies: Historic and Contemporary Perspectives	30	169001, 169002

MASTER OF ART AND DESIGN (MA&D) REGULATIONS

AK3483

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Art and Design an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Design *or*
  - (b) the Bachelor of Visual Arts.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Art and Design, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design.

Structure

120 points	118111, 118112
and	
Thesis	
120 points	119003

MASTER OF ART AND DESIGN TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
118111	Research Practice (Art and Design)	60	
118112	Research Contexts and Methods (Art and Design)	60	
119003	Thesis	120	118111, 118112

## MASTER OF ARTS (MA) REGULATIONS

AK3689

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Arts an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Arts or
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers in the selected subject area for this degree with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant to the Te Reo Māori specialisation will be required to provide evidence of language proficiency in te reo Māori.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Arts, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Master of Arts – Applied Language Studies or Children and Public Policy
    - (i) a specialisation: 120 points from either the Applied Language Studies specialisation or the Children and Public Policy specialisation identified in these regulations and
    - (ii) the thesis.
  - (b) Master of Arts – other specialisations
    - (i) a specialisation: 120 points from any of the other specialisations identified in these regulations and either
    - (ii) the thesis or dissertation and
    - (iii) any remaining points from the papers listed in the Master of Arts Table, or any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis or dissertation with any remaining points from the coursework papers in one of the specialisations.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis, may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts.



## Structure

### Applied Language Studies

90 points 168101, 168102, 168104, 168105, 169013  
*and* 30 points from 109007, 288501, 288502, 288600, 289702, 948410

### Children and Public Policy

90 points from 109001–109004, 289702  
*and* either 30 points 109005  
*or* 30 points from any postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

### Conflict Resolution

105 points 289100, 289702, 289703, 289705  
*and* 15 points from 108006, 108200, 289704, 289706, 918402 or another paper listed in the Master of Arts Table with the approval of the programme leader

### Human Services

30 points 289702  
*and* 45 points from 288700–288702, 289703, 289706, 468008, 468012  
*and* 30 points from 108006, 108007, 109002, 288501, 288502, 288600–288602, 289702, 289704, 289705, 918402, 918403, 948410, 948413  
*and* 15 points from any papers listed in the Master of Arts Table or other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

### Māori Development

105 points from 918401–918403, 948413, 948414, 949007, 949010, 949012, 949013, 949015 or any papers listed in the Master of Arts Table or any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader  
*and* 15 points from 288501, 288502, 288600, 289702, 948410

### Policy Studies

15 points from 109002, 288601  
*and* 30 points from 289702 or any other postgraduate research methods papers with the approval of the programme leader  
*and* at least 15 points from 288602 or any other postgraduate economics papers with the approval of the programme leader  
*and* up to 60 points from any papers listed in the Master of Arts Table or any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

### Social Sciences

30 points 288510  
*and* 30 points from 288501, 288502, 288600, 289702, 948410

**Social Sciences (Continued)**

<i>and 45 points from</i>	108006, 109002, 109201, 169008, 288501, 288502, 288600–288602, 288700–288702, 289701, 289702, 289706, 468008, 468012, 918402, 918403, 948410, 948413, 949008, 949009
<i>and 15 points from</i>	any papers listed in the Master of Arts Table or any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

**Te Reo Māori**

120 points from	948410, 949007, 949010, 949012–949014
-----------------	---------------------------------------

**Youth Development**

30 points	948411
<i>and 15 points from</i>	288501, 288502, 288600, 289702, 948410
<i>and 75 points from</i>	any papers listed in the Master of Arts Table or any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

**Thesis**

120 points	109500
------------	--------

**Dissertation Option**

60 points from	108005, 109600
----------------	----------------

MASTER OF ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Applied Language Studies</b>			
168101	Language Analysis	15	
168102	Language, Culture and Communication	15	
168104	Discourse Analysis	15	168101
168105	Specialty Reading Paper	30	289702
169013	Language in Virtual Worlds: Presence, Theory, Practice	15	
<b>Children and Public Policy</b>			
109001	The Place of Children	15	
109003	Facilitating Children's Inclusion	15	109001
109004	Children in Challenging Circumstances	15	
109005	Children and Professional Practice: Special Project	30	109001 and subject to approval by programme leader
<b>Conflict Resolution</b>			
108006	Reading Paper	15	
108200	Restorative Justice in Aotearoa	15	
289100	Ethics and Social Justice	15	
289705	Conflict Resolution: Theories, Models, Concepts and Processes	30	

MASTER OF ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Human Services</b>			
108007	Critical Perspectives in Arts	15	
288700	Human Services Organisations	15	
288701	Principles of Assessment and Intervention	15	
288702	Individual and Cultural Factors in Human Services Practice	15	
289703	Managing Human Relationships	30	
289704	Critical Issues in Gender Studies	15	
289706	Refugees and Displaced Persons	30	
468008	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
468012	Advanced Operations Performance	30	
918402	Tangata Pasifika: New Peoples of the Pacific	15	
918403	Te Rōpū Whakamatau – The Learning Organisation	15	
948413	Development Theory and Practice	15	
<b>Māori Development</b>			
918401	Ta Te Ao Mārama	30	
918402	Tangata Pasifika: New Peoples of the Pacific	15	
918403	Te Rōpū Whakamatau - The Learning Organisation	15	
948413	Development Theory and Practice	15	
948414	Academic Practice in the Changing World	15	
949007	Tūhinga Totoko: Creative Writing	30	949010, 949012
949010	Kōrero Whakarei: Māori Language Styles and Genre	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 949012
949012	Te Whanaketanga o te Reo: Language Change	30	
949013	Tikanga: Māori Protocols and Customary Practices	15	
949015	Special Topic in Māori Development	15	
<b>Policy Studies</b>			
109002	Public Policy	15	
288601	Social Policy	15	
288602	Applied Economics and Finance	15	
<b>Social Sciences</b>			
288510	Advanced Social Theory	30	
289701	Special Topic in the Social Sciences	15	

MASTER OF ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Te Reo Māori</b>			
949007	Tūhinga Totoko: Creative Writing	30	
949010	Kōrero Whakarei: Māori Language Styles and Genre	15	
949012	Te Whanaketanga o te Reo: Language Change	30	
949013	Tikanga: Māori Protocols and Customary Practices	15	
949014	Kaupapa Motuhake: Matauranga Māori	30	
<b>Youth Development</b>			
948411	Youth Development Theories and Practice	30	
<b>Research Methodology</b>			
288501	Qualitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
288502	Quantitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
288600	Policy Research and Evaluation	15	
289702	Social Research Design and Analysis	30	
918404	Pacific Epistemologies	30	
948410	Tikanga Rangahau: Research Methodologies	30	
<b>Thesis and Dissertation</b>			
108005	Site Based Research Project	60	All coursework papers of the relevant specialisation
109500	Master of Arts Thesis	120	All coursework papers of the relevant specialisation
109600	Master of Arts Dissertation	60	All coursework papers of the relevant specialisation
<b>Optional Papers</b>			
108010	Economic Development Theory and Practice	30	
109007	Special Topic in Applied Language Studies	15	
109201	Critical Issues in Restorative Justice	15	
168016	Translation: A Critical Approach	30	
169008	Academic Literacy at Postgraduate Level <sup>a</sup>	15	
169014	Interpreting: A Critical Approach	30	
288511	Economic Development in Cities and Regions	30	
949008	Pacific Development	30	
949009	Contemporary Pacific Literature	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

MASTER OF ARTS MANAGEMENT (MArtsMgmt) REGULATIONS

AK1300

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Arts Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a four-year bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a bachelor’s degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a postgraduate diploma.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1(a), (b) or (c) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant must demonstrate to the dean (or representative) an ability to undertake study at postgraduate level in a related area.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Arts Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

60 points	119300, 119301
and 30 points from	119204–119206, 119303–119306, 119308, 149112, 149122, 149128
and	
Project	
30 points	119302

MASTER OF ARTS MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
119204	Design Systems and Business	15	
119205	Merchandising and Branding Strategy	15	
119206	Strategic Innovation	15	
119300	The Contemporary Creative Organisation	30	
119301	The Nature of the Cultural and Creative Industries	30	
119302	Practical Project or Internship	30	119300, 119301 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
119303	Leadership in Creative Organisations	15	
119304	Marketing the Creative Organisation	15	
119305	Entrepreneurship in the Cultural and Creative Industries	15	
119306	Curatorial Strategy	30	
119308	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
149112	New Media and Society	15	
149122	Critiquing Creative Organisations	15	
149128	The Creative Industries, Culture and the Marketplace	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

MASTER OF BUSINESS (MBus) REGULATIONS

AK3559

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Business an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Business or
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Business
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers in the selected subject area for this degree with a B grade average or higher.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Business, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 30 points *and*
  - (b) a specialisation: 60 points from one of the specialisations identified in these regulations *and either*
  - (c) the thesis or dissertation *and*
  - (d) the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Business Table.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in 3 above with papers from the Master of Business Table or any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Business (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Business must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either a thesis or the dissertation with any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Business Table.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in a thesis or the dissertation, may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business.

Structure

Core Papers		
30 points from		369004, 399006, 479006
or		
30 points		489020, 489021
or		
30 points		378008, 379012

## Specialisations

### Accounting

60 points from 368201, 368204–368211, 369016

### Business Information Systems

60 points from 429001, 429002, 429004, 429005

### Economics

60 points from 378007, 378009–378014

### Finance

60 points from 399001–399004

### International Business

60 points from 358105, 358106, 359107, 359108

### Management

60 points from 429001, 429002, 468008, 468010–468013, 469014, 469015, 469017–469022

### Māori Development

60 points from 918401–918403, 919404, 948412, 948413

### Marketing

60 points from 488007–488017, 489019

### People and Employment

60 points from 468011, 469016, 469022

### Sport and Recreation Management

60 points from 469010, 469015, 489010

### Taxation

60 points from 368205, 369008–369016, 369023

*and*

### Thesis

120 309102

*or*

90 points 309105

*or*

### Dissertation

60 points 479004



MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>			
378008	Microeconomic Theory and Policy <sup>a</sup>	15	
478004	Dissertation <sup>b,c</sup>	60	
309102	Thesis <sup>b</sup>	120	
309105	Thesis <sup>b</sup>	90	
369004	Research Methods in Taxation Law <sup>d</sup>	30	
379012	Econometric Theory and Application <sup>a</sup>	15	
399006	Research Methods in Finance <sup>e</sup>	30	
479004	Dissertation <sup>b</sup>	60	
479006	Research Methods in Business	30	
489020	Multivariate Analysis and Experimental Design <sup>f</sup>	15	
489021	Qualitative Research Methods <sup>f</sup>	15	
<b>Additional Papers</b>			
358105	International Business Management	30	
358106	The International Business Environment	30	
359107	Leadership Challenges in International Management	30	
359108	International Business and Large Emerging Markets (LEMs)	30	
359225	BUS PG International Exchange 60/9		
368201	Accounting for Strategic Decision Making	30	
368204	Advanced Financial Reporting	30	
368205	Contemporary Issues in Taxation	30	
368206	Accounting Issues in Emerging Markets	15	
368207	Advanced Topics in Accounting Information Systems	15	
368208	Contemporary Auditing	15	
368209	Contemporary Issues in International Accounting	15	
368210	International Financial Statement Analysis	15	
368211	Sustainability Accounting and Reporting	15	
369008	Concepts of Income, Allowable Deductions and Capital Gains Taxation	30	
369009	Taxation of Entities	30	
369010	Tax Administration	30	

MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
369011	Principles of International Taxation	30	
369012	Contemporary Issues in Australian Taxation	30	
369013	Goods and Services Taxation	30	
369014	Tax Avoidance: Concepts and Practice	30	
369015	Taxation of Investments and Financial Transactions	30	
369016	Taxation and Financial Accounting	30	
369023	Double Tax Treaties	30	
369025	Professional Accounting Practice <sup>®</sup>	45	60 points from Level 8 Accounting papers
378007	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	
378009	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	15	
378010	Economics of Public Policy	15	
378011	International Trade Economics	15	
378012	Labour Economics	15	
378013	Development Economics	15	
378014	Industrial Organisation	15	
399001	Advanced Topics in Corporate Finance	30	
399002	Risk and Portfolio Management	30	
399003	Forecasting Techniques in Financial Markets	30	
399004	International Finance	30	
429001	Managing Information in the Digital Enterprise	30	
429002	Electronic Commerce Strategies and Applications	30	
429004	ICT in a Changing World	30	
429005	Strategic Information Systems	30	
468008	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
468010	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	30	
468011	Advanced Human Resource Management	30	
468012	Advanced Operations Performance	30	
468013	Technology and Innovation	15	
469010	Advanced Sport Development	30	
469014	Entrepreneurship	30	

MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
469015	Advanced Sport and Recreation Management	30	
469016	International and Comparative Employment Relations	30	
469017	Gender and Diversity in Organisations	30	
469018	Theory and Practice in Training and Development	30	
469019	Occupational Health and Safety	30	
469020	Business and Sustainability	30	
469021	Social Entrepreneurship and Innovation	30	
469022	Managing Organisational Change	30	
478200	Readings <sup>b</sup>	30	
478214	Special Topic <sup>b</sup>	15	
478890	Research Project (Honours) <sup>b</sup>	30	
479201	Readings <sup>b</sup>	15	
479205	Special Topic <sup>b</sup>	15	
479206	Special Topic <sup>b</sup>	15	
479207	Special Topic <sup>b</sup>	15	
479208	Special Topic <sup>b</sup>	15	
479215	Special Topic <sup>b</sup>	30	
479216	Special Topic <sup>b</sup>	30	
479217	Special Topic <sup>b</sup>	30	
479218	Special Topic <sup>b</sup>	30	
488007	Advanced Brand Management	15	
488008	Branded Entertainment and Media Studies	15	
488009	Business and Organisational Marketing	15	
488010	Consumption and Consumer Behaviour	15	
488011	Theories of Personal Selling	15	
488012	Credibility and Trust in Advertising	15	
488013	Strategies for Building Engagement in Advertising	15	
488014	Fashion Retailing and Shopper Behaviour	15	
488015	Issues and Innovations in Retailing	15	
488016	Advances in Services Research	15	
488017	Shopping Environment Studies	15	

MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
489010	Advanced Sport and Recreation Marketing	30	
489019	Marketing Theory and Research	15	
918401	Ta Te Ao Mārama	30	
918402	Tangata Pasifika: New Peoples of the Pacific	15	
918403	Te Rōpū Whakamatau: The Learning Organisation	15	
919404	Tōhu Whairawa – Māori Business and Enterprise	30	
948412	Programme Management	15	
948413	Development Theory and Practice	15	

- a. Required for Economics specialisation.
- b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.
- c. Only available for students enrolled in AK3712.
- d. Required for Taxation specialisation.
- e. Required for Finance specialisation.
- f. Required for Marketing specialisation.
- g. Only available for students enrolled in AK3734.

## MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (MBA) REGULATIONS

AK3717

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Business Administration an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification

*and*

  - (d) relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the MBA on the basis of relevant professional experience approved by the MBA Director to be equivalent to any of 1(a) to 1(c) above.
- 3 An applicant may be required to complete an aptitude test and or attend an interview.
- 4 Admission to the Master of Business Administration is subject to the approval of the MBA Director.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Business Administration, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Master of Business Administration with a specialisation
    - (i) core papers: 120 points *and*
    - (ii) a specialisation: 37.5 points from one of the subject areas identified in these regulations *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from the papers listed in the Master of Business Administration Table.
  - (b) Master of Business Administration
    - (i) core papers: 120 points *and*
    - (ii) the remaining points from the papers listed in the Master of Business Administration Table.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 60 points in 5(a)(iii) or 5(b)(ii) from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the MBA Director.
- 7 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Master of Business Administration within 24 months, and a part-time student within 48 months of commencing the programme.

## Recognition of Prior Learning

- 8 The examination board may grant up to 60 points of formal prior learning normally in the elective component of the Master of Business Administration.

## Structure

### Core Papers

120 points	368901, 368902, 378904, 379934, 398905, 418908, 468909–468911, 468913, 468961, 468965, 468967, 469907, 478912, 488915
------------	---

### Specialisations

Arts Management	119303–119305
Commercial Law <sup>1</sup>	418940–418946
Communications	149108, 149111, 149112, 149114, 149122, 149124, 149128
Design	119201, 119204–119206
Finance	399001, 399002, 399907, 399908
Hospitality Management	218100, 218102, 219100, 288700
Human Resource Management	468010, 468011, 468912, 468962, 468964, 469016–469018, 469906, 469914, 469964
Information and Communications Technology	408204, 408207, 408208, 408211, 408217, 409219, 409221
International Business	358920, 358921, 359921, 378932, 379933, 468912, 468960, 468962, 488914
Māori Development	918401, 918403, 919404, 948412, 948413
Marketing	469962, 488914, 488916, 488980, 488981, 488983–488985, 489912
Operations and Management	468960, 468963, 468966, 468968–468970, 469914, 469964, 469965
Sports Management	469010, 469015, 489010
Sustainability	379935, 468963, 469960–469963
Tourism Management	219106, 219110, 219112, 219118, 219121, 219900, 219906

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2010

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>			
368901	Management Accounting for Decision Making	7.5	
368902	The Financial Accounting Framework	7.5	
378904	Business Economics	7.5	
379934	Quantitative Methods for Decision Making	7.5	
398905	Financial Management	7.5	
418908	Law	7.5	
468909	Business Strategy	7.5	
468910	Human Resource Management	7.5	
468911	Operations Management	7.5	
468913	Leadership and Personal Development	7.5	
468961	Change Management	7.5	
468965	Entrepreneurship	7.5	
468967	Organisational Behaviour	7.5	
469907	Managing Information Technology	7.5	
478912	Corporate Governance and Responsibility	7.5	
488915	Marketing Management	7.5	
<b>Additional Papers</b>			
119201	Design Innovation, Technology and Entrepreneurship	30	
119204	Design Systems and Business	15	
119205	Merchandising and Branding Strategy	15	
119206	Strategic Innovation	15	
119303	Leadership in Creative Organisations	15	
119304	Marketing and Creative Organisations	15	
119305	Entrepreneurship in Cultural and Creative Industries	15	
149108	A Political Economy Approach to the Media	15	
149111	Media, Culture and Society	15	
149112	New Media and Society	15	
149114	Time, Temporality and Globalisation	15	
149122	Critiquing Creative Organisations	15	
149124	Public Relations	15	
149128	The Creative Industries, Culture and the Marketplace	15	

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
218100	Strategic Hospitality Management: A Global Approach	30	
218102	Contemporary Topic: Hospitality Management	30	
219100	Human Behaviour in Hospitality Operations	30	
219106	Tourism Management and Entrepreneurship	30	
219110	Coastal and Marine Tourism	30	
219112	Asian Tourism	30	
219118	Consumer Perspectives in Tourism	30	
219121	Tourism and the South Pacific	30	
219906	Special Topic in Tourism III	30	
288700	Human Services Organisations	15	
358920	International Business	7.5	
358921	Managing International Business from New Zealand	7.5	
359220	BUS MBA International Exchange 37.5/9		
359221	BUS MBA International Exchange 22.5/9		
359222	BUS MBA International Exchange 30/9		
359223	BUS MBA International Exchange 45/9		
359224	BUS MBA International Exchange 60/9		
359921	Global Strategy and Management	7.5	358920
378932	The New Zealand Economy	7.5	
379933	International Trade for Business	7.5	
379935	Towards a Sustainable Economy <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
399001	Advanced Topics in Corporate Finance <sup>b</sup>	30	399908
399002	Risk and Portfolio Management	30	399908
399907	Investment Portfolio Analysis	7.5	398905
399908	Financial Management II	7.5	398905, 399907
408204	Usage Centred Design	15	
408207	Ubiquitous Computing	15	
408208	Information Technology Strategy and Policy	15	
408211	ICT Issues in the SME Sector	15	
408217	Information Security	15	
409219	Health Informatics	15	
409221	eSystems Design and Development	15	



MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
418940	eBusiness Law	7.5	418908
418941	Finance Law	7.5	418908
418942	Intellectual Property Law	7.5	418908
418943	International Law	7.5	418908
418944	Law and Public Policy	7.5	418908
418945	Management of Legal and Ethical Risks	7.5	418908
418946	Marketing Law	7.5	418908
468010	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	30	
468011	Advanced Human Resource Management	30	
468013	Technology and Innovation	15	
468912	International Human Resource Management	7.5	468910
468960	Business-to-Business and Alliances	7.5	468911
468962	Cross Cultural Management	7.5	
468963	Environmental Management and Sustainability	7.5	
468964	Employment Relations	7.5	468910
468966	Operations Management for Events	7.5	468911
468968	Project Management	7.5	468911
468969	Supply Chain Management	7.5	468911
468970	Quality Management	7.5	468911
469010	Advanced Sport Development	30	
469015	Advanced Sport and Recreation Management	30	
469016	International and Comparative Employment Relations	30	
469017	Gender and Diversity Issues in Organisations	30	
469018	Theory and Practice in Training and Development	30	
469906	Personal and Professional Development	7.5	
469914	Negotiation	7.5	
469960	Environmental Challenges for Business – Economic Principles and Policy	7.5	
469961	Stakeholder Engagement and Sustainability Reporting	7.5	
469962	Sustainable Design and Marketing	7.5	
469963	Climate Change and Carbon Strategies	7.5	
469964	High Performance Teams	7.5	

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
469965	Social Entrepreneurship	7.5	
478995	Special Topic	7.5	
478996	Special Topic	7.5	
478997	Special Topic	15	
478998	Special Topic	15	
488914	International Marketing	7.5	
488916	Marketing Strategy	7.5	
488980	Business-to-Business Marketing	7.5	488915
488981	Consumer Behaviour	7.5	488915
488983	Marketing Research	7.5	488915
488984	Service Marketing	7.5	488915
488985	Strategic Brand Management	7.5	488915
489010	Advanced Sport and Recreation Marketing	30	
489912	Sales Management	7.5	
918401	Ta Te Ao Mārama	30	
918403	Te Rōpū Whakamātau: The Learning Organisation	15	
919404	Tohu Whairawa – Māori Business and Enterprise	30	
948412	Programme Management	15	
948413	Development Theory and Practice	15	

a. Not available for students who completed 469960

b. Approval of MBA Director required.

## MASTER OF CAREER DEVELOPMENT (MCD) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK1278

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Career Development an applicant must have completed the following:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *and*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Career Development, or equivalent *and*
  - (c) at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of postgraduate study in this field.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the graduate diploma to a merit standard.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Career Development, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

120 points

298206, 299008, 299011, 299021, 299022

MASTER OF CAREER DEVELOPMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
298206	Towards an Integrated Model of Career Practice	15	
299008	Career Counselling Ethics and Legal Issues	15	
299011	Reflecting on Professional Practice: Career Development	30	298206, 299008, 299021, 299022
299021	Advanced Career Counselling Skills	30	
299022	Leadership in the Career Industry	30	

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2013

## MASTER OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (MCS) REGULATIONS

AK3482

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Communication Studies an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Communication Studies *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Communication Studies, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies.
- 7 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 8 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis.

### Structure

15 points from	149107, 149141, 149148
and 105 points from	149106, 149108–149112, 149114, 149116, 149138 including up to 30 points from 149117, 149118, 149120–149128, 149135, 149142–149147, 149149–149154
and	
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	149129

MASTER OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Research Methodology</b>			
149107	Media Communication Research Methods	15	
149141	Digital Media Research Methods	15	
149148	Multimodal Mediated Research Methods	15	
<b>Media Context papers</b>			
149108	A Political Economy Approach to the Media	15	
149111	Media, Culture and Society	15	
149112	New Media and Society	15	
149114	Time, Temporality and Globalisation	15	
149116	Selected Topics in Media Communication Practice	15	
149138	Celebrity Culture: Media and the Social Organisation of Fame	15	
<b>Communication &amp; Public Relations</b>			
148300	Creative Practice (Communication and Public Relations)	60	
149124	Public Relations Concepts and Critique	15	
149142	Journalism and Media Relations	15	
149145	Managing Communication and Public Relations	15	
149154	International Public Relations	15	149124 (or <i>Coreq.</i> )
<b>Creative Industries</b>			
148301	Creative Practice (Creative Industries)	60	
149122	Critiquing Creative Organisations	15	
149128	The Creative Industries, Culture and the Market Place	15	
<b>Digital Media</b>			
148302	Creative Practice (Digital Media)	60	
149117	3D Animation	15	
149120	Interactive Media	15	
149123	Moving Image	15	
149146	Digital Visual Communication	15	
149147	Web Media	15	

MASTER OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Journalism</b>			
148303	Creative Practice (Journalism)	60	
149118	Asia-Pacific Journalism	15	
149121	Investigative and Agenda-Setting Journalism	15	
149143	Journalism Law and Ethics	15	
149144	Journalism Theory and Practice	15	
149149	News Editing & Design Workshop	15	148303 (or <i>Coreq.</i> )
149150	Public Affairs Reporting Workshop	15	148303 (or <i>Coreq.</i> )
<b>Radio</b>			
148304	Creative Practice (Radio)	60	
149125	Radio	15	
<b>Screen Production</b>			
148305	Creative Practice (Screen Production)	60	
149126	Screenwriting	15	
149127	Television	15	
149135	Documentary Studies	15	
149151	Advanced Screen Post Production	15	
149152	Advanced Non Fiction Screenwriting	15	
149153	Producing for the Screen	15	
<b>Additional papers</b>			
148112	Dissertation (A)	30	149107, 149141 or 149148
148113	Dissertation (B)	60	149107, 149141 or 149148
149106	Cooperative Education	30	
149109	Project	30	149107, 149141 or 149148
149110	Media Communication Reading Paper	15	
149129	Thesis	120	149107, 149141 or 149148

MASTER OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (MCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3688

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher at level 7.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis with any remaining points from coursework papers listed in the Master of Computer and Information Sciences Table.
- 6 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework or the dissertation, papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences.

Structure

30 points	408220, 408221
<i>and</i>	
at least 90 points from	408200, 408203, 408204, 408207, 408208, 408211, 408212, 408214–408217, 409009, 409217, 409219–409221, 409224–409234, 718304
<i>and</i>	
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	409102
<i>or</i>	
90 points	409105

MASTER OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
408200	Readings <sup>a</sup>	30	
408203	Net-centric Computing	15	
408204	Usage Centred Design	15	
408207	Ubiquitous Computing	15	
408208	Information Technology Strategy and Policy	15	
408211	ICT Issues in the SME Sector	15	
408212	Service Relationship Management	15	
408214	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
408215	Bioinformatics	15	
408216	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	
408217	Information Security	15	
408220	Research Methods I	15	
408221	Research Methods II	15	408220
408222	Dissertation	45	408220
409009	Special Topic B <sup>a</sup>	15	
409102	Thesis	120	408221
409105	Thesis	90	408221
409217	Data Warehousing	15	
409219	Health Informatics	15	
409220	Software Requirements Engineering	15	
409221	eSystems Design and Development	15	
409224	Artificial Intelligence	15	
409225	Nature Inspired Computing	15	
409226	Geocomputation <sup>a</sup>	15	
409227	Video and Image Processing	15	
409228	Search Based Software Engineering	15	
409229	Human Computer Interaction	15	
409230	Information Visualisation	15	
409231	Autoidentification	15	
409232	Software Development Methods	15	
409233	Natural Language Processing	15	
409234	Intelligent Surveillance	15	
718304	Software Architecture	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.



MASTER OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT (MCM) REGULATIONS

AK1290

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Construction Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to at least a three-year bachelor’s degree

*and*

  - (d) relevant engineering or managerial work experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed 1(a) or (b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may seek admission on the basis of relevant professional experience deemed by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to the level of competence specified in any of 1(a) to 1(c) above.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Construction Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Time Limits

- 6 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Master of Construction Management within 24 months, and a part-time student within 48 months of commencing the programme.

Structure

60 points	398905, 709300, 709301, 709310, 709311
<i>and</i>	
30 points from	468910, 468911, 468964, 468969, 469907, 709303–709309
<i>and</i>	
Project	
30 points	709302

MASTER OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
398905	Financial Management <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
468910	Human Resource Management <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
468911	Operations Management <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
468964	Employment Relations <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
468969	Supply Chain Management <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
469907	Managing Information Technology <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
709300	Management in the Construction Industry <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
709301	Advanced Built Environment	15	
709302	Project in Construction Management	30	
709303	Specialist Readings: Construction	15	
709304	Construction Management for Contractors	15	
709305	Procurement and Contract Management	15	
709306	People Management in Construction	7.5	
709307	International Construction I	15	
709308	International Construction II	15	
709309	Construction Economics	7.5	
709310	Project Management in Construction	15	
709311	Law for Construction Management	15	

a. Subject to meeting professional experience admission requirements.

MASTER OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (MCT) REGULATIONS

AK1307

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Creative Technologies an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours) *or*
  - (b) a relevant four-year bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1(a), (b) or (c) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant may be required to provide the dean (or representative) with evidence of relevant experience or capability.
- 4 An applicant may be required by the dean (or representative) to complete an approved research methods paper prior to admission.

Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Creative Technologies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing Thesis 179001.

MASTER OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
179001	Thesis	120	

## MASTER OF CREATIVE WRITING (MCW) REGULATIONS

AK1303

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Creative Writing an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a four-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a bachelor's degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a bachelor's degree *and* one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant must submit a portfolio of creative writing work that demonstrates to the dean (or representative) an acceptable ability for entry into the programme.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit evidence to the dean (or representative) of their ability to study at postgraduate level in this field.
- 4 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Creative Writing a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing Thesis 149300.

MASTER OF CREATIVE WRITING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
149300	Master of Creative Writing Thesis	120	

MASTER OF DESIGN (MDes) REGULATIONS

AK1248

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Design an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor’s degree with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 *or*
  - (b) the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) *or*
  - (c) the Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design *or*
  - (d) a bachelor’s degree *and*
    - (i) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1(b) or (c) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Design, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

60 points	119200, 119201
<i>and</i>	
30 points from	119203–119208
<i>and</i>	
<b>Project</b>	
30 points	119202

MASTER OF DESIGN TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
119200	Design Research Methods and Contexts	30	
119201	Design Innovation, Technology and Entrepreneurship	30	
119202	Design Project	30	119200, 119201
119203	Special Topic	15	
119204	Design Systems and Business	15	
119205	Merchandising and Branding Strategy	15	
119206	Strategic Innovation	15	
119207	Reading Paper	15	
119208	Sustainability Design	15	

MASTER OF EDUCATION (MEd) REGULATIONS

AK3649

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Education an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Education [Specialty] Teaching *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Education, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core paper: 30 points *and either*
  - (b) a thesis *or* dissertation *and*
  - (c) the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Education Table.
- 4 A student may substitute papers in 3(c) above with any other postgraduate papers related to education with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Education must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis or dissertation with any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Education Table.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

Structure

Core Papers	
30 points	299301
Thesis	
120 points	299500
or 90 points	299400
or	
Dissertation	
60 points	299600

MASTER OF EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
108006	Reading Paper	15	
298003	The Inquiring Higher Education Teacher	30	
298004	Curriculum Design and Assessment in Higher Education	30	
298206	Towards an Integrated Model of Career Practice	15	
298304	Learning in a Digital Age	30	
299008	Career Counselling Ethics and Legal Issues	15	
299011	Reflecting on Professional Practice: Career Development	30	
299014	Foundations of Educational Leadership	30	
299015	Leading in Diverse Cultures and Communities	30	
299016	Reflecting on Professional Practice: Educational Leadership	30	
299017	Organisational Culture and Leadership	30	
299021	Advanced Career Counselling Skills	30	
299022	Leadership in the Career Industry	30	
299023	Early Years: Extending Children's Thinking	30	
299024	Early Years: Reconceptualising Childhood	30	
299025	Contemporary Issues in Education	30	
299029	Education in Schools: Learning and Teaching	30	
299030	Individual Directed Study	30	
299031	Special Topic 1 <sup>a</sup>	30	
299032	Special Topic 2 <sup>a</sup>	30	
299033	Educational Philosophy	30	
299034	Professional Learning	30	
299301	Educational Research <sup>b</sup>	30	
299302	The Authentic Teacher: Beliefs into Action	30	
299303	Steiner Education: Theory and Contemporary Perspectives	30	
299304	Montessori Education: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives	30	
299305	Pasifika Education: Issues, Educational Research Methodologies	30	
299400	Master of Education Thesis	90	
299500	Master of Education Thesis	120	
299600	Master of Education Dissertation	60	

a. With approval of the programme leader.

b. Or other approved research methodology papers.



MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP (MEdL) REGULATIONS

AK1280

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Educational Leadership an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor’s degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma *or*
  - (d) a bachelor’s degree *or* graduate diploma *and*
    - (i) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant may be required to provide evidence of further professional experience in educational leadership.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Educational Leadership, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

90 points	299014–299016
and 30 points from	288700, 299017, 299033, 299034, 299301, 918403

MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
288700	Human Service Organisations	15	299014, 299015
299014	Foundations of Educational Leadership	30	
299015	Leading in Diverse Cultures and Communities	30	
299016	Reflecting on Professional Practice: Educational Leadership	30	
299017	Organisational Culture and Leadership	30	
299033	Educational Philosophy	30	
299034	Professional Learning	30	
299301	Educational Research	30	
918403	Te Rōpū Whakamātau: The Learning Organisation	15	299014, 299015

MASTER OF EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT (MEmMgt) REGULATIONS

AK1016

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Emergency Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent
  - (a) a relevant bachelor’s degree or
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma or
  - (c) a professional qualification

and

  - (d) have at least three years’ relevant professional experience
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to complete any relevant prerequisite papers as specified by the board of studies

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Emergency Management, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute papers with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

90 points	589592–589594
and 15 points from	589121, 589123
and 15 points from	589122, 589124
and 30 points from	588300–588307, 589130, 589319, 589595, 589596 or other postgraduate paper with approval from the programme leader
and	
Thesis	
90 points	589597

MASTER OF EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
588300	Contemporary Intensive Paramedicine	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589592
588301	Resuscitation Physiology	15	
588302	Advanced Resuscitation	30	588301
588303	Aviation Physiology	15	
588304	Aero-medical Retrieval	15	588303
588305	Community and Remote Area Paramedicine	30	
588306	Extreme Situations Management	15	
588307	Paramedic Practice for Registered Health Professionals <sup>a</sup>	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589592
589121	Quantitative Research I	15	
589122	Quantitative Research II	15	589121
589123	Qualitative Research I	15	
589124	Qualitative Research II	15	589123
589130	Special Topic	15	
589319	International Health Development	15	
589592	Leading in Emergency Situations	30	
589593	Business Continuity and Crisis Management	30	
589594	Building Resilient Communities	30	
589595	Psychosocial Aspects of Emergencies	15	
589596	Emergency Risk Communication	15	
589597	Thesis	90	589121 or 589123 and 589122 or 589124

a. Subject to meeting professional experience admission requirements.

## MASTER OF ENGINEERING (ME) REGULATIONS

AK1308

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Engineering an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) with second class honours or higher *or*
  - (b) the Master of Engineering Studies *or*
  - (c) the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1(c) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant may be required by the dean (or representative) to complete an approved research methods paper prior to admission.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Engineering, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing Thesis 709004.

MASTER OF ENGINEERING TABLE

Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
709004	Thesis	120	

# MASTER OF ENGINEERING PROJECT MANAGEMENT (MEPM) REGULATIONS

AK1317

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Engineering Project Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor's degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma

*and*

  - (d) relevant project engineering or managerial work experience approved by the dean (or representative).
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1(a), (b) or (c) above with a B grade average or higher.

## Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Engineering Project Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

## Structure

60 points	709400–709402
<i>and</i> 30 points from	468910, 468911, 468964, 468969, 469907, 709404, 769004
<i>and</i>	
<b>Project</b>	
30 points	709403

MASTER OF ENGINEERING PROJECT MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
468910	Human Resource Management	7.5	
468911	Operations and Management	7.5	
468964	Employment Relations	7.5	
468969	Supply Chain Management	7.5	
469907	Managing Information Technology	7.5	
709400	Advanced Integrated Project Management	30	
709401	Economics and Finance for Engineers	15	
709402	Engineering Corporate Social Responsibility	15	
709403	Project in Engineering Project Management	30	
709404	Specialist Readings: Engineering Project Management	15	
769004	Asset Management	30	

MASTER OF ENGINEERING STUDIES (MEngSt) REGULATIONS

AK3732

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Engineering Studies an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a four-year bachelor’s degree in engineering *or*
  - (b) an approved bachelor’s degree *and* three years of relevant work experience.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1(a) or (b) above with a B grade average or higher.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Engineering Studies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

120 points from	708017, 709011, 709014, 709018, 738015, 738016, 739000, 739001, 739003, 739004, 768007–768010, 768015, 768016 769000, 769001, 769003, 769004
-----------------	--



MASTER OF ENGINEERING STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
708017	Specialist Readings (Technology)	30	
709011	Engineering Research Methodology	30	
709014	Innovation Management	30	
709018	Advancements in Solar Energy	30	
738015	Digital Signal Processing Applications	30	
738016	Specialist Readings (Electrical Engineering)	30	
739000	Intelligent Systems	30	
739001	Wireless Sensor Networks	30	
739003	Optimal Control	30	
739004	System Identification and Adaptive Control	30	
768007	Selected Topics in Materials	30	
768008	Selected Topics in System Modelling	30	
768009	Advanced Measuring Systems	30	
768010	Specialist Readings (Mechanical Engineering)	30	
768015	Computer-Aided Engineering and Analysis	30	
768016	Industrial Robotics – Dynamics and Control	30	
769000	Advanced Manufacturing Science A	30	
769001	Advanced Manufacturing Science B	30	
769003	Mechanical Systems Analysis	30	
769004	Asset Management	30	

## MASTER OF FORENSIC INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (MFIT) REGULATIONS

AK1310

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Forensic Information Technology an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher at level 7.
- 3 An applicant who does not meet the admission requirements in clause 1 must submit evidence to the dean (or representative) of their ability to study at postgraduate level.
- 4 An applicant will be required to supply references and satisfy a police check.
- 5 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 6 To qualify for the Master of Forensic Information Technology, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 7 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis.
- 8 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 9 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences.

### Structure

90 points	408217, 408221, 409311–409314
and at least 30 points from	408203, 408207, 408216, 408220, 409315, 409316
and	
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	409102
or	
90 points	409105

MASTER OF FORENSIC INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
408203	Net-centric Computing	15	
408207	Ubiquitous Computing	15	
408216	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	
408217	Information Security	15	
408220	Research Methods I	15	
408221	Research Methods II	15	
409102	Thesis	120	408221
409105	Thesis	90	408221
409311	Cryptography and Cryptanalysis	15	715189, and 736310 or 406707 (or equivalent)
409312	Digital Forensics Tools and Techniques	15	406707 (or equivalent)
409313	Cybercrime and IT-Governance	15	
409314	Network Security and Forensics	15	406707 and 406708 or Coreq. 408203 (or equivalent)
409315	Readings <sup>a</sup>	15	
409316	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	30	

a. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.

## MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE (MHPrac) REGULATIONS

AK3733

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Health Practice an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification

*and*

  - (d) at least three years of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant may be required by the dean (or representative) to complete prerequisite papers in their chosen subject area.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Health Practice, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 45 points *and*
  - (b) a specialisation: 75 points from one of the subject areas identified in these regulations

*and either*

  - (c) the practice project

*or*

  - (d) 60 points from the additional papers listed in the Master of Health Practice Table related to the chosen subject area.
- 5 A student may substitute papers in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science with a B grade average or higher must complete at least 60 points in an approved course of study.
- 7 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice must complete at least 120 points in an approved course of study.
- 8 A student seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner must complete the core papers and 135 points in an approved course of study from the Nursing subject area.

Structure

Core Papers

15 points from	589120, 589121, 589123, 589125
and 15 points from	589126, 589127
and 15 points from	589120, 589340, 589635, 589665, 589672, 589700, 589718, 589719, 589735, 589746, 589784, 589900

Practice Project

60 points	589600
-----------	--------

Specialisations

Acupuncture

<i>either</i>	
60 points	589724, 589725
and 15 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader
<i>or</i>	
60 points	589731, 589734, 589736
and 15 points from	589732, 589733

Child Health

75 points from	588050, 588051, 589130, 589661, 589663, 589664, 589670, 589671, 589758
----------------	--

Māori Health

45 points	589747, 589748
and 30 points from	589635, 589637, 589640, 589806

Mental Health

60 points from	589341–589344
and 15 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Midwifery

60 points	589771–589783, 589785, 589786
and 15 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy

60 points	589719, 589720
and 15 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Nursing

75 points from	588584, 589130, 589661–589664, 589666, 589669, 589673, 589700, 589757, 589758
----------------	---

**Occupational Practice**

60 points 588061, 588062, 589714  
 and 15 points from relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

**Psychotherapy Practice***either*

75 points 589901–589903

*or*

75 points 589904–589907

*or*

75 points 589901, 589908, 589909

*or*

75 points 589901, 589910, 589911

**Rehabilitation**

75 points from 588060–588062, 589341, 589343, 589701–589709, 589712, 589714, 589718, 589719

**Sport and Exercise<sup>1</sup>**

80 points from 588099, 588702, 588724, 588731, 589105, 589110, 589111

MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>			
589120	Critical Enquiry for Evidence Based Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	
589121	Quantitative Research I	15	
589123	Qualitative Research I	15	
589125	Integrative Research	15	
589600	Practice Project	60	Completion of all clinical papers
<b>Acupuncture</b>			
589719	Pain: Mechanisms and Management	15	
589724	Western Acupuncture	45	<i>Coreq.</i> 589725
589725	Theoretical Concepts of Western Acupuncture	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589724
589731	Theory and Philosophy of Chinese Acupuncture	30	
589732	Chinese Acupuncture and Rehabilitation	15	589731, 589734
589733	Chinese Acupuncture and Women's Health	15	589731, 589734

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2012

MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589734	Clinical Practice in Chinese Acupuncture I	15	
589735	Clinical Practice in Chinese Acupuncture II	15	589731, 589734
589736	Shang Han Lun and Chinese Medicine Practice	15	589731, 589734
<b>Child Health</b>			
588050	Life Course Approaches to the Well Child	15	
588051	Working with Children and Families	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589661	Science for Advanced Practice <sup>a</sup>	30	
589663	Primary Health Care	30	
589664	Pharmacology Science <sup>a</sup>	15	
589670	Management of Children with Acute Illness	30	
589671	Chronic Illness and Disability in Childhood	30	
589672	Children in Context	15	
589758	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning <sup>a</sup>	30	
<b>Māori Health</b>			
589635	Leadership and Management I	15	
589637	Interprofessional Collaboration	15	
589640	Professional Supervision	30	
589746	Te Rangahau Hauora Māori – Māori Health Research Practice	15	
589747	Taunga a Mahi Hauora Māori — Māori Health Practice	30	
589748	Effective Supervision in Māori Health	15	
589806	Health Law	15	
<b>Mental Health</b>			
589340	Enhancing Social Participation in Mental Health	15	
589341	Concepts of Recovery in Mental Health	30	
589342	Mental Health Practice	30	
589343	Assessment For Addictions In Mental Health	30	
589344	Intervention For Addictions in Mental Health	30	589343
<b>Midwifery</b>			
589771	Preceptorship and Mentoring for Midwifery Practice	7.5	
589772	Expanding Midwifery Expertise I	7.5	

MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589773	Newborn Baby I	7.5	
589774	Expanding Midwifery Expertise II	7.5	
589775	Expanding Midwifery Expertise III	7.5	
589776	Developing Midwifery Practice I	7.5	
589777	Science for Midwifery Practice I	7.5	
589778	Science for Midwifery Practice II	7.5	
589779	Science for Midwifery Practice III	7.5	
589780	Science for Midwifery Practice IV	7.5	
589781	Expanding Midwifery Expertise IV	7.5	
589782	Specialist Practice for Midwifery	30	
589783	Developing Midwifery Practice II	15	
589784	Childbirth Constructed	15	
589785	Newborn Baby II	15	
589786	Newborn Baby III	7.5	
<b>Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy</b>			
589718	Biomechanics	15	
589719	Pain : Mechanisms and Management	15	
589720	Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy	45	
<b>Nursing</b>			
588584	Diagnostic Reasoning for Advanced Practice	15	588517, 588624
589130	Special Topic	15	
589661	Science for Advanced Practice <sup>a</sup>	30	
589662	Long Term Conditions	30	
589663	Primary Health Care	30	
589664	Pharmacology Science <sup>a</sup>	15	
589665	Advancing Nursing Practice	15	
589666	Applied Pharmacotherapeutics <sup>a</sup>	15	
589669	Prescribing Practicum <sup>a</sup>	45	
589673	Family Assessment	15	
589700	Concepts of Rehabilitation	15	
589757	Graduate Nursing Practice <sup>b</sup>	15	
589758	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning <sup>a</sup>	30	



MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Occupational Practice</b>			
588061	Enabling Participation I	15	
588062	Enabling Participation II	15	
589120	Critical Enquiry for Evidence Based Practice	15	
589714	Participation and Health	30	
<b>Psychotherapy Practice</b>			
589900	Frameworks in Relational Practice	15	
589901	Advanced Psychotherapy Clinical Issues	15	
589902	Knowledge for Psychotherapy Practice	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589903
589903	Advanced Psychotherapy Practice	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589902
589904	Discourses in Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589905, 589906
589905	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Science	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589904, 589906
589906	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Practice I	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589904, 589905
589907	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Practice II	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589904
589908	Clinical Supervision	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589909
589909	Applied Clinical Supervision	30	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589908
589910	Group Psychotherapy	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589911
589911	Applied Group Psychotherapy	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589910
<b>Rehabilitation</b>			
588060	Vocational Management and Rehabilitation	30	
588061	Enabling Participation I	15	
588062	Enabling Participation II	15	
589341	Concepts of Recovery in Mental Health	30	
589343	Assessments for Addictions in Mental Health	30	
589700	Concepts of Rehabilitation	15	
589701	Hand and Upper Limb Therapy	45	
589702	Motor Control in Rehabilitation	15	
589703	Neurological Rehabilitation	15	
589704	Stroke Management	15	
589705	Clinical Gait Analysis	15	
589706	Health Ergonomics	15	
589707	Innovative Strategies: Engaging in Rehabilitation	15	

MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589708	Breathing, Performance and Rehabilitation	15	
589709	Ultrasound Imaging	15	
589712	Measurement for Health and Wellbeing	15	
589714	Participation and Health	30	
589718	Biomechanics	15	
589719	Pain: Mechanisms and Management	15	
<b>Sport and Exercise</b>			
588099	Exercise Physiology	20	
588702	Enhancing Muscular Performance	20	
588724	Physical Activity and Health Promotion	20	
588731	Applied Human Movement Study	20	
589105	Applied Sport and Exercise Psychology	20	
589110	Nutrition and Health Promotion	20	
589111	Contemporary Coaching Practice	20	
<b>Additional Papers</b>			
589642	Quality Evaluation in Health	15	
588638	Health Policy Applied	15	
589129	Specialist Readings	15	
589115	Enhancing Muscular Performance	15	
589860	Learning and Assessment in Health Professional Education	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589639	Health Economics	15	
589118	Contemporary Coaching Practice	30	
589641	Clinical Governance and Quality	30	
589807	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Sciences	15	
589326	Contexts of Ageing	30	
589327	Interdisciplinary Practice with Older People	30	
589711	Clinical Anatomy	15	
589805	Applied Health Care Ethics	15	
589861	Clinical Teaching and Learning	30	
589737	Special Topic in Chinese Acupuncture	15	

a. Recommended for those seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner.

b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

## MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3485

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission<sup>1</sup>

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Health Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant must provide evidence of having completed an acceptable undergraduate research paper or equivalent.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Health Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Master of Health Science with a specialisation
    - (i) core papers: 45 points *and*
    - (ii) the requirements of a specialisation in structure (a) below.
  - (b) Master of Health Science – Psychology
    - (i) the requirements in structure (b) below.
  - (c) Master of Health Science
    - (i) the requirements in structure (c) below *and*
    - (ii) any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Health Science Table.
  - (d) Master of Health Science
    - (i) the requirements in structure (d) below.
- 5 A student may substitute papers in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.

---

<sup>1</sup> An applicant shall provide such information for selection purposes as the Faculty may specify.

- 7 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis or the dissertation and any remaining points from papers as approved by the programme leader.
- 8 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science.
- 9 Where a student has transferred into the Master of Health Science and is required to complete 120 points, the time limit to complete shall be a minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

## Structure

### Core Papers

15 points from	589120, 589121, 589123, 589125
and 15 points from	589126, 589127
and 15 points from	589122, 589124, 589665, 589900

### Structure (a)

### Specialisations

#### Advanced Nursing Practice

150 points from	588584, 589130, 589642, 589661–589664, 589666, 589669, 589674, 589700, 589757, 589758 including up to 45 points from any other papers listed in the Master of Health Science Table with the approval of the programme leader
-----------------	--

*and*

#### Dissertation

45 points	589668
-----------	--------

#### MindBody Healthcare

75 points	589849–589852
-----------	---------------

*and*

#### Thesis

120 points	589690
------------	--------

*or*

#### Dissertation Option

60 points or 45 points	588869, 589668
<i>and</i>	the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Health Science Table

**Psychotherapy<sup>1</sup>**

*either*

140 points 588800–588802, 588804, 588805

*or*

140 points 588806, 588851, 588853, 588854, 589857, 589858

*and*

**Dissertation**

60 points 588869

**Structure (b)**

**Psychology**

75 points 589125, 589616

*and* 120 points 589601–589605

*and*

**Dissertation**

45 points 589668

**Structure (c)**

15 points from 589120, 589121, 589123, 589125

*and* 15 points from 589126, 589127, 589635

*and* 60 points from 589920–589923

*and*

**Thesis**

120 points 589690

*or*

**Dissertation Option**

60 points or 45 points 588869, 589668

*and* the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Health Science Table.

**Structure (d)**

15 points from 589121, 589123, 589125

*and* 15 points from 589126, 589127, 589312, 589635

*and* 90 points from 589128–589130, 589807 or any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

*and*

**Thesis**

120 points 589690

1 Not open for new enrolments from 2012

MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>			
588869	Dissertation <sup>c</sup>	60	All course work papers must be completed (180 points)
589120	Critical Inquiry for Evidence Based Practice <sup>ab</sup>	15	
589121	Quantitative Research I	15	
589122	Quantitative Research II	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589121
589123	Qualitative Research I	15	
589124	Qualitative Research II	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589123
589125	Integrative Research	15	
589126	Health Professional Practice	15	
589665	Advancing Nursing Practice	15	
589668	Dissertation	45	All course work papers must be completed (195 points)
589690	Thesis	120	All course work must be completed (120 points)
589900	Framework in Relational Practice	15	
<b>Advanced Nursing Practice</b>			
588584	Diagnostic Reasoning for Advanced Practice	15	588517, 588624
589130	Special Topic	15	
589642	Quality Evaluation in Health	15	
589661	Science for Advanced Practice <sup>a</sup>	30	
589662	Long Term Conditions	30	589758
589663	Primary Health Care	30	
589664	Pharmacology Science <sup>a</sup>	15	589661
589666	Applied Pharmacotherapeutics <sup>a</sup>	15	589664
589669	Practicum Prescribing <sup>a</sup>	45	589661, 589664, 589666, 589758
589674	Speciality Practicum	30	589758, 589661
589700	Concepts of Rehabilitation	15	
589757	Graduate Nursing Practice <sup>c</sup>	15	
589758	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning <sup>a</sup>	30	

MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
MindBody Healthcare			
589849	MindBody Paradigms	15	
589850	MindBody Healthcare Practice I	30	589849
589851	MindBody Healthcare Science	15	589849, 589850
589852	MindBody Healthcare Practice II	15	589549, 589850, 589851
Psychology			
589125	Integrative Research	15	
589601	Psychological Theory and Practice	45	
589602	Therapeutic Theories and Skills	15	
589603	Psychological Assessment and Diagnosis	15	
589604	Psychological Intervention	30	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589603
589605	Supervised Practicum	15	589603
589616	Practice Research Project	60	
Psychotherapy			
588800	Psychotherapy Practice I	40	<i>Coreq.</i> 588802, 588804
588801	Psychotherapy Practice II	40	588800, 588802, 588804
588802	Psychotherapy Client Groups	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588804
588804	Psychotherapy Principles I	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588800, 588802
588805	Psychotherapy Principles II	20	588802, 588804 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 588800
588806	Developmental Theory Knowledge	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588518, 589857
588851	Mother Infant Observation I	20	588518, 588806, 589857 <i>Coreq.</i> 588623, 589858
588853	Mother Infant Observation II	20	588851, 589858, 588623 <i>Coreq.</i> 588854
588854	Child Psychotherapy Practice II	40	588851, 589858 <i>Coreq.</i> 588853
589857	Child Psychotherapy Practice IA	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588806, 588518
589858	Child Psychotherapy Practice IB	20	588518, 589857, 588806 <i>Coreq.</i> 588623, 588851

MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Additional Papers</b>			
588554	Special Topic Dental Knowledge	30	
588555	Special Topic Dental Practice	30	
588556	Special Topic Oral Health Knowledge	30	
588557	Special Topic Oral Health Practice	30	
589128	Practice Pursued	30	
589129	Specialist Readings	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589312	Programme Planning and Evaluation	15	
589635	Leadership and Management I	15	
589807	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Sciences	15	
589920	Expressive Therapies Practice I	30	589923
589921	Expressive Therapies Practice II	15	589920, 589923 <i>Coreq.</i> 589922
589922	Knowledge for Expressive Therapies	15	
589923	Science for Expressive Therapies	15	

a. Recommended for those seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner.

b. For some dissertations and practice project only, not thesis.

c. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.



## MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (MIHM) REGULATIONS

AK3705

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit examples of previous academic work or to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 105 points *and either*
  - (b) the thesis *or* dissertation *and*
  - (c) the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of International Hospitality Management Table or any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis or dissertation with any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of International Hospitality Management Table.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management.

## Structure

### Core Papers

90 points from 169008, 218100, 219100, 219104, 219213  
 and 15 points from 288501, 288502, 479006  
 and

### Thesis

120 points 219500  
 or

### Dissertation

60 points 219600

MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
169008	Critical Thinking, Analysis and Argument: Hospitality	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 219100
218100	Strategic Hospitality Management: A Global Approach	30	
218102	Contemporary Topic: Hospitality Management	30	
219100	Human Behaviour in Hospitality Organisations	15	
219104	Hospitality Financial Management	30	
219106	Tourism Management and Entrepreneurship	30	
219110	Coastal and Marine Tourism	30	
219112	Asian Tourism	30	
219114	Directed Reading	15	
219118	Consumer Perspectives in Tourism	30	
219119	Research Project Management	15	
219121	Tourism and the South Pacific	30	
219213	Advanced Human Resource Management for Hospitality and Tourism	30	
219500	MIHM Thesis	120	All required coursework papers must be completed (120 Points).
219600	MIHM Dissertation	60	All required coursework papers must be completed (180 Points).
219907	Contemporary Issues in Tourism	30	
288501	Qualitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
288502	Quantitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
479006	Research Methods in Business	30	

## MASTER OF LAWS (LLM) REGULATIONS

AK1044

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Laws an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a Bachelor of Laws *or*
  - (b) a Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above, but who has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, may be considered for admission.
- 3 An applicant must demonstrate to the Dean (or representative) an ability to undertake study at postgraduate level in the proposed course of study.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Laws, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below, including 419009 Legal Research Methodology.
  - (a) Master of Laws by Thesis
    - (i) a thesis of either 120 or 90 points *and*
    - (ii) any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Laws Table.
  - (b) Master of Laws by Dissertation
    - (i) a dissertation of 60 points *and*
    - (ii) 60 points from papers listed in the Master of Laws Table.
  - (c) Master of Laws by Coursework
    - (i) 120 points from papers listed in the Master of Laws Table.
- 5 An exemption from 419009 Legal Research Methodology, or part thereof, may be granted to a student who has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Programme Director advanced skills in legal research methodology.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers from any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the Programme Director.
- 7 A student may complete this qualification with an endorsement specialisation where 90 points are completed within one of the specialisations listed in these regulations. These points may include a thesis, dissertation or research project in the area of the specialisation.

Structure

Legal Research Methodology	419009
<i>and either</i>	
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	419000
<i>or</i>	
120 points from:	
<b>Specialisations</b>	
Corporate and Commercial Law	419100–419115, 419150
Criminal Law	419115, 419201–419204, 419250
Employment Law	419300–419305, 419350
Environmental and Resource Management	419105, 419110, 419400–419405, 419450
Intellectual Property	419500–419512, 419550
Property and Development	419100, 419102, 419402, 419405, 419600–419605, 419650
Regulation and Competition	419110, 419400, 419402, 419405, 419500, 419602, 419700–419705, 419450
Taxation	369008–369011, 369013, 369014, 369023, 419800, 419850
<b>Thesis</b>	
90 points	419006
<b>Dissertation</b>	
60 points	419007
<b>Research Project</b>	
30 points	419008

MASTER OF LAWS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>			
419000	Thesis	120	
419006	Thesis	90	
419007	Dissertation	60	
419008	Research Project	30	
419009	Legal Research Methodology	0	
<b>Additional Papers</b>			
369008	Concepts of Income, Allowable Deductions and Capital Gains Taxation	30	
369009	Taxation of Entities	30	
369010	Tax Administration	30	
369011	Principles of International Taxation	30	
369013	Goods and Services Taxation	30	
369014	Tax Avoidance: Concepts and Practice	30	
369023	Double Tax Treaties	30	
419100	Building Law	30	
419101	Commercial Litigation	30	
419102	Construction Contracts	30	
419103	Contemporary Issues in Insurance Law	30	
419104	Corporate Demise and Reconstruction	30	
419105	Corporate Environmental Law	30	
419106	Corporate Finance Law	30	
419107	Corporate Governance	30	
419108	Corporate Social Responsibility	30	
419109	Dispute Resolution: Negotiation, Mediation and Arbitration	30	
419110	Environmental Market Mechanisms	30	
419111	Maori Business Structures	30	
419112	Not-for-Profit Organisations and the Law	30	
419113	Personal Property Securities	30	
419114	Trusts and Fiduciary Obligations in Commercial Relationships	30	
419115	White Collar and Cyber Crime	30	
419150	Special Topic in Corporate and Commercial Law	30	

MASTER OF LAWS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
419201	Criminal Law: Forms of Liability	30	
419202	Current Issues in Criminal Procedure	30	
419203	Current Issues in Sentencing	30	
419204	Criminal Defences	30	
419250	Special Topic in Criminal Law	30	
419300	Accident Compensation and the Workplace	30	
419301	Collective Bargaining	30	
419302	Discrimination and Human Rights in the Workplace	30	
419303	Employment Law Issues in Business Restructuring	30	
419304	Global Issues in Employment Law	30	
419305	The Individual Employment Relationship	30	
419350	Special Topic in Employment Law	30	
419400	Climate Change Law	30	
419401	Contemporary Issues in International Environmental Law	30	
419402	Contemporary Issues in Resource Management Law in New Zealand	30	
419403	Energy Law	30	
419404	International Trade and the Environment	30	
419405	Issues in Urban Environmental Law	30	
419450	Special Topic in Environmental and Resource Management Law	30	
419500	Competition Policy and Intellectual Property	30	
419501	Copyright and Allied Rights in Creative Industries	30	
419502	Copyright in the Digital Age	30	
419503	Franchising, Licensing and Technology Transfer	30	
419504	Information Security Law in Global Networked Environments	30	
419505	Intellectual Property, the Treaty and Indigenous Rights	30	
419506	Patents: Specifications and Processes	30	
419507	Patents: The Substantive Law	30	
419508	Privacy and Celebrity in the Law	30	
419509	Process and Procedure in Trade Mark Law	30	

MASTER OF LAWS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
419510	Selected Issues in Substantive Patent Law	30	
419511	Sports Law	30	
419512	Trade Marks, Brands and Commercial Reputations: The Substantive Law	30	
419550	Special Topic in Intellectual Property	30	
419600	Commercial Leases	30	
419601	Current Issues in Relationship Property	30	
419602	Intensive Land Ownership Issues	30	
419603	Māori Land Court: Role and Jurisdiction	30	
419604	Public Works	30	
419605	Sale of Land in New Zealand	30	
419650	Special Topic in Property and Development	30	
419700	Cartels and Coordinated Behaviour	30	
419701	Global Issues in Competition Law and Policy	30	
419702	Insider Trading and Market Manipulation	30	
419703	Market Power Analysis In Competition Cases	30	
419704	Regulating Networks and Utilities	30	
419705	Regulatory Processes	30	
419750	Special Topic in Regulation and Competition	30	
419800	Jurisprudential Perspectives on Taxation Law	30	
419850	Special Topic in Taxation	30	

## MASTER OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (MMLS) REGULATIONS

AK1028

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Medical Laboratory Science an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must be a registered Medical Laboratory Scientist with the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand (MSCNZ) and hold a current Practising Certificate.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science.

### Structure

60 points <i>and either</i>	779015, 779059
<b>Specialist Scientist</b>	
30 points	779057
<i>and 30 points from</i>	779052, 779053, 779056
<i>or</i>	
<b>Management</b>	
15 points from	589805, 589807
<i>and 45 points from</i>	589130, 589635, 589636, 589638, 589806
<i>and</i>	
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	778010



MASTER OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
589130	Special Topic	15	
589635	Leadership and Management I	15	
589636	Leadership and Management II	15	
589638	Health Policy Applied	15	
589805	Applied Health Care Ethics	15	
589806	Health Law	15	
589807	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Sciences	15	
778010	Thesis	120	779015
779015	Research Methods	30	
779052	Specialist Readings in Applied Science	30	
779053	Selected Topics in Applied Science	30	
779056	Contemporary Molecular Genetics	30	
779057	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Technologies	30	
779059	Quality Assurance in Laboratory Services	30	

## MASTER OF PERFORMANCE AND MEDIA ARTS (MPMA) REGULATIONS

AK1314

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Performance and Media Arts an applicant must have completed the following:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree or
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed 1(a) or (b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Performance and Media Arts, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts.

### Structure

60 points	119101, 119102
and 60 points from	119103-119106, 119308, 119309
and	
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	119110

MASTER OF PERFORMANCE AND MEDIA ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
119101	Research, Context and Methods	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 119102
119102	Research Project	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 119101
119103	Space, Image, Sound and Performance	15	
119104	Emerging Paradigms of Performance	15	
119105	Performing Bodies	15	
119106	Interactive Performance and Media Arts	15	
119308	Special Topic A <sup>a</sup>	15	
119309	Special Topic B <sup>a</sup>	15	
119110	Thesis	120	119101

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader

## MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY (MPhil) REGULATIONS

AK3720

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Philosophy an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a four-year bachelor's degree at level 8 *or*
  - (b) a bachelor's honours degree with second class honours or higher *or*
  - (c) a bachelor's degree and a postgraduate diploma *or*
  - (d) a bachelor's degree and at least three years of experience relevant to the proposed programme of research *or*
  - (e) a recognised professional qualification or evidence of professional experience approved by the University Postgraduate Board to be equivalent to the level of competence specified in one of 1(a) to 1(c) above.
- 2 An application for admission to the Master of Philosophy and the conditions of enrolment are subject to the approval of the University Postgraduate Board.
- 3 An applicant who applies under 1(d) or 1(e) above must provide evidence to the University Postgraduate Board of their ability to undertake advanced academic study.
- 4 The University Postgraduate Board may require an applicant to complete an approved course in research methods prior to admission.
- 5 The University Postgraduate Board must be satisfied that an applicant's proposed programme of research is viable and the arrangements for supervision are appropriate and able to be sustained prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements:

- 6 To qualify for the Master of Philosophy, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing a thesis<sup>1</sup>.
- 7 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Master of Philosophy within 12 months, and a part-time student within 36 months of first enrolment in the programme.

---

<sup>1</sup> The thesis code is allocated by the relevant department at enrolment.

MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING (MPA) REGULATIONS

AK3611

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Professional Accounting an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree.
- 2 Admission to the Master of Professional Accounting is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Professional Accounting, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

**Structure**

---

195 points	368903-368910, 378901, 378902, 418901, 418902, 468901
and 45 points	369025

MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
368903	Financial Accounting	15	
368904	Management Accounting for Business	15	
368905	Taxation in New Zealand	15	368903
368906	Accounting Information Systems	15	368903, 368904
368907	Auditing	15	368906
368908	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	368903
368909	Strategic Management Accounting	15	368904, 468901
368910	Finance for Accountants	15	368903, 378901, 418901
369025	Professional Accounting Practice	45	180 points from programme of study
378901	Economics for Business	15	
378902	Statistics for Business	15	
418901	Business Law	15	
418902	Law of Business Organisations	15	
468901	Managing Organisations and People	15	

## MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL BUSINESS STUDIES (MProfBusSt) REGULATIONS

AK3734

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Professional Business Studies an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) the Bachelor of Business (Honours) or equivalent *or*
  - (c) the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or equivalent *or*
  - (d) the Bachelor of Business or equivalent *and*
    - (i) the Graduate Diploma in Business or equivalent *or*
    - (ii) a relevant professional qualification equivalent to one year of advanced study, *or*
    - (iii) at least three years of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers in the selected subject area for this degree with a B grade average or higher.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Professional Business Studies, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 60 points from papers listed in one of the specialisations and 60 points from papers listed in the Master of Business Table.
- 4 A student may complete this qualification with an endorsed specialisation where 90 points or more are taken from papers listed within one of the specialisations.
- 5 A student's course of study within a specialisation must be approved by the programme leader.

## Structure

### Specialisations

#### Accounting

at least 60 points from

368201, 368204–368211, 369016, 369025 and may include up to 30 points from 368205, 369008–369016, 369023 with approval of the programme leader

#### Business Information Systems

at least 60 points from

429001, 429002, 429004, 429005 including up to 30 points from the Master of Computing and Information Sciences Table

#### Economics

at least 60 points from

378007–378014, 379012

#### Finance

at least 60 points from

399001–399004

#### International Business

at least 60 points from

358105, 358106, 359107, 359108

#### Management

at least 60 points from

429001, 429002, 468008, 468010–468013, 469014, 469015, 469017–469022

#### Māori Development

60 points

918401–918403, 919404, 948412, 948413

#### Marketing

at least 60 points from

488007–488017, 489019

#### People and Employment

at least 60 points from

468011, 469016, 469022

#### Sport and Recreation Management

at least 60 points from

469010, 469015, 489010

#### Taxation

at least 60 points from

368205, 369008–369016, 369023

*Refer to the Master of Business Table on page 164.*



# MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL HOSPITALITY STUDIES (MPHS) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK1272

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Professional Hospitality Studies an applicant must have completed one of the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *and*
    - (i) at least five years of relevant professional hospitality management experience *or*
  - (b) a postgraduate diploma *and*
    - (i) at least three years of relevant professional hospitality management experience.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Professional Hospitality Studies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 169008, 218100, 219100, 219104 and 219105.

MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL HOSPITALITY STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
169008	Academic Literacy at Postgraduate Level	15	
218100	Strategic Hospitality Management: A Global Approach	30	
219100	Human Behaviour in Hospitality Organisations	15	
219104	Hospitality Financial Management	30	
219105	Applied Project	30	218100, 219100, 219104

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2010

## MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL LANGUAGE STUDIES (MPLS) REGULATIONS

AK1287

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Professional Language Studies an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor's degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma *or*
  - (d) a bachelor's degree *or* graduate diploma *and*
    - (i) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant must have completed their qualification in 1(d)(i) above to a merit standard.
- 3 All applicants must have at least one year of relevant professional experience.
- 4 An applicant who is admitted under 1(d)(i) above will be required to provide evidence of further relevant professional experience.

### Completion requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Professional Language Studies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

---

#### Core Papers

15 points	168101
and 15 points from	168102–168104, 169205

#### Specialisation

---

#### Language Teaching

90 points	169202–169204, 169206
-----------	-----------------------

MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL LANGUAGE STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
168101	Language Analysis	15	
168102	Language, Culture and Communication	15	
168103	Language and Society <sup>a</sup>	15	168101
168104	Discourse Analysis	15	168101
169202	Reflective Practice Project	30	168101, 169203, 169206
169203	The Language Learner	15	
169204	Curriculum Design and Assessment	15	
169205	The Context of Language Teaching and Learning	15	
169206	Contemporary Approaches and Issues in Language Teaching	30	

a. Not open for new enrolments in 2013

## MASTER OF PSYCHOTHERAPY (MPsychotherapy) REGULATIONS

AK3920

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Psychotherapy an applicant must have completed the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must have the personal qualities that show suitability for this programme.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend selection interviews.
- 4 An applicant will be required to supply references and satisfy a police check.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Psychotherapy, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 6 A student may substitute 589881 or 589882 with a Special Topic paper with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

---

180 points	589873–589882
<i>and</i>	
<b>Dissertation</b>	
60 points	588869

MASTER OF PSYCHOTHERAPY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
588869	Dissertation	60	589873-589882
589873	Developmental Theory and Child Observations	15	
589874	Research for Psychotherapy	15	
589875	Psychotherapy Practice I A	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589877 <i>Coreq.</i> 589876
589876	Psychotherapy Practice I B	30	589877 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589875
589877	Psychodynamic Theory I	15	
589878	Psychodynamic Theory II	15	589877
589879	Psychotherapy Practice II A	15	589875, 589876, 589877 <i>Coreq.</i> 589878, 589880
589880	Psychotherapy Practice II B	30	589875, 589876, 589877 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589879 <i>Coreq.</i> 589878
589881	Dialectical Behaviour Therapy	15	
589882	Working with Families	15	

## MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH (MPH) REGULATIONS

AK3805

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Public Health an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma

*and*

  - (c) at least one year of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Public Health, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 15 points in the elective component with papers from any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is admitted to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health or the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 6 A student with an average grade falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health.

### Structure

45 points	589310–589312
<i>and</i> at least 75 points from	589108, 589109, 589120–589125, 589130, 589313–589320, 589639, 589746, 589747
<i>and</i>	
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	589690
<i>or</i>	
90 points	589597

MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
589108	Physical Activity and Health Promotion	30	
589109	Nutrition and Health Promotion	30	
589120	Critical Enquiry for Evidence Based Practice	15	
589121	Quantitative Research I	15	
589122	Quantitative Research II	15	589121
589123	Qualitative Research I	15	
589124	Qualitative Research II	15	589123
589125	Integrative Research	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589310	Health Development and Policy	15	
589311	Social Epidemiology	15	589310
589312	Programme Planning and Evaluation	15	
589313	Biostatistics	15	
589314	Community Environmental Health	15	
589315	Community Action Planning	15	
589316	Tobacco Control	15	
589317	Smoking Cessation	15	
589318	Migrant Health	15	
589319	International Health Development	15	
589320	Building Sustainable Communities	30	
589597	Thesis	90	
589639	Health Economics	15	
589690	Thesis	120	
589746	Te Rangahau Hāuora Māori – Māori Health Research Practice	15	
589747	Taunga a Mahi Hāuora Māori – Māori Health Practice	30	589746

## MASTER OF SCIENCE (MSc) REGULATIONS

AK1037

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Science.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in their selected subject area for this degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Bachelor of Science (Honours) with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Science.
- 6 A student may substitute optional papers with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

### Structure

#### Structure (a)

30 points	779015
and 90 points from	408215, 778022, 778023, 778038, 779001, 779003–779005,
	779052, 779053, 779056–779059

and

#### Thesis

120 points	779010
------------	--------



Structure (b)

90 points from	718100–718105, 718107, 718108, 718300–718304, 718901, 718902, 719110–719115, 738039
and 30 points from	papers listed in the Master of Science Table or other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.
and	
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	719900

MASTER OF SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
408215	Bioinformatics	15	
718100	Advanced Numerical Analysis	15	
718101	Astrophysics and Radio Astronomy	15	
718102	Advanced Mathematical Modelling	15	
718103	Mathematical Methods in Optimization	15	
718104	Modern Algebra	15	
718105	Topics in Mathematical Finance	15	
718107	Advanced Differential Equations	15	
718108	Game Theory and Decision Analysis	15	
718300	Advanced Computer Graphics <sup>a</sup>	15	
718301	Server System Development <sup>a</sup>	15	
718302	Emerging Technologies <sup>a</sup>	15	
718303	Mobile System Development <sup>a</sup>	15	
718304	Software Architecture <sup>a</sup>	15	
718901	Specialist Topic A <sup>b</sup>	15	
718902	Specialist Topic B <sup>b</sup>	15	
719110	Advanced Topics in Analytics and Applied Statistics	30	
719111	Advanced Topics in Applied Mathematics	30	
719112	Advanced Topics in Applied Probability	30	
719113	Advanced Topics in Astronomy and Radio Astronomy	30	
719114	Advanced Topics in Mathematical Analysis	30	
719115	Critical Issues in the Didactics of Mathematics	30	
719900	Thesis	120	

MASTER OF SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
738039	Advanced High Performance Computing and Applications <sup>a</sup>	15	
778022	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	30	
778023	Food Science	30	
778038	Marine Ecosystems	30	
779001	Specialist Readings	15	
779003	Frontiers of Food Microbiology	30	
779004	Selected Topics in Microbiology	30	
779005	Advanced Applications of GIS	30	
779010	Thesis	120	
779015	Research Methods	30	
779052	Specialist Readings in Applied Science	30	
779053	Selected Topics in Applied Science	30	
779056	Contemporary Molecular Genetics <sup>a</sup>	30	
779057	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Technologies	30	
779058	Evolution	30	
779059	Quality Assurance in Laboratory Services	30	

a. Not offered every year.

b. Enrolment subject to the approval of the programme leader.

MASTER OF SERVICE-ORIENTED COMPUTING (MSOC) REGULATIONS

AK1316

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Service-Oriented Computing an applicant must have completed one of the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor’s degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma *or*
  - (d) a relevant postgraduate certificate *and*  
two years of relevant work experience as approved by the dean (or representative) *or*
  - (e) an approved bachelor’s degree *or* graduate diploma *and*  
three years of relevant work experience as approved by the dean (or representative).
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1(a), (b) or (c) above with a B grade average or higher.

Completion requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Service-Oriented Computing, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

60 points	408212, 409110, 409111, 409113
and 60 points from	408203, 408207, 408217, 408220, 409009, 409112, 409114–409117, 409221

MASTER OF SERVICE-ORIENTED COMPUTING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
408203	Net-centric Computing	15	
408207	Ubiquitous Computing	15	
408212	Service Relationship Management	15	
408217	Information Security	15	
408220	Research Methods I	15	
409009	Special Topic	15	
409110	Service Science for IT	15	
409111	Service-Oriented Architecture	15	
409112	Global IT Project Management	15	
409113	Cloud Computing	15	
409114	Software Engineering for Services	15	409111
409115	Contemporary Service Science Infrastructure	15	
409116	Web Services Development Project	30	
409117	Readings	15	
409221	eSystems Design and Development	15	

MASTER OF SPORT AND EXERCISE (M<sub>SpEx</sub>) REGULATIONS

AK3910

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation or
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant must provide evidence of having completed an undergraduate research paper or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below:
- 5 A student may substitute up to 15 points with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise.
- 7 Where a student has transferred into the Master of Sport and Exercise and is required to complete 120 points, the time limit to complete shall be a minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

Structure

15 points	589635
and 30 points from	589121–589124
and either	
30 points	589118
and	
45 points from	469010, 469015, 588117, 589112, 589116, 589118, 589119, 589129
or	
75 points	589112, 589113, 589115, 589116
and	
Thesis	
120 points	589690

MASTER OF SPORT AND EXERCISE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
469010	Advanced Sport Development	30	
469015	Advanced Sport and Recreation Management	30	
588117	Applied Sport and Exercise Psychology	15	
589112	Practicum in Physical Conditioning	30	
589113	Exercise Physiology	15	
589115	Enhancing Muscular Performance	15	
589116	Applied Human Movement Studies	15	
589118	Contemporary Coaching Practice	30	
589119	Applied Skill Acquisition	15	
589121	Quantitative Research I	15	
589122	Quantitative Research II	15	589121
589123	Qualitative Research I	15	
589124	Qualitative Research II	15	589123
589129	Specialist Readings	15	
589635	Leadership and Management I	15	
589690	Thesis	120	

## MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT (MITM) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK1282

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of International Tourism Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of International Tourism Management or
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit examples of previous academic work or to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of International Tourism Management, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 30 points *and either*
  - (b) the thesis *or* dissertation *and*
  - (c) the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of International Tourism Management Table.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points in 4(c) above with papers from any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis or dissertation with any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of International Tourism Management Table.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management.

---

<sup>1</sup> This qualification was previously known as Master of Tourism Studies

## Structure

### Core Papers

30 points from 289702, 479006

and

### Thesis

120 points 219000

or

### Dissertation

60 points 219116

MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
219000	MITM Thesis	120	289702 or 479006
219106	Tourism Management and Entrepreneurship	30	
219107	Tourism Histories <sup>a</sup>	30	
219110	Coastal and Marine Tourism	30	
219112	Asian Tourism	30	
219113	Tourism and Community Development <sup>a</sup>	30	
219114	Directed Reading <sup>b</sup>	15	
219605	MITM Dissertation	60	289702 or 479006
219118	Consumer Perspectives in Tourism	30	
219120	eTourism <sup>a</sup>	30	
219121	Tourism and the South Pacific	30	
219122	Research Project	30	
219903	Special Topic in Tourism I	15	
219904	Special Topic in Tourism II	15	
219906	Special Topic in Tourism III	30	
219907	Contemporary Issues in Tourism	30	
289702	Social Research Design and Analysis	30	
479006	Research Methods in Business	30	

a. Not open for enrolments in 2013.

b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.



## Postgraduate Diplomas

### POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ART AND DESIGN (PgDipA&D) REGULATIONS

AK1298

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Design or the Bachelor of Visual Arts or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

#### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design, a student must complete 120 points by successfully completing 118111 and 118112.

*Refer to the Master of Art and Design Table on page 154.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS (PgDipArts) REGULATIONS

AK3740

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Arts *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts *or*
  - (c) relevant professional experience equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers with a B grade average or higher in the selected subject area for this degree.
- 3 A student who is granted admission on the basis of 1(c) above must provide evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level in their chosen specialisation.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the coursework requirements of one of the specialisations identified in the Master of Arts Regulations.

*Refer to the Master of Arts Regulations on page 155.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS (PgDipBus) REGULATIONS

AK3741

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Business *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Business *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers in the selected subject area for this qualification with a B grade average or higher.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business, a student must achieve 120 points from papers listed in the Master of Business Table.

*Refer to the Master of Business Table on page 164.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (PgDipBA) REGULATIONS

AK1019

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification  
*and*
  - (d) relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted on the basis of relevant professional experience deemed to be equivalent to any of 1(a) to 1(c) above by the MBA Director.
- 3 An applicant may be required to complete an aptitude test and or attend an interview.
- 4 Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration is subject to the approval of the MBA Director.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration, a student must achieve 120 points from papers listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration Table.
- 6 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration within 18 months of commencing the programme, and a part-time student within 36 months of commencing the programme.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 The examination board may grant up to 30 points of formal prior learning.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
358920	International Business	7.5	
358921	Managing International Business from New Zealand	7.5	
359921	Global Strategy and Management	7.5	358920
368901	Management Accounting for Decision Making	7.5	
368902	The Financial Accounting Framework	7.5	
378904	Business Economics	7.5	
378932	The New Zealand Economy	7.5	
379933	International Trade for Business	7.5	
379934	Quantitative Methods for Decision Making	7.5	
379935	Towards a Sustainable Economy <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
398905	Financial Management	7.5	
399907	Investment Portfolio Analysis	7.5	398905
399908	Financial Management II	7.5	398905, 399907
418908	Law	7.5	
418940	eBusiness Law	7.5	418908
418941	Finance Law	7.5	418908
418942	Intellectual Property Law	7.5	418908
418943	International Law	7.5	418908
418944	Law and Public Policy	7.5	418908
418945	Management of Legal and Ethical Risks	7.5	418908
418946	Marketing Law	7.5	418908
468909	Business Strategy	7.5	
468910	Human Resource Management	7.5	
468911	Operations Management	7.5	
468912	International Human Resource Management	7.5	468910
468913	Leadership and Personal Development	7.5	
468960	Business-to-Business and Alliances	7.5	468911
468961	Change Management	7.5	
468962	Cross Cultural Management	7.5	
468963	Environmental Management and Sustainability	7.5	

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
468964	Employment Relations	7.5	468910
468965	Entrepreneurship	7.5	
468966	Operations Management for Events	7.5	468911
468967	Organisational Behaviour	7.5	
468968	Project Management	7.5	468911
468969	Supply Chain Management	7.5	468911
468970	Quality Management	7.5	468911
469906	Personal and Professional Development	7.5	
469907	Managing Information Technology	7.5	
469914	Negotiation	7.5	
469960	Environmental Challenges for Business – Economic Principles and Policy	7.5	
469961	Stakeholder Engagement and Sustainability Reporting	7.5	
469962	Sustainable Design and Marketing	7.5	
469963	Climate Change and Carbon Strategies	7.5	
469964	High Performance Teams	7.5	
469965	Social Entrepreneurship	7.5	
478912	Corporate Governance and Responsibility	7.5	
478995	Special Topic	7.5	
478996	Special Topic	7.5	
488914	International Marketing	7.5	
488915	Marketing Management	7.5	
488916	Marketing Strategy	7.5	
488980	Business-to-Business Marketing	7.5	488915
488981	Consumer Behaviour	7.5	488915
488983	Marketing Research	7.5	488915
488984	Service Marketing	7.5	488915
488985	Strategic Brand Management	7.5	488915
489912	Sales Management	7.5	

a. Not available for students who completed 469960.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNICATION STUDIES (PgDipCS)  
REGULATIONS

AK1299

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Communication Studies or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies, a student must complete 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student may complete this qualification with an endorsed specialisation where 60 points are taken from within one of the specialisations.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

120 points from	149106, 149107, 149108–149112, 149114, 149116–149118, 149120–149128, 149135, 149138, 149141–149154
<i>or</i>	
60 points from	149106, 149107, 149108–149112, 149114, 149116–149118, 149120–149128, 149135, 149138, 149141–149154
<i>and</i>	

Specialisations

Communication and Public Relations	
60 points	148300
<i>or</i>	
Creative Industries	
60 points	148301
<i>or</i>	

---

**Digital Media**

60 points 148302  
*or*

---

**Journalism**

60 points 148303  
*or*

---

**Radio**

60 points 148304  
*or*

---

**Screen Production**

60 points 148305

*Refer to the Master of Communication Studies Table on page 176.*



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES  
(PgDipCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3745

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

15 points	408220
and 105 points from	408200, 408203, 408204, 408207, 408208, 408211, 408212, 408214–408217, 408221, 409009, 409217, 409219–409221, 409224–409234, 718304

*Refer to the Master of Computer and Information Sciences Table on page 179.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY (PgDipCounsPsych) REGULATIONS

AK1232

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission<sup>1</sup>

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology an applicant must have completed the following:
  - (a) the Master of Health Science with a specialisation in Psychology *or*
  - (b) a relevant master's degree in psychology and have passed 589604 Psychological Intervention; 589603 Psychological Assessment and Diagnosis; and 589605 Supervised Practicum *or*
  - (c) a relevant master's degree in psychology and papers equivalent to those listed in 1(b) above.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology, a student must achieve 120 points by completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student is required to demonstrate completion of 1500 hours of planned supervised work in an approved setting within twelve months of completing the coursework requirements to be eligible for this qualification.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 4 There is no provision for recognition of prior learning for papers within the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology.

### Structure

---

120 points	589606–589609
------------	---------------

---



---

<sup>1</sup> To be admitted, a student must have personal qualities that show suitability for this programme, including supplying references and satisfying a police check. An interview will normally be required.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589606	Theories of Counselling Psychology	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589608
589607	Professional Frameworks, Issues and Applications	15	589608 <i>Coreq.</i> 589609
589608	Counselling Psychology Internship A	45	<i>Coreq.</i> 589606
589609	Counselling Psychology Internship B	45	589608 <i>Coreq.</i> 589607

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (PgDipEd) REGULATIONS

AK3743

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Education [Specialty] Teaching *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education, a student must achieve 120 points from papers listed in the Master of Education Table with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

### Transition Arrangements

- 4 Students who enrolled prior to 2010 in a named specialty pathway may complete the qualification with that named specialty.

*Refer to the Master of Education Table on page 187.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT (PgDipEmMgt)  
REGULATIONS

AK1015

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant may be admitted with a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management, a student must achieve 120 points from papers listed in the Master of Emergency Management Table.

*Refer to the Master of Emergency Management Table on page 191.*

# POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING (PgDipEng) REGULATIONS

AK3566

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Engineering Technology or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

## Structure

45 points from	738001, 768100
and	
75 points from	708013–708017, 709011, 709014, 709018, 738015, 738016, 738018–738030, 738037, 738038, 738040, 738041, 739000, 739001, 739003, 739004, 768002–768010, 768101, 769000, 769001, 769003, 769004 or any other engineering postgraduate paper.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
708013	Specialist Readings A	30	
708014	Specialist Readings B	15	
708015	Specialist Readings C	30	
708016	Specialist Readings D	15	
708017	Specialist Readings (Technology)	30	
709011	Engineering Research Methodology	30	
709014	Innovation Management	30	
709018	Advancements in Solar Energy	30	
738001	Industrial Project (Electrical)	45	
738015	Digital Signal Processing Applications	30	
738016	Specialist Readings (Electrical Engineering)	30	
738018	VLSI Circuits, Systems and Technology	15	
738019	Intelligent Systems Engineering	15	
738020	Advanced Control Systems	15	
738021	System Identification and Adaptive Control	15	
738022	Optimal Control	15	
738023	Radio Frequency Systems	15	
738024	Radio Frequency Networks	15	
738025	Electrical Power Systems: Component Analysis	15	
738026	Electrical Power Systems: Integrated Analysis	15	
738027	Digital Signal Processing	15	
738028	Digital Systems Design	15	
738029	Real Time Systems	15	
738030	Embedded Software Engineering	15	
738037	Power Systems in Quality Management	15	
738038	Energy Management	15	
738040	Biomedical Signal and Image Processing	15	
738041	Biomedical Instrumentation II	15	
739000	Intelligent Systems	30	
739001	Wireless Sensor Networks	30	
739003	Optimal Control	30	738020
739004	System Identification & Adaptive Control	30	738020

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
768002	Advanced Manufacturing Technology	15	
768003	Advanced Operations Management	15	
768004	Automation Systems	15	
768005	Internal Combustion Engines	15	
768006	Advanced Industrial Computing	15	
768007	Selected Topics in Materials	30	
768008	Selected Topics in System Modelling	30	
768009	Advanced Measuring Systems	30	
768010	Specialist Readings (Mechanical Engineering)	30	
768100	Industrial Project (Mechanical)	45	
768101	Mechanical Design and Analysis	15	
769000	Advanced Manufacturing Science A	30	
769001	Advanced Manufacturing Science B	30	
769003	Mechanical Systems Analysis	30	
769004	Asset Management	30	



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE (PgDipHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3487

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science *or*
  - (c) relevant professional practice or experience in a related health field equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to provide evidence of current professional practice.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 45 points *and either*
  - (b) a specialisation: 75 points from one of the subject areas identified in these regulations *or*
  - (c) 75 points from papers listed in Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science Table.
- 4 A student completing under 3(c) above must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 5 A student may substitute papers in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

Core Papers	
15 points from	589120, 589121, 589123, 589125
and 15 points from	589126, 589127
and 15 points from	589120, 589122, 589124, 589325, 589340, 589635, 589636, 589665, 589672, 589718, 589719, 589735, 589746, 589784, 589805, 589862, 589900, 589700

## Specialisations

### Acupuncture

*either*

60 points 589724, 589725  
*and* 15 points from postgraduate papers approved by the programme leader  
*or*

60 points 589731, 589734, 589736  
*and* 15 points from 589732, 589733

### Advanced Nursing Practice

75 points from 588584, 589130, 589661–589664, 589700, 589757, 589758

### Advanced Psychotherapy Practice

*either*

75 points 589901–589903

*or*

75 points 589904–589907

*or*

75 points 589901, 589908, 589909

*or*

75 points 589901, 589910, 589911

### Child Health

75 points from 588050, 588051, 589130, 589661, 589663, 589664, 589670, 589671, 589758

### Health Care Ethics

30 points 589806, 589129

*and either*

15 points 589807

*and* 30 points from relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

*or*

30 points 779057

*and* 15 points from relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

### Health Professional Education

60 points 589860, 589861

*and* 15 points from relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

### Leadership and Management

75 points from 589635, 589637–589642, 589806

---

**Māori Health**

45 points 589747, 589748  
and 30 points from 589635, 589637, 589640, 589806

---

**Mental Health**

60 points from 589341-589344  
and 15 points from relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the  
programme leader

---

**Midwifery**

*either*  
60 points 589777-589780, 589782  
and 15 points from relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the  
programme leader  
  
*or*  
75 points from 589771-589781, 589783-589786

---

**MindBody Healthcare**

75 points from 589849-589852

---

**Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy**

60 points 589719, 589720  
and 15 points from relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the  
programme leader

---

**Occupational Practice**

60 points 588061, 588062, 589714  
and 15 points from relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the  
programme leader

---

**Older Adult: Health and Wellness**

60 points 589326, 589327  
and 15 points from 589113, 589115, 589116, 589328, 589661, 589700, 589702,  
589704, 589714, 589758

---

**Physical Activity and Nutrition**

60 points 589108, 589109  
and 15 points from 589113, 589116, 589310-589312, 589314, 589319, 589638,  
589130, 589672

---

**Rehabilitation**

75 points from 588060-588062, 589341, 589343, 589701-589709, 589712,  
589714, 589718, 589719

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>			
589120	Critical Inquiry for Evidence Based Practice <sup>ab</sup>	15	
589121	Quantitative Research I	15	
589122	Quantitative Research II	15	
589123	Qualitative Research I	15	
589124	Qualitative Research II	15	
589125	Integrative Research	15	
589126	Health Professional Practice	15	
589127	Practice Reality	15	
<b>Acupuncture</b>			
589719	Pain: Mechanisms and Management	15	
589724	Western Acupuncture	45	<i>Coreq.</i> 589725
589725	Theoretical Concepts of Western Acupuncture	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589724
589731	Theory and Philosophy of Chinese Acupuncture	30	
589732	Chinese Acupuncture and Rehabilitation	15	589731, 589734
589733	Chinese Acupuncture and Women's Health	15	589731, 589734
589734	Clinical Practice in Chinese Acupuncture I	15	
589735	Clinical Practice in Chinese Acupuncture II	15	589731, 589734
589736	Shang Han Lun and Chinese Medicine Practice	15	589731, 589734
<b>Advanced Nursing Practice</b>			
588584	Diagnostic Reasoning for Advanced Practice	15	588514, 588624
589130	Special Topic	15	
589661	Science for Advanced Practice <sup>b</sup>	30	
589662	Long Term Conditions	30	
589663	Primary Health Care	30	
589664	Pharmacology Science <sup>b</sup>	15	
589665	Advancing Nursing Practice <sup>b</sup>	15	
589700	Concepts of Rehabilitation	15	
589757	Graduate Nursing Practice <sup>c</sup>	15	
589758	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning <sup>bc</sup>	30	
<b>Advanced Psychotherapy Practice</b>			
589900	Frameworks in Relational Practice	15	
589901	Advanced Psychotherapy Clinical Issues	15	

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589902	Knowledge for Psychotherapy Practice	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589903
589903	Advanced Psychotherapy Practice	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589902
589904	Discourses in Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589905
589905	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Science	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589904
589906	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Practice I	15	589904, 589905
589907	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Practice II	30	589904, 589905
589908	Clinical Supervision	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589909
589909	Applied Clinical Supervision	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589908
589910	Group Psychotherapy	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589911
589911	Applied Group Psychotherapy	30	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589910
<b>Child Health</b>			
588050	Life Course Approaches to the Well Child	15	
588051	Working with Children and Families	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589661	Science for Advanced Practice <sup>b</sup>	30	
589663	Primary Health Care	30	
589664	Pharmacology Science <sup>b</sup>	15	
589670	Management of Children with Acute Illness	30	
589671	Chronic Illness and Disability in Childhood	30	
589672	Children in Context	15	
589758	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning <sup>bc</sup>	30	
<b>Health Care Ethics</b>			
589129	Specialist Readings	15	
589805	Applied Health Care Ethics	15	
589806	Health Law	15	
589807	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Sciences	15	
779057	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Technologies	30	
<b>Health Professional Education</b>			
589860	Learning and Assessment in Health Professional Education	30	
589861	Clinical Teaching and Learning	30	
589862	Health Professional Education Project	15	

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Leadership and Management</b>			
589635	Leadership and Management I	15	
589636	Leadership and Management II	15	589635
589637	Interprofessional Collaboration	15	
589638	Health Policy Applied	15	
589639	Health Economics	15	
589640	Professional Supervision	30	
589641	Clinical Governance and Quality	30	
589642	Quality Evaluation in Health Care	15	
589806	Health Law	15	
<b>Māori Health</b>			
589635	Leadership and Management I	15	
589637	Interprofessional Collaboration	15	
589640	Professional Supervision	30	
589746	Te Rangahau Hauora Māori – Māori Health Research Practice	15	
589747	Taunga ā Mahi Hauora Māori – Māori Health Practice	30	
589748	Effective Supervision in Māori Health	15	
589806	Health Law	15	
<b>Mental Health</b>			
589340	Enhancing Social Participation in Mental Health	15	
589341	Concepts of Recovery in Mental Health	30	
589342	Mental Health Practice	30	
589343	Assessment For Addictions In Mental Health	30	
589344	Intervention For Addictions in Mental Health	30	589343
<b>Midwifery</b>			
589771	Preceptorship and Mentoring for Midwifery Practice	7.5	
589772	Expanding Midwifery Expertise I	7.5	
589773	Newborn Baby I	7.5	
589774	Expanding Midwifery Expertise II	7.5	
589775	Expanding Midwifery Expertise III	7.5	
589776	Developing Midwifery Practice I	7.5	
589777	Science for Midwifery Practice I	7.5	

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589778	Science for Midwifery Practice II	7.5	
589779	Science for Midwifery Practice III	7.5	
589780	Science for Midwifery Practice IV	7.5	
589781	Expanding Midwifery Expertise IV	7.5	
589782	Specialist Practice for Midwifery	30	
589783	Developing Midwifery Practice II	15	
589784	Childbirth Constructed	15	
589785	Newborn Baby II	15	
589786	Newborn Baby III	7.5	
<b>MindBody Healthcare</b>			
589849	MindBody Paradigms	15	
589850	MindBody Healthcare Practice I	30	<i>Coreq. 589849</i>
589851	MindBody Healthcare Science	15	
589852	MindBody Healthcare Practice II	15	589849, 589850, 589851
589900	Frameworks in Relational Practice	15	
<b>Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy</b>			
589718	Biomechanics	15	
589719	Pain : Mechanisms and Management	15	
589720	Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy	45	
<b>Occupational Practice</b>			
588061	Enabling Participation I	15	
588062	Enabling Participation II	15	
589714	Participation and Health	30	
<b>Older Adult: Health and Wellness</b>			
589113	Exercise Physiology	15	
589115	Enhancing Muscular Performance	15	
589116	Applied Human Movement Studies	15	
589325	Cognitive Health in Ageing	15	
589326	Contexts of Ageing	30	
589327	Interdisciplinary Practice with Older Adults	30	589326
589328	Activity, Health & Nutrition for Older Persons	15	
589661	Science for Advanced Practice	30	
589700	Concepts of Rehabilitation	15	

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589702	Motor Control in Rehabilitation	15	
589704	Stroke Management	15	
589714	Participation and Health	30	
589758	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning <sup>bc</sup>	30	
<b>Physical Activity and Nutrition</b>			
589108	Physical Activity and Health Promotion	30	
589109	Nutrition and Health Promotion	30	
589113	Exercise Physiology	15	
589116	Applied Human Movement Studies	15	
589130	Health Development and Policy	15	
589311	Social Epidemiology	15	
589312	Programme Planning and Evaluation	15	
589314	Community Environmental Health	15	
589319	International Health Development	15	
589638	Health Policy Applied	15	
589635	Leadership and Management I	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589672	Children in Context	15	
<b>Rehabilitation</b>			
588060	Vocational Management and Rehabilitation	30	
588061	Enabling Participation I	15	
588062	Enabling Participation II	15	
589341	Concepts of Recovery in Mental Health	30	
589343	Assessments for Addictions in Mental Health	30	
589700	Concepts of Rehabilitation	15	
589701	Hand and Upper Limb Therapy	45	
589702	Motor Control in Rehabilitation	15	
589703	Neurological Rehabilitation	15	
589704	Stroke Management	15	
589705	Clinical Gait Analysis	15	
589706	Health Ergonomics	15	
589707	Innovative Strategies: Engaging in Rehabilitation	15	
589708	Breathing, Performance and Rehabilitation	15	



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589709	Ultrasound Imaging	15	
589712	Measuring Health and Wellbeing	15	
589714	Participation and Health	30	
589718	Biomechanics	15	
589719	Pain: Mechanisms and Management	15	
<b>Additional Papers</b>			
588554	Special Topic Dental Knowledge	30	
588555	Special Topic Dental Practice	30	
588556	Special Topic Oral Health Knowledge	30	
588557	Special Topic Oral Health Practice	30	
589920	Expressive Therapies Practice I	30	
589921	Expressive Therapies Practice II	15	589920, 589922, 589923
589922	Knowledge for Expressive Therapies	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589923
589923	Science for Expressive Therapies	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589922

- a. For some dissertations and practice project only, not thesis.  
 b. Recommended for those seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner.  
 c. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT  
(PgDipIHM) REGULATIONS

AK3747

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit examples of previous academic work or to attend a selection interview.

**Completion Requirements**

- 4 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

**Structure**

90 points	169008, 218100, 219100, 219104, 219213
and 30 points from	218102, 219110, 219106, 219112, 219114, 219118, 219119, 219121, 219907, 479006

*Refer to the Master of International Hospitality Management Table on page 213.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (PgDipMLS)  
REGULATIONS

AK1027

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must be a registered Medical Laboratory Scientist with the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand (MSCNZ) and hold a current Practising Certificate.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

**Structure**

60 points and either	779015, 779059
<hr/>	
<b>Specialist Scientist</b>	
30 points	779057
and 30 points from	779052, 779053, 779056
or	
<hr/>	
<b>Management</b>	
15 points from	589805, 589807
and 45 points from	589130, 589635, 589636, 589638, 589806

*Refer to the Master of Medical Laboratory Science Table on page 220.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PERFORMANCE AND MEDIA ARTS (PgDipPMA) REGULATIONS

AK1313

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree or
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level.
- 4 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

60 points	119101, 119102
and 60 points from	119103–119106, 119308, 119309

*Refer to the Master of Performance and Media Arts Table on page 222.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING (PgDipPA) REGULATIONS

AK3711

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree.
- 2 Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 368903-368906, 378901, 418901, 418902, 468901.

*Refer to the Master of Professional Accounting Table on page 225.*

# POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH (PgDipPH) REGULATIONS

AK3806

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *and*
  - (c) at least one year of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

## Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 15 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

## Structure

45 points	589310–589312
and 75 points from	589108, 589109, 589120–589125, 589130, 589313–589320, 589639, 589746, 589747

*Refer to the Master of Public Health Table on page 234.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE (PgDipSc) REGULATIONS

AK1038

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Science.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in their selected area for this qualification.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, a student must complete 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student may substitute optional papers with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

Structure (a)	
30 points	779015
and 90 points from	408215, 778022, 778023, 778038, 779001, 779003–779005, 779052, 779053, 779056–779059
Structure (b)	
90 points from	718100–718105, 718107, 718108, 718300–718304, 718901, 718902, 719110–719115, 738039
and 30 points from	papers listed in the Master of Science Table or other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Master of Science Table on page 236.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (PgDipSpEx) REGULATIONS

AK3911

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation or
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or
  - (c) relevant professional practice or experience equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 4 A student may substitute a paper with another relevant postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

15 points	589635
and 30 points from	589121–589124
and either	
30 points	589118
and	
45 points from	469010, 469015, 588117, 589112, 589116, 589119, 589129
or	
75 points	589112, 589113, 589115, 589116

*Refer to the Master of Sport and Exercise Table on page 241.*



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT  
(PgDipITM) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK1283

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management an applicant must have completed the equivalent of:
  - (a) the Bachelor of International Tourism Management *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in International Tourism Management.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level.
- 4 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

**Completion Requirements**

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the structure below.
- 6 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

**Structure**

---

120 points from	219106, 219107, 219110, 219112–219114, 219118, 219120–219122, 219903, 219904, 219906, 219907
-----------------	---

---

1 This qualification was previously known as Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism Studies

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
219106	Tourism Management and Entrepreneurship	30	
219107	Tourism Histories <sup>a</sup>	30	
219110	Coastal and Marine Tourism	30	
219112	Asian Tourism	30	
219113	Tourism and Community Development <sup>a</sup>	30	
219114	Directed Reading <sup>b</sup>	15	
219118	Consumer Perspectives in Tourism	30	
219120	eTourism <sup>a</sup>	30	
219121	Tourism and the South Pacific	30	
219122	Research Project	30	
219903	Special Topic in Tourism I	15	
219904	Special Topic in Tourism II	15	
219906	Special Topic in Tourism III	30	
219907	Contemporary Issues in Tourism	30	

a. Not open for enrolment in 2013.

b. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.

# Postgraduate Certificates

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ADVANCED NURSING PRACTICE (PgCertAdvNursPrac) REGULATIONS

AK3557

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science *or*
  - (c) relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must provide evidence of current professional practice.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute papers with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

60 points from589130, 589661–589663, 589673, 589757, 589758

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ADVANCED NURSING PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
589130	Special Topic	15	
589661	Science for Advanced Practice <sup>a</sup>	30	
589662	Long Term Conditions	30	
589663	Primary Health Care	30	
589673	Family Assessment	15	
589757	Graduate Nursing Practice <sup>b</sup>	15	
589758	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning <sup>a</sup>	30	

a. Recommended for those seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner.  
b. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ARTS (PgCertArts) REGULATIONS

AK1004

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Arts *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts *or*
  - (c) relevant professional experience equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 A student who is granted admission on the basis of 1(c) above must provide evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level in their chosen specialisation.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing papers from within one of the specialisations identified in the Master of Arts Regulations.

*Refer to the Master of Arts Regulations on page 155.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS (PgCertBus) REGULATIONS

AK3742

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Business *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Business *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers in the selected subject area for this qualification.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business, a student must achieve 60 points from papers listed in the Master of Business Table.

*Refer to the Master of Business Table on page 164.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (PgCertBA) REGULATIONS

AK1020

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification  
*and*
  - (d) relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may apply on the basis of relevant professional experience deemed to be equivalent to any of 1(a) to 1(c) above by the MBA Director.
- 3 An applicant may be required to complete an aptitude test and or attend an interview.
- 4 Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration is subject to the approval of the MBA Director.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration, a student must achieve 60 points from papers listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration Table.
- 6 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration within 9 months of commencing the programme, and a part-time student within 18 months of commencing the programme.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 The examination board may grant up to 15 points of formal prior learning.

*Refer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration Table on page 248.*

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES  
(PgCertCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3746

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

**Completion Requirements**

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

**Structure**

---

60 points from	408200, 408203, 408204, 408207, 408208, 408211, 408212, 408214–408217, 408220, 408221, 409009, 409217, 409219–409221, 409224–409234, 718304
----------------	---

*Refer to the Master of Computer and Information Sciences Table on page 179.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (PgCertEd) REGULATIONS

AK3744

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Education an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Education [Specialty] Teaching *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education, a student must achieve 60 points from papers listed in the Master of Education Table
- 3 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

### Transition Arrangements

- 4 Students who enrolled prior to 2010 in a named specialty pathway may complete the qualification with that named specialty.

*Refer to the Master of Education Table on page 187.*



POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT  
(PgCertEmMgt) REGULATIONS

AK1025

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must submit evidence to the dean (or representative) of their ability to study at postgraduate level in this field.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

**Structure**

---

60 points from	588300, 589592–589594
----------------	-----------------------

*Refer to the Master of Emergency Management Table page 191.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ENGINEERING (PgCertEng) REGULATIONS

AK1296

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Engineering Technology or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's subject area within the programme must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student is required to take at least 30 points in one subject area.
- 5 A student may include up to 30 points from the specialist readings papers 708013–708017, 738016 or 768010 with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 15 points with any other postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

60 points from	708013–708017, 709011, 709014, 709018, 738015, 738016, 738018–738030, 738037, 738038, 738040, 738041, 739000, 739001, 739003, 739004, 768002–768010, 768101, 769000, 769001, 769003, 769004
----------------	---

*Refer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Table on page 258.*

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCE (PgCertHSc)  
REGULATIONS

AK3484

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science *or*
  - (c) relevant professional practice or experience in a related health field approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to provide evidence of current professional practice.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in these regulations.
- 4 A student may complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science from papers listed in Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science Table subject to their course of study being approved by the programme leader.
- 5 A student may substitute papers in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

**Structure**

Specialisations	
<b>Acupuncture</b>	
<i>either</i>	
60 points	589724, 589725
<i>or</i>	
45 points	589731, 589734
and 15 points	589732, 589733
<b>Advanced Psychotherapy Practice</b>	
<i>either</i>	
60 points	589902, 589903
<i>or</i>	
60 points	589908, 589909
<i>or</i>	
60 points	589910, 589911

---

**Child Health**

60 points from 588050, 588051, 589661, 589663, 589670, 589671, 589758

---

**Health Care Ethics**

30 points 589805, 589806

*and* 30 points 589807, 589129*or* 30 points 779057

---

**Health Professional Education**

60 points 589860, 589861

---

**Leadership & Management**

15 points 589635

*and* 45 points from 589636–589642

---

**Māori Health**

30 points 589747

*and* 30 points from 589635, 589640, 589748, 589806

---

**Mental Health**

30 points from 589341, 589343

*and* 30 points from 589340, 589342, 589344 *or* 15 points from postgraduate papers as approved by the programme leader

---

**Midwifery**

at least 15 points from 589777–589780

*and* 45 points from 589771–589786,

---

**MindBody Healthcare**

60 points 589849, 589850, 589852

---

**Occupational Practice**

60 points 588061, 588062, 589714

---

**Older Adult: Health & Wellness**

60 points 589326, 589327

---

**Physical Activity & Nutrition**

30 points from 589108, 589109

*and* 30 points from 589108, 589109, 589310–589312

---

**Rehabilitation**

60 points from 588060–588062, 589700–589712, 589714, 589718, 589719

*Refer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science Table on page 263.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (PgCertIHM) REGULATIONS

AK3748

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 3 An applicant may be required to provide evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level.
- 4 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing papers from 169008, 218100, 219100, 219104 and 219213.

*Refer to the Master of International Hospitality Management Table on page 213.*

# POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (PgCertMLS) REGULATIONS

AK1026

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must be a registered Medical Laboratory Scientist with the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand (MSCNZ) and hold a current Practising Certificate.

## Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in these regulations.

## Structure

### Specialisations

#### Specialist Scientist

60 points from 779052, 779053, 779056, 779057

#### Management

60 points from 589130, 589635, 589636, 589638, 589806, 589807

*Refer to the Master of Medical Laboratory Science Table page 220.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING (PgCertPA) REGULATIONS

AK3811

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree.
- 2 Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 368903, 368904, 418901, 418902.

*Refer to the Master of Professional Accounting Table on page 225.*

# POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC HEALTH (PgCertPH) REGULATIONS

AK3807

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *and*
  - (c) at least one year of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

## Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

45 points	589310–589312
<i>and</i> 15 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

*Refer to the Master of Public Health Table page 234.*



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE (PgCertSc) REGULATIONS

AK1039

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Science *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science, a student must achieve 60 points from papers listed in the Master of Science Table.

*Refer to the Master of Science Table on page 236.*

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (PgCertSpEx)  
REGULATIONS

AK3912

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation or
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or
  - (c) relevant professional practice or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

**Completion Requirements**

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements listed in these regulations.
- 3 A student must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 4 A student may substitute a paper with another relevant postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.

**Structure**

---

60 points from	469010, 469015, 588117, 589112, 589113, 589115, 589116, 589119
----------------	--

*Refer to the Master of Sport and Exercise Table page 241.*

# Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

## BACHELOR OF ART AND DESIGN (HONOURS) (BArtDes(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3670

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Design or the Bachelor of Visual Arts with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.
- 3 An applicant must submit a research proposal for approval prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

30 points	118104, 118402
and	
Dissertation	
90 points	118404

BACHELOR OF ART AND DESIGN (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
118104	Research Methodology	15	
118402	Studio Theory	15	
118404	Dissertation	90	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 118104

## BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS) (BA(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3696

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Arts with a B+ grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) a specialisation: 60 points from one of the specialisations identified in these regulations *and*
  - (b) the dissertation.
- 3 A student who is not maintaining a B grade average in the coursework component, or has failed to maintain an overall B- grade average may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.

### Structure

#### Specialisations

##### Applied Language Studies

45 points	168101–168103
<i>and</i> 15 points from	288501, 288502, 288600, 289702, 948410

##### Education

30 points	299301
<i>and</i> 30 points from	108006, 298003, 298004, 298206, 298304, 299008, 299011, 299014–299017, 299021–299025, 299029, 299030, 299033, 299034, 299303–299305

##### Social Sciences

30 points from	288510, 288601, 288602, 288700–288702, 289704
<i>and</i> 30 points from	288501, 288502, 288600, 289702, 948410

*and*

##### Dissertation

60 points	108008
-----------	--------

BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Applied Language Studies</b>			
168101	Language Analysis	15	
168102	Language, Culture and Communication	15	
168103	Language and Society	15	
<b>Education</b>			
108006	Reading Paper	15	
298003	The Inquiring Higher Education Teacher	30	
298004	Curriculum Design and Assessment in Higher Education	30	
298206	Towards an Integrated Model of Career Practice	15	
298304	Learning in a Digital Age	30	
299008	Career Counselling Ethics and Legal Issues	15	
299011	Reflecting on Professional Practice: Career Development	30	
299014	Foundations of Educational Leadership	30	
299015	Leading in Diverse Cultures and Communities	30	
299016	Reflecting on Professional Practice: Educational Leadership	30	
299017	Organisational Culture and Leadership	30	
299021	Advanced Career Counselling Skills	30	
299022	Leadership in the Career Industry	30	
299023	Early Years: Extending Children's Thinking	15	
299024	Early Years: Reconceptualising Childhood	15	
299025	Contemporary Issues in Education	30	
299029	Education in Schools: Learning and Teaching	30	
299030	Individual Directed Study	30	
299033	Educational Philosophy	30	
299034	Professional Learning	30	
299303	Steiner Education: Theory and Contemporary Perspectives	30	
299304	Montessori Education: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives	30	
299305	Pasifika Education: Issues, Educational Research Methodologies	30	

BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Social Sciences</b>			
288510	Advanced Social Theory	30	
288601	Social Policy	15	
288602	Applied Economics and Finance	15	
288700	Human Services Organisations	15	
288701	Principles of Assessment and Intervention	15	
288702	Individual and Cultural Factors in Human Services Practice	15	
289704	Critical Issues in Gender Studies	15	
<b>Dissertation</b>			
108008	Honours Dissertation <sup>b</sup>	60	
<b>Research Methods<sup>a</sup></b>			
288501	Qualitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
288502	Quantitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
288600	Policy Research and Evaluation	15	
289702	Social Research Design and Analysis	30	
299301	Educational Research	30	
948410	Tikanga Rangahau: Research Methodologies	30	

a. Or other approved research methodology papers.

b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS (HONOURS) (BBus(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3712

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Business (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Business with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant who has not completed the requirements of the Bachelor of Business, but who has completed at least 315 points with a B grade average or higher in the prerequisite papers of the selected subject area, may be granted special approval to enrol in the Bachelor of Business (Honours).

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Bachelor of Business (Honours) a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 30 points *and*
  - (b) a specialisation: at least 30 points from one of the specialisations identified in these regulations *and either*
  - (c) the dissertation *or* project.
- 4 A student's course of study must be approved by the programme leader.
- 5 In the case of a student who is not maintaining a B grade average in the coursework component, or has failed to maintain an overall B- grade average may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business.
- 6 A student who is admitted to the programme under 2 above will not be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Business (Honours) until any outstanding requirements for the Bachelor of Business have been successfully completed.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points.

### Structure

---

#### Core Papers

30 points from	369004, 399006, 479006
<i>or</i>	
30 points	489020, 489021
<i>or</i>	
30 points	378008, 379012

*and***Specialisations****Accounting**

at least 30 points from 368201, 368204–368211, 369016

**Business Information Systems**

at least 30 points from 429001, 429002, 429004, 429005

**Economics**

at least 30 points from 378007, 378009–378014

**Finance**

at least 30 points from 399001–399004

**International Business**

at least 30 points from 358105, 358106, 359107, 359108

**Management**

at least 30 points from 429001, 429002, 468008, 468010–468013, 469014, 469015, 469017–469022

**Māori Development**

at least 30 points from 918401–918403, 919404, 948412, 948413

**Marketing**

at least 30 points from 488007–488017, 489019

**People and Employment**

at least 30 points from 468011, 469016, 469022

**Sport and Recreation Management**

at least 30 points from 469010, 469015, 489010

**Taxation**

at least 30 points from 368205, 369008–369016, 369023

*and***Dissertation Option**

60 points 478004

*or***Project Option**

30 points 478890

*Refer to the Master of Business Table on page 164.*



## BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (HONOURS) (BCS(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK1261

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours) an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Communication Studies with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

15 points from	149107, 149141, 149148
and at least 45 points from	149106, 149108, 149110–149112, 149114, 149116, 149138 including up to 30 points from 149117, 149118, 149120–149128, 149135, 149142–149147, 149149–149154 or any postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader
and	
<b>Dissertation</b>	
60 points	148113
or 30 points	148112

*Refer to the Master of Communication Studies Table on page 176.*

# BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (HONOURS) (BCIS(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3687

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences with a B+ grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

15 points	408220
and 60 points from	408203, 408204, 408207, 408208, 408211, 408212, 408214–408217, 408221, 409009, 409217, 409219–409221, 409224–409234, 718304
	or any related postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader
and	
Dissertation	
45 points	408222

*Refer to the Master of Computer and Information Sciences Table on page 179.*

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (HONOURS) (BCT(Hons))  
REGULATIONS

AK1306

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Creative Technologies with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points	178001
and 15 points from	any postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader
and	
<b>Dissertation</b>	
90 points	178002

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Corequisites
178001	Research Methods	15	
178002	Research Project	90	178001

**BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) (BE(Hons)) REGULATIONS**

AK3751

which incorporates the following qualification:

**BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (BE) REGULATIONS**

AK3520

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) a student must achieve 480 points by successfully completing:
  - (a) core papers: 225 points with 30 points at level 6, 30 points at level 7 and 45 points at level 8 *and*
  - (b) a major: 240 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 105 points at level 7 and at least 60 points at level 8.
  - (c) 15 points from any paper listed in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Table or from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 A student must undertake Project 738100 or 768150 in their chosen major.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points required at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in subsequent levels.
- 4 A student must achieve a merit standard as defined by the examination board in the prescribed papers at levels 6, 7 and 8 to qualify for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) with either First Class or Second Class Honours.
- 5 A student whose performance is deemed by the examination board not to be of honours standard will be awarded the Bachelor of Engineering.
- 6 A student completing the Maintenance and Reliability major must complete a further 30 points at level 8 to qualify for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours).
- 7 A student must complete a minimum of 800 hours of planned supervised work placement approved by the programme leader.

**Recognition of Prior Learning**

- 8 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 300 points. In awarding credit to a student the board will have regard to the following:
  - (a) A student who has completed the academic requirements for AK3719 Bachelor of Engineering Technology may be granted credit of up to 60 points at level 7 or level 8, up to 120 points at level 6 and up to 120 points at level 5.

- (b) A student who has completed the academic requirements for a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, but has less than three years of work experience may be granted credit of up to 60 points at level 6 and up to 120 points at level 5.
- (c) A student who has qualified for a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or AK3413 Diploma in Engineering (Mechanical), or AK3421 Diploma in Electronics may be granted credit of up to 60 points at level 7, up to 120 points at level 6 and up to 120 points at level 5.

## Structure

### Core Papers

15 points from	Level 5:	705015, 775205
105 points	Level 5:	705003, 705010–705014, 715001
and 30 points	Level 6:	706012, 716001
and 30 points	Level 7:	707016, 707017
and 15 points	Level 8:	708024
and 30 points from	Level 8:	738100, 768150

### Majors

#### Biotronic Engineering

15 points	Level 5	555201
and 45 points	Level 6:	556202, 706001, 736016
and 120 points	Level 7:	707006, 737002–737004, 737431, 737437, 737438, 737440
and 45 points	Level 8:	738028, 738040, 738041
and 15 points from	Level 8:	708014, 708016, 738029

#### Electrical and Electronic Engineering

60 points	Level 6:	706001, 736008, 736016, 736021
and 120 points	Level 7:	707006, 737002–737004, 737431, 737439–737441
and 60 points from	Level 8:	708014, 708016, 738020–738022, 738026–738030, 738037, 738038, 738042–738044

#### Maintenance and Reliability Engineering<sup>1</sup>

60 points	Level 6:	766022, 766023, 766030, 766485
and 15 points from	Level 6:	766020, 766495
and 105 points	Level 7:	767005, 767006, 767012, 767016, 767026, 767027, 767485
and 30 points	Level 8:	768003, 768585

1 Not open for new enrolments from 2009

**Mechanical Engineering**

60 points	Level 6:	766021–766023, 766031
and 105 points	Level 7:	767026–767032
and 30 points	Level 8:	768013, 768102
and 45 points from	Level 8:	708014, 708016, 768002, 768003, 768005, 768011, 768012, 768014

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 5	705003	Engineering Computing	15	
	705010	Engineering Design Expression	15	
	705011	Mechanical Principles A	15	
	705012	Mechanical Principles B	15	
	705013	Electrical Principles A	15	
	705014	Electrical Principles B	15	
	705015	Engineering Materials I	15	
	715001	Engineering Mathematics I	15	
	775205	General and Organic Chemistry	15	
Level 6	706012	Engineering Management I	15	
	716001	Engineering Mathematics II	15	715001
Level 7	707016	Engineering Mathematics III	15	716001
	707017	Engineering Management II	15	706012
Level 8	708024	Engineering Numerical Techniques and Statistical Analysis	15	707016
	738100	Industrial Project (Electrical)	30	
	768150	Industrial Project (Mechanical)	30	
<b>Electrical and Electronic Engineering</b>				
Level 5	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	775205
Level 6	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
	706001	Project	15	705013, 705014
	736008	Computer Architecture and Interfacing	15	705003, 705013, 705014
	736021	Signals and Systems	15	716001
	736016	Electronics	15	705013, 705014

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	707006	Design Project	15	706001
	737002	Circuit Theory	15	705013,
	737003	Fields and Waves	15	715001
	737004	Communications Engineering	15	705013, 705014
	737431	Embedded Digital Systems	15	736008, 736016
	737437	Biomedical Signal Processing	15	707016
	737438	Biomedical Instrumentation I	15	775205, 555201
	737439	Power Electronic Systems	15	
	737440	Instrumentation and Control Systems	15	716001
	737441	Power Systems Engineering	15	705013, 705014
Level 8	738020	Advanced Control Systems	15	737440
	738021	System Identification and Adaptive Control	15	738020
	738022	Optimal Control	15	738020
	738026	Electrical Power Systems: Integrated Analysis	15	737432, 738025
	738027	Digital Signal Processing	15	737431
	738028	Digital Systems Design	15	737431
	738029	Real Time Systems	15	737431
	738030	Embedded Software Engineering	15	737431
	738037	Power Systems Quality Management	15	
	738038	Energy Management	15	
	738040	Biomedical Signal and Image Processing	15	737437
	738041	Biomedical Instrumentation II	15	737438
	738042	Wireless Systems	15	737004
	738043	Advanced Power Electronics	15	737439
	738044	Network Engineering	15	737004

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Mechanical Engineering</b>				
Level 6	766021	Manufacturing Technology	15	705015
	766022	Mechanisms and Dynamics of Machinery	15	705011, 705012
	766023	Solid Mechanics I	15	715001, 705011, 705015
	766031	Engineering Design Methodology	15	705010, 705011, 705012
Level 7	767026	Fluids and Thermodynamics	15	705011, 705012
	767027	Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer	15	705011, 705012
	767028	Engineering Materials II	15	705015, 766021, 766023
	767029	Systems Dynamics and Vibrations	15	766022
	767030	Mechanical Design	15	766022, 766023, 766031
	767031	Mechatronics and Control	15	766022, 767029
	767032	Solid Mechanics II	15	766023, 716001
Level 8	768002	Advanced Manufacturing Technology	15	707016, 767028
	768003	Advanced Operations Management	15	767028
	768005	Internal Combustion Engines	15	767026, 767027
	768011	Advanced Fluids and Heat Transfer	15	767026, 767027, 707016
	768012	Robotics and Automation	15	767031, 766022
	768013	Computer Aided Engineering and Analysis	15	766031, 767026, 767027, 767032
	768014	Fracture Mechanics and Failure Analysis	15	716001, 767028, 766023
	768102	Advanced Mechanical Design	15	705010, 766031, 767032
<b>Electives</b>				
Level 8	708014	Specialist Readings B	15	
	708016	Specialist Readings D	15	



## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (HONOURS) (BHSc(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3662

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Health Science with a B+ grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute a paper from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student must undertake an approved course of study within their subject area.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B, or a student who has failed to maintain a B- grade average overall, may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science.

### Structure

30 points	588400
and 15 points from	589126, 589127, 589700
and 15 points from	589121, 589123, 589125
and 15 points from	589122, 589124 or other approved postgraduate paper
or	
<b>Psychology<sup>1</sup></b>	
at least 30 points from	588401, 589601
and	
up to 45 points from	589121–589127, 589602, 589712
and	
<b>Dissertation</b>	
45 points	589668

1 To be admitted, a student must have personal qualities that show suitability for this programme, including supplying references and satisfying a police check. An interview will normally be required.

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
588400	Specialist Option	30	
588401	Psychological Theory and Research <sup>a</sup>	30	
589121	Quantitative Research I	15	
589122	Quantitative Research II	15	
589123	Qualitative Research I	15	
589124	Qualitative Research II	15	
589125	Integrative Research	15	
589126	Health Professional Practice	15	
589127	Practice Reality	15	
589601	Psychological Theory and Practice <sup>b</sup>	45	
589602	Therapeutic Theories and Skills	15	
589668	Dissertation	45	
589700	Concepts of Rehabilitation	15	
589712	Measuring Health and Wellbeing	15	

a. Restriction: 589601

b. Restriction: 588401

## BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS) (LLB (Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK1009

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) an applicant must have completed Part I and Part II for the Bachelor of Laws to the academic standard for honours.
- 2 An applicant on whom the degree of Bachelor of Laws has already been conferred shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 3 Admission to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Bachelor of Laws (Honours), a student must achieve 540 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) 480 points as detailed in the Bachelor of Laws Regulations *and*
  - (b) 60 points from the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 On acceptance to the programme, any papers completed by a student for the Bachelor of Laws will be reassigned to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 6 A Bachelor of Laws (Honours) will be awarded only if a student maintains the academic standard for honours in their course of study.
- 7 A student who fails to maintain the academic standard for honours may be required by the examination board to withdraw from the Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 8 The class of honours awarded shall be determined by the examination board based on a student's results in papers at levels 7 and 8.
- 9 A student who withdraws or who is withdrawn from the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) may have their points reassigned to the Bachelor of Laws.

Structure

20 points	418100
<i>or</i>	
20 points	418101, 418102
<b>Dissertation</b>	
40 points	418103

BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
418100	Research Paper	20	
418101	Research Paper I	10	
418102	Research Paper II	10	
418103	Dissertation	40	418101 and 418102, or 418100

BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (HONOURS) (BMathSc(Hons))  
REGULATIONS

AK1312

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.

**Completion Requirements**

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

**Structure**

Specialisations	
<b>Applied Mathematics</b>	
60 points from	718100–718105, 718107, 718108, 718901, 718902
and	
30 points from	papers listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences (Honours) Table or other postgraduate papers in a related subject to the specialisation with the approval of the programme leader
or	
<b>Computer Science</b>	
60 points from	718300–718305, 738039, 718901, 718902
and	
30 points from	papers listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences (Honours) Table or other postgraduate papers in a related subject to the specialisation with the approval of the programme leader
and	
<b>Dissertation</b>	
30 points	718900

BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
718100	Advanced Numerical Analysis	15	
718101	Astrophysics and Radio Astronomy	15	
718102	Advanced Mathematical Modelling	15	
718103	Mathematical Methods in Optimization	15	
718104	Modern Algebra	15	
718105	Topics in Mathematical Finance	15	
718107	Advanced Differential Equations	15	
718108	Game Theory and Decision Analysis	15	
718300	Advanced Computer Graphics	15	
718301	Server System Development	15	
718302	Emerging Technologies	15	
718303	Mobile System Development	15	
718304	Software Architecture	15	
718305	Advanced Distributed Systems	15	
718900	Dissertation	30	
718901	Specialist Topic A <sup>a</sup>	15	
718902	Specialist Topic B <sup>a</sup>	15	
738039	Advanced High Performance Computing and Applications	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS) (BSc(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK1040

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Science (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Science with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Science (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points. Prior learning credit may not be granted for 779015 and 778030.

### Structure

#### Structure (a)

30 points	779015
and 45 points from	408215, 778022, 778023, 778038, 778040, 779001, 779003–779005, 779052, 779053, 779056–779059

and

#### Dissertation

45 points	778030
-----------	--------

#### Structure (b)

#### Applied Mathematics

60 points from	718100–718105, 718107, 718108, 718901, 718902
and 30 points from	papers listed in the Bachelor of Science (Honours) Table or other postgraduate papers in a related subject to the specialisation with the approval of the programme leader

or

**Computer Science**

60 points from

and 30 points from

718300–718305, 738039, 718901, 718902

papers listed in the Bachelor of Science (Honours) Table or other postgraduate papers in a related subject to the specialisation with the approval of the programme leader

*and***Dissertation**

30 points

718900

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
408215	Bioinformatics <sup>a</sup>	15	
718100	Advanced Numerical Analysis	15	
718101	Astrophysics and Radio Astronomy	15	
718102	Advanced Mathematical Modelling	15	
718103	Mathematical Methods in Optimization	15	
718104	Modern Algebra	15	
718105	Topics in Mathematical Finance	15	
718107	Advanced Differential Equations	15	
718108	Game Theory and Decision Analysis	15	
718300	Advanced Computer Graphics	15	
718301	Server System Development	15	
718302	Emerging Technologies	15	
718303	Mobile System Development	15	
718304	Software Architecture	15	
718900	Dissertation	30	
718901	Specialist Topic A <sup>b</sup>	15	
718902	Specialist Topic B <sup>b</sup>	15	
738039	Advanced High Performance Computing and Applications	15	
778022	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	30	
778023	Food Science	30	
778030	Dissertation	45	779015
778038	Marine Ecosystems	30	
778040	Applications of Geographical Information Systems	15	
779001	Specialist Readings	15	



BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
779003	Frontiers of Food Microbiology	30	
779004	Selected Topics in Microbiology	30	
779005	Advanced Applications of GIS <sup>b</sup>	30	
779015	Research Methods	30	
779052	Specialist Readings in Applied Science	30	
779053	Selected Topics in Applied Science	30	
779056	Contemporary Molecular Genetics <sup>a</sup>	30	
779057	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Technologies	30	
779058	Evolution and Biodiversity	30	
779059	Quality Assurance in Laboratory Services	30	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

b. Paper not offered every year.

## Conjoint Programmes of Study

### BACHELOR OF ARTS AND BACHELOR OF BUSINESS (BA/BBus) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3002

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 60 points<sup>1</sup> with at least 30 points at level 6 or above *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table *and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 90 points<sup>2</sup> *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table *and*
  - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Cooperative Education Project 107200.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Arts major and Bachelor of Business major in Cooperative Education Project 107200 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from one of the component degrees with other papers from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Arts Regulations (page 326) and Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 341).*

<sup>1</sup> A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 287901 or 947002.

<sup>2</sup> A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 477810, 307000 or 307001

BACHELOR OF ARTS AND BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION  
SCIENCES (BA/BCIS)  
CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3706

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts – at least 195 points
    - (i) core papers: 60 points<sup>1</sup> with at least 30 points at level 6 or above *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table  
*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences – at least 255 points
    - (i) core papers: 165 points<sup>2</sup> with 45 points at level 6 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points<sup>3</sup> from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 or above and at least 45 points at level 7  
*and*
  - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 407100.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Arts major and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences major in Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 407100 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Arts Regulations (page 326) and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations (page 356).*

1 A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 287901 or 947002. A student may substitute 145612 for 145713.

2 A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 407009. 145612 can be substituted for 145713 and is included in 1(a)(i).

3 A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 407008 or 407010.

**BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES  
(BBus/BCS)  
CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS**

AK1315

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Communication Studies as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 90 points<sup>1</sup> *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table *and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Communication Studies – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 135 points with 30 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Communication Studies Regulations with at least 30 points at level 6 and at least 60 points at level 7 *and*
  - (c) Common paper – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 147900
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and their Bachelor of Communication Studies major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 147900 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from one of the component degrees with others paper from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 341) and Bachelor of Communication Studies Regulations (page 350).*

---

1 A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 477810, 307000 or 307001

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (BBus/BCIS)

### CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3003

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 75 points<sup>1</sup> *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 60 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table  
*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 135 points<sup>2</sup> with 45 points at level 6 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and at least 45 points at level 7  
*and*
  - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 407100.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business and their Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 407100 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute a paper from one of the component degrees with another paper from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 341) and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations (page 356).*

1 A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to complete 305000 and 477810, 307000 or 307001

2 A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to complete 145612, 405702 and 407009.

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (BBus/BHSc) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3726

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Health Science as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 525 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 90 points<sup>1</sup> *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table *and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Health Science – at least 240 points
    - (i) core papers: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 150 points from the psychology major identified in the Bachelor of Health Science Regulations with at least 60 points at level 6 or above and at least 45 points at level 7 *and*
  - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 567440.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and Bachelor of Health Science major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 567440 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute a paper from one of the component degrees with another paper from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 341) and Bachelor of Health Science Regulations (page 385).*

---

1 A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 477810, 307000 or 307001

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY  
MANAGEMENT (BBus/BIHM)  
CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3004

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 90 points<sup>1</sup> *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table  
*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 135 points<sup>2</sup> with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7  
*and*
  - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 217807.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and their Bachelor of International Hospitality Management major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 217807 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from one of the component degrees with other papers from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 341) and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Regulations (page 410).*

<sup>1</sup> A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 477810, 307000 or 307001.

<sup>2</sup> A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 217806. A student may be exempted from 15 points from the core papers depending on the choice of major in either of the component degrees.

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BBus/BSc) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3001

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 90 points<sup>1</sup> *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table *and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Science – at least 225 points
    - (i) a major: at least 225 points from one of the majors<sup>2</sup> identified in the Bachelor of Science Regulations with at least 75 points at level 6 or above and at least 45 points at level 7 *and*
  - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Cooperative Education 777007.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and Bachelor of Science major in Cooperative Education 777007 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from one of the component degrees with other papers from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 341) and Bachelor of Science Regulations (page 431).*

1 A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 477810, 307000 or 307001

2 Health Protection and Environmental Health major is not available as part of this conjoint programme.



## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION (BBus/BSR)

### CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3730

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 90 points<sup>1</sup> *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table  
*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 105 points<sup>2</sup> with 45 points at level 6 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors<sup>3</sup> identified in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Regulations with at least 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table with at least 15 points at level 7  
*and*
  - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Sport and Business Cooperative 517020.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and their Bachelor of Sport and Recreation major in the Sport and Business Cooperative 517020 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from one of the component degrees with other papers from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 341) and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Regulations (page 439).*

<sup>1</sup> A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 477810, 307000 or 307001

<sup>2</sup> A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 517001, 517002.

<sup>3</sup> A student may complete this component with a special course of study across more than one major with the approval of the programme leader.

**BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES AND  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BCIS/BS<sub>C</sub>)  
CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS**

AK1295

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences and Bachelor of Science as a conjoint programme must achieve 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 120 points *and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences papers: 195 points *and*
  - (c) Bachelor or Science papers: 195 points.

**Structure**

<b>Core Papers</b>		
30 points	Level 5:	145612, 715184
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	406712
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 7:	407003, 407711, 407780
<b>Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences</b>		
60 points	Level 5:	405701–405704
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	406702, 406703, 406706
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	407701–407703, 407916
<i>and either</i>		
30 points	Level 6:	406701, 406704
<i>or</i>		
15 points	Level 6:	406713
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	407712, 407916
<b>Bachelor of Science</b>		
75 points	Level 5:	775102, 775111, 775112, 775212, 775411
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 6:	776111, 776113–776115, 776412
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	777113, 777120, 777411

*Refer to the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations (page 356) and the Bachelor of Science Regulations (page 431).*

## Bachelor's Degrees

### BACHELOR OF ARTS (BA) REGULATIONS

AK3704

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Arts, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts – single major
    - (i) core papers: 90 points with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) a minor: 60 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations in a single subject area<sup>1</sup> outside of the student's major with at least 30 points at level 6 or above *and*
    - (iv) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table or from any other bachelor's degree.
  - (b) Bachelor of Arts – double major
    - (i) core papers: 90 points with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) two majors: 240 points from two majors identified in these regulations, with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 in each major *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table or any other bachelor's degree.
  - (c) Bachelor of Arts – extended major in Chinese Language, Japanese Language or Social Sciences
    - (i) core papers: 90 points with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) extended major: at least 210 points from the Chinese Language, Japanese Language or Social Sciences extended majors identified in these regulations, with at least 60 points at level 6 or above and 60 points at level 7 *and*

<sup>1</sup> Minor subject areas are defined in the student handbook for the programme.

- (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table or from any other bachelor's degree, with at least 30 points from papers outside the extended major subject area.
- (d) Bachelor of Arts – major in NZSL – English Interpreting,
  - (i) core papers: 90 points with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 30 points at level 7 and
  - (ii) major: at least 255 points from the NZSL-English Interpreting major identified in these regulations, with at least 60 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 and
  - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table or from any other bachelor's degree, with at least 15 points from papers outside the subject area of the major.
  - (iv) a student undertaking a major in NZSL-English Interpreting is required to successfully complete Part I of the structure for this major with at least a B grade average in the language papers in order to progress to Part II.
  - (v) a student who has not achieved at least a B grade average in the language papers in Part I will be required by the examination board to continue with an alternative major.
- 2 A student may complete a major in Social Sciences by completing 180 points from the Social Sciences extended major with at least 45 points at level 6, including 286102 and 286742, and at least 45 points at level 7 with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student may complete a major in Māori Development by completing 120 points with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table.
- 4 A student with approval to study at an overseas institution through an international exchange programme must enrol in one of the international exchange papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table.
- 5 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in required papers at subsequent levels.

### **Additional Majors and Minors**

- 6 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 451.

### **Conjoint Degrees**

- 7 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.

## Structure

### Core Papers

15 points from	Level 5:	145713, 165108, 165600, 915002
and 15 points from	Level 5:	285104
	Level 6:	916401
	Level 7:	167100
and 15 points from	Level 5:	955203, 215414 <sup>1</sup>
	Level 6:	166109
and 15 points from	Level 6:	146734, 166110, 916307
and 30 points from	Level 7:	167908, 167909, 217201, 287901, 947002

### Majors

#### Chinese Language – extended major

45 points	Level 5:	165356, 165357
and 90 points from	Level 6:	166303, 166353, 166354, 166357, 166360, 166548
and 105 points	Level 7:	167350, 167352, 167353, 167358, 167359

#### Chinese Studies

120 points (with at least 45 points at	Level 5:	165049, 165050, 165356, 165357, 165522
levels 6 and 45 points at level 7) from	Level 6:	166009, 166303, 166353, 166354, 166356, 166357, 166360, 166548
	Level 7:	167350, 167352, 167353, 167358, 167359, including up to 30 points from any degree with the approval of the programme leader

#### Conflict Resolution

75 points	Level 6:	286102, 286106, 286201
and 15 points	Level 7:	287205
and 30 points from	Level 7:	287003, 287005, 287203, 287300

#### Creative Writing

30 points	Level 5:	165107, 165110
and 30 points from	Level 6:	166501, 166502, 916407
and 15 points from	Level 6:	166101, 166104
and 45 points	Level 7:	167102, 167500

#### Criminology

30 points	Level 5:	285001, 285702
and 45 points	Level 6:	286107, 286109, 286110
and 45 points from	Level 7:	287001, 287004–287006, 287206

1 Restriction: Available only to students in the Event Management major.

---

**Culinary Arts**

90 points	Level 5:	215018, 215019, 215201, 215203
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	216201, 216202
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	217202, 777413
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	217017, 217019, 217203

---

**English and New Media Studies**

30 points	Level 5:	165105, 165110
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	166101, 166102, 166104
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	167101–167103

---

**Event Management**

30 points	Level 5:	215007, 955102, 955103
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	216619, 216620, 216622
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	217008, 217016, 487964

---

**International Studies**

45 points	Level 5:	165521
	Level 6:	286111
	Level 7:	287207
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 6	166552
	Level 7:	167101, 167102, 287003, 287201, 287203, 377406
<i>and</i> 15 points from		an approved language paper
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 5:	165105–165107, 165522
	Level 6:	166102, 166108, 166545, 286101, 286105, 356803, 916304, 916307

---

**Interpreting**

15 points	Level 5:	165026
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	166017, 166760, 166761
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	167770, 167773, 167780
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	167771, 167781

---

**Japanese Language – extended major**

90 points	Level 6:	166543, 166544, 166550, 166551
<i>and</i> 120 points	Level 7:	167011, 167012, 167539, 167540, 167565, 167566

---

**Japanese Studies**

120 points (with at least 45 points at levels 6 <i>and</i> 45 points at level 7) from	Level 5:	165047, 165048, 165520, 165522
	Level 6:	166010, 166543–166545, 166550, 166551, 356803
	Level 7:	167011, 167012, 167537, 167539, 167540, 167565–167567 including up to 30 points from any degree with the approval of the programme leader

---

**NZSL and Deaf Studies**

45 points	Level 5:	165901, 165903
and 105 points from	Level 5:	165105, 165521
(with at least 45 points at level 6	Level 6:	166552, 166901–166905
and 45 points at level 7)	Level 7:	167901–167904, 287003

---

**NZSL-English Interpreting – extended major<sup>1</sup>****Part I**

45 points	Level 5:	165901, 165903
and 45 points	Level 6:	166901, 166903

**Part II**

45 points	Level 6:	166902, 166904, 166905
and 90 points	Level 7:	167901, 167902, 167904–167907
and 15 points from	Level 7:	167771, 167781
and 15 points from	Level 7:	167770, 167780

---

**Psychology**

30 points	Level 5:	285001, 565604
and 15 points	Level 6:	286501,
and 75 points from	Level 5:	555101
	Level 6:	286103, 286108, 566420, 566508, 566604, 566605, 566609
and 15 points	Level 7:	287300
and 45 points from	Level 7:	287002, 287208, 467853, 567425, 567602–567606, 567610

---

**Social Sciences – extended major**

60 points from	Level 5:	285001, 285006, 285007, 285702, 285706
and 30 points	Level 6:	286102, 286742
and 60 points	Level 6:	286101, 286103–286105, 286112
and 15 points	Level 7:	287300
and 45 points from	Level 7:	287003, 287201, 287203, 287207, 287208

---

**Translation**

30 points	Level 5:	165027, 165105
and 45 points	Level 6:	166006, 166012, 166104
and 45 points	Level 7:	167007, 167772, 167782

---

1 NZSL-English Interpreting students enrol in programme code AK3006.

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 5	145713	Writing	15	
	165108	iWrite	15	
	165600	Undergraduate Writing for Academic Purposes <sup>a</sup>	15	
	215414	Information Technology for Event Management <sup>b</sup>	15	
	285104	Research and Analysis	15	
	915002	Ki te Whaiao: Māori Culture and Society	15	
	955203	Communication and Presentation Systems	15	
Level 6	146734	Communicating	15	
	166109	iReflect	15	
	166110	iCommunicate	15	
	916307	Aotearoa New Zealand Culture and Society	15	
	916401	Te Rangahau: Research Methods	15	
Level 7	167100	iResearch	15	
	167908	NZSL Interpreting Practicum Experience I: Observations	15	60 points from core papers
	167909	NZSL Interpreting Practicum Experience II: Professional Practice	15	167908
	217201	Advanced Culinary Events	30	215201, 215203, 216201
	287901	Cooperative Education	30	60 points from core papers
	947001	Cooperative Education I: Project Literature Review	30	
	947002	Cooperative Education II: Project Report	30	947001
<b>Chinese</b>				
Level 5	165049	Introduction to Chinese 1	15	
	165050	Introduction to Chinese 2	15	165049
	165356	Chinese I	30	
	165357	Written Chinese I	15	
	165522	Asian Popular Culture	15	



BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	166009	Twentieth Century Chinese Literature and Society	15	
	166303	Chinese Grammar	15	165356 or 166357
Level 6	166353	Intermediate Chinese Oral	15	166357
	166354	Written Chinese II	15	165357
	166356	Chinese for Special Purposes	15	165050
	166357	Chinese II	30	165356
	166360	Contemporary Chinese Society	15	
	166548	Introduction to Chinese Culture	15	
Level 7	167350	Chinese V	15	167359
	167352	Advanced Chinese Oral	15	166353
	167353	Chinese Research Paper	15	167358
	167358	Chinese III	30	166357
	167359	Chinese IV	30	167358
<b>Conflict Resolution</b>				
Level 6	286102	Applied Ethics	15	two of 285001, 285006, 285007, 285702, 285706
	286106	Principles of Conflict Resolution	30	two of 285001, 285007, 285702, 285706
	286201	War and Peace	30	285706
Level 7	287003	Multicultural Communities	15	
	287005	Understanding Restorative Justice	15	
	287203	International Relations	15	
	287205	Negotiation and Mediation	15	
	287300	Research Project	15	285102 or 286742
<b>Creative Writing</b>				
Level 5	165107	A Pacific Reader	15	
	165110	Reading New Zealand	15	
Level 6	166101	Language, Literature and Desire	15	
	166104	Popular Genres	15	
	166501	Creative Writing I: Voices	15	
	166502	Creative Writing II: Storylines	15	
	916407	Creative Writing: Nga Tuhituhi Māori	15	

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	167102	New Literatures	15	
	167500	Creative Writing Project	30	166501 or 166502
	167501	Creative Writing Project II*	30	167500
<b>Criminology</b>				
Level 5	285001	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
	285702	Introduction to Sociology	15	
Level 6	286107	Criminology and Criminal Justice	15	285001, 285702
	286109	Understanding Crime	15	285001, 285702
	286110	Policing and Society	15	285001, 285702
Level 7	287001	The Police and Crime Prevention	15	286110
	287004	Prisons and Punishment	15	286107
	287005	Understanding Restorative Justice	15	
	287006	Current Issues in Criminology <sup>c</sup>	15	286109
	287206	Crime and Deviance	15	286109
<b>Culinary Arts</b>				
Level 5	215018	Foundations of Gastronomy	15	
	215019	Food and the Senses	15	
	215201	Professional Culinary Arts	30	
	215203	Commercial Culinary Practice	30	
Level 6	216201	Culinary Values	15	
	216202	Contemporary Cuisine in Aotearoa	15	
Level 7	217017	Sociology of Food	15	
	217019	Global Gastronomic Heritage	15	
	217202	Culinary Leadership	15	
	217203	Special Topic in Culinary Arts	15	
	777413	Food Industry Legislation	15	
<b>English and New Media Studies</b>				
Level 5	165105	Introduction to Language Study	15	
	165106	Critical Language Studies	15	
	165107	A Pacific Reader	15	
	165110	Reading New Zealand	15	
Level 6	166013	Methodology of Language Teaching	30	
	166014	Classroom Practice	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 166013

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	166101	Language, Literature and Desire	15	
	166102	Language and Communication	15	
	166104	Popular Genres	15	
	166107	Phonology Applied	15	
	166108	Language in Society	15	
Level 7	157002	Graduate Oral Communication	15	
	167101	Global English	15	
	167102	New Literatures	15	
	167103	Modern Rhetoric	15	
	167811	Focus on Language Teaching	15	
	167817	Language Teaching Practicum: Appraisal	15	
<b>Event Management</b>				
Level 5	215007	Hospitality Accounting and Finance	15	
	955102	Noho Marae Wānanga A	7.5	
	955103	Noho Marae Wānanga B	7.5	955102
Level 6	216619	An Event Perspective	15	
	216620	Event Planning	15	
	216622	Event Design Experience	15	
Level 7	217008	Event Production	15	
	217016	Contemporary Issues in Event Management	15	216619, 216620
	487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	
<b>International Studies</b>				
Level 5	165105	Introduction to Language Study	15	
	165106	Critical Language Studies	15	
	165107	A Pacific Reader	15	
	165521	Introduction to Intercultural Competence	15	
	165522	Asian Popular Culture	15	
Level 6	166102	Language and Communication	15	
	166108	Language in Society	15	
	166545	Japanese Society and Culture	15	
	166552	Intercultural Competence in a Global World	15	165521

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	286101	States and Nations	15	
	286105	Cultures and Societies	15	
	286111	Borders, Boundaries and Globalisation	15	2 level 5 papers
	356803	Business and Culture	15	
	916304	Te Tiriti O Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	
	916307	Aotearoa New Zealand Culture and Society	15	
Level 7	167101	Global English	15	
	167102	New Literatures	15	
	287003	Multicultural Communities	15	
	287201	Asian and Pacific Issues	15	
	287203	International Relations	15	
	287207	Globalisation, Innovation and Change	15	
	377406	Growth and Development in the Asia-Pacific Region	15	
<b>Interpreting</b>				
Level 5	165026	Oral Discourse for Interpreting	15	
Level 6	166017	Telephone Interpreting and Video Conferencing	15	166760
	166760	Theory and Practice of Interpreting	15	
	166761	Contextual Studies	15	166760
Level 7	167770	Advanced Interpretation Legal Studies	15	166760, 166761
	167771	Advanced Interpretation Legal Interpreting	15	167770
	167773	Advanced Interpreting Business	15	30 points at level 7 in interpreting
	167780	Advanced Interpretation Health Studies	15	166760, 166761
	167781	Advanced Interpretation Health Interpreting	15	167780
<b>Japanese</b>				
Level 5	165047	Introduction to Japanese 1 <sup>d</sup>	15	
	165048	Introduction to Japanese 2 <sup>e</sup>	15	
	165520	Japanese IA	30	
	165522	Asian Popular Culture	15	

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	166010	Japanese Cinema	15	
	166543	Kanji II	15	166551
	166544	Japanese II	30	166550
	166545	Japanese Society and Culture	15	
	166550	Japanese IB <sup>a</sup>	30	165520
	166551	Kanji I <sup>a</sup>	15	165520
	356803	Business and Culture	15	
Level 7	167011	Japanese Language and Oral Competency	30	166544
	167012	Japanese for Formal Contexts	15	166544
	167537	Japanese Religions and the Samurai	15	
	167539	Japanese Language and Social Trends	30	166544
Level 7	167540	Japanese Authentic Reading	15	166544
	167565	Japanese Language in the Global World	15	167539, 167011
	167566	Japanese for Specific Purposes	15	167539, 167011
	167567	Japanese Research Paper	15	167539 or 167011 and 285104 or 167100
NZSL and Deaf Studies				
Level 5	165105	Introduction to Language Study	15	
	165521	Introduction to Intercultural Competence	15	
	165901	NZSL I	30	
	165903	Deaf Community and Culture I	15	
Level 6	166552	Intercultural Competence in a Global World	15	
	166901	NZSL II	30	165901
	166902	NZSL III	15	166901
	166903	Deaf Community and Culture II	15	165903
Level 7	167901	NZSL IV	15	166902
	167902	Current Issues in the Deaf World	15	166902
	167903	Special Topic (Deaf Studies)	15	
	167904	Comparative Analysis of English and NZSL	15	166901
	287003	Multicultural Communities	15	

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>NZSL – English Interpreting</b>				
Level 5	165901	NZSL I	30	
	165903	Deaf Community and Culture I	15	
Level 6	166901	NZSL II	30	165901
	166902	NZSL III	15	166901
	166903	Deaf Community and Culture II	15	165903
	166904	Introduction to the Interpreting Profession	15	
	166905	Ethical Decision Making	15	
Level 7	167770	Advanced Interpretation Legal Studies	15	
	167771	Advanced Interpretation Legal Interpreting	15	
	167780	Advanced Interpretation Health Studies	15	
Level 7	167781	Advanced Interpretation Health Interpreting	15	
	167901	NZSL IV	15	166902
	167902	Current Issues in the Deaf World	15	166902
	167904	Comparative Analysis of English and NZSL	15	166901
	167905	NZSL Interpreting I – Dialogic Interactions	15	166901, 166904
	167906	NZSL Interpreting II – Monologic Interactions	15	167905
	167907	NZSL Interpreting III – Advanced Interpreting Techniques	15	167906
	167908	NZSL Interpreting Practicum Experience I – Observations	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 167906
	167909	NZSL Interpreting Practicum Experience II – Professional Practice	15	167908
<b>Psychology</b>				
Level 5	285001	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
	555101	Psychology and Lifespan Development	15	
	565604	Introduction to Psychology B	15	
Level 6	286103	Individuals and Identities	15	285001
	286108	Cognitive Psychology	15	285001
	286501	The Nature of Psychological Enquiry	15	285001, 565604, 285104

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	566508	Social Psychology	15	
	566420	Abnormal Psychology	15	285001, 565604
	566604	Psychological Assessment	15	285001, 565604
	566605	Personality	15	565604
	566609	Brain and Behaviour	15	285001, 565604
Level 7	287002	Emotions and Human Nature	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	287208	Critical Issues in Cultural and Social Psychology	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	287300	Research Project	15	286501
	467853	Contemporary Themes in Organisational Behaviour	15	285001
	567425	Experimental and Applied Behaviour Analysis	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	567602	Critical Evaluation in Psychology	15	
	567603	Experimental and Applied Behaviour Analysis II	15	567425
	567604	Biopsychology	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	567605	Positive Psychology	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	567606	Health Psychology	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	567610	Approaches to Psychological Intervention	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
Social Sciences				
Level 5	285001	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
	285006	Introduction to Economics	15	
	285007	Introduction to Anthropology	15	
	285702	Introduction to Sociology	15	
	285706	New Zealand Political Studies	15	
Level 6	286101	States and Nations	15	285706
	286102	Applied Ethics	15	any two of 285702, 285001, 285706, 285006, 285007
	286103	Individuals and Identities	15	285001
	286104	Families and Communities	15	285702
	286105	Cultures and Societies	15	285007, 285702

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	286112	Public Policy	15	
	286742	Methods of Social Research	15	285104
Level 7	287003	Multicultural Communities	15	
	287201	Asian and Pacific Issues	15	30 points at level 6 in social sciences
	287202	Applied Social Theory <sup>c</sup>	30	286102, 286742
	287203	International Relations	15	
	287207	Globalisation, Innovation and Change	15	286102 or 286742
	287208	Critical Issues in Cultural and Social Psychology	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	287300	Research Project	15	285104 and 286742
<b>Translation</b>				
Level 5	165027	Introduction to Translation	15	
	165105	Introduction to Language Study	15	
Level 6	166006	Translation Skills: Analysis, Appropriateness and Accuracy	15	165027
	166012	Translation Studies	15	165027
	166104	Popular Genres	15	
Level 7	167007	Theories, Principles and Practice of Translation	15	166006
	167772	Advanced Interpretation Legal Translation	15	166006
	167782	Advanced Interpretation Health Translation	15	166006
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
<b>General Studies</b>				
Level 5	157001	Graduate Academic Writing	15	
	157002	Graduate Oral Communication	15	
	165523	Film Aotearoa/NZ: Cinema of Unease <sup>c</sup>	15	
	287007	BA Special Topic	15	
	915003	Introduction to New Zealand History	15	
	915004	International Noho Marae: Indigenous Encounters of a Māori Kind	15	
Level 6	286112	Public Policy	15	



BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	107102	Study Abroad Cooperative Education	30	
	297311	Reading Paper in Career Development	15	
Economic Development				
Level 7	107201	Economic Development Issues I	30	
	107202	Economic Development Issues II	30	107201
International Exchange				
Level 6	106100	International Exchange 6/60		
	106101	International Exchange 6/120		
Level 7	107100	International Exchange 7/60		
	107101	International Exchange 7/120		
Language Teaching				
Level 6	166013	Methodology of Language Teaching	30	
	166014	Classroom Practice	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 166013
Level 7	167811	Focus on Language Teaching	15	
	167816	Language Teaching Practicum: Portfolio	15	
	167817	Language Teaching Practicum: Appraisal	15	
Restorative Justice				
Level 7	107001	Restorative Justice Applied	15	
	107002	Victims and Restorative Justice	15	
	107003	Contemporary Issues in Restorative Justice	15	
	107004	Restorative Justice: Special Topic/ Practicum	30	one of 107001–107003
Spanish				
Level 5	165700	Spanish 1A	15	
	165701	Spanish 1B	15	165700
Level 6	166008	Latin American Voices	15	
	166710	Spanish 2A	15	
	166711	Spanish 2B	15	166710

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

b. Restriction: Available only to students in the Event Management major.

c. Not offered in 2013.

d. Restriction: 165520

e. Restriction: 165047

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS (BBus) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3693

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Business a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – single major
    - (i) core papers: 150 points with 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: of at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points, including at least 30 points at level 6 or above, from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table, or from any other bachelor's degree from this University.
  - (b) Bachelor of Business – double major
    - (i) core papers: 150 points with 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) two majors: at least 150 points from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major *and*
    - (iii) any remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table, or from any other bachelor's degree from this University.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points required in core papers at level 5 before being permitted to enrol in papers at level 6.
- 3 A student must undertake 477810<sup>2</sup> Cooperative Education in at least one of their chosen majors.
- 4 A student undertaking an International Business major must complete 60 points at either level 6 or level 7 obtained through overseas study approved by the Associate Dean International by enrolling in one of the International Exchange papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table, or by completing 477810 Cooperative Education overseas.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 5 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 451.

<sup>1</sup> Additional charges may be added to this programme.

<sup>2</sup> A student may complete either 307000 or 307001 as an alternative to 477810.

## Conjoint Degrees

- 6 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.

## Transition Arrangements

- 7 Students who enrolled in the Bachelor of Business prior to 2013 may have different pre-requisite requirements, depending on which papers they have already completed. Detailed transition arrangements will be made available in published student information.

## Structure

### Core Papers

90 points	Level 5:	305000, 305001, 365000, 375001, 465001
and 60 points	Level 7:	477810

### Majors

#### Accounting

15 points	Level 5:	425000
and 45 points	Level 6:	366601, 366602, 366611
and 45 points from	Level 7:	367810, 367901, 367902, 367904, 367909-367911, 397001

#### Advertising

15 points	Level 5:	485000
and 30 points	Level 6:	386626, 386627
and 15 points	Level 7:	387932
and 15 points from	Level 6:	486670, 486674
and 30 points from	Level 7:	387926, 387927, 387935, 487694

#### Business Information Systems

15 points	Level 5:	425000
and 45 points	Level 6:	426102, 426103, 466650
and 30 points	Level 7:	427103, 427104
and 15 points from	Level 7:	217002, 367909, 397003, 407708, 467950, 467954

#### Commercial Law<sup>1</sup>

45 points from	Level 6:	366610, 416610, 416612, 416615
and 45 points from	Level 7:	367907, 417621, 417710, 417713, 417714, 417907, 417972

1 Not open for new enrolments from 2013.

---

**Design**

15 points	Level 5:	115800
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 6:	116800, 116802, 116803
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	117807
<i>and 30 points from</i>	Level 7:	117803, 117805, 117806, 117808, 117809

---

**Economics**

15 points	Level 5:	375002
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 6:	376307–376309
<i>and 45 points from</i>	Level 7:	347001, 377402, 377406–377410, 397001

---

**Finance**

15 points	Level 5:	395000
<i>and 45 points from</i>	Level 6:	396002–396004, 396006
<i>and 45 points from</i>	Level 7:	377410, 397001, 397003, 397005, 397006

---

**Human Resource Management and  
Employment Relations**

45 points	Level 6:	466641, 466645, 466646
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 7:	467809, 467951
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 7:	417713, 467945

---

**International Business**

45 points	Level 6:	356800, 356803, 376305
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	357800
<i>and 30 points from</i>	Level 7:	287203, 357801, 357802, 357805, 367810, 377406, 397001, 467809, 467943, 487962

---

**Management**

15 points	Level 6:	466641
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	467943
<i>and 30 points from</i>	Level 6:	466642, 466645, 466646, 466648–466651
<i>and 30 points from</i>	Level 7:	367902, 467809, 467853–467855, 467942, 467945, 467950, 467951, 467954–467956, 467958, 467959

---

**Marketing**

15 points	Level 5:	485000
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 6:	486663, 486670, 486674
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 7:	487961, 487964
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 7:	487667, 487962, 487965, 487972

---

**Retailing**

15 points	Level 5:	485000
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 6:	486671, 486672, 486674
<i>and 45 points from</i>	Level 7:	487670–487673

**Sales**

15 points	Level 5:	485000
and 15 points	Level 6:	486675
and 15 points	Level 7:	487973
and 30 points from	Level 6:	486663, 486670, 486674
and 30 points from	Level 7:	487667, 487965, 487972

**Sustainable Enterprise**

15 points	Level 5:	345000
and 30 points	Level 6:	346000, 346001
and 30 points	Level 7:	347000, 347001
and 30 points from	Level 6:	116800, 216003, 576211, 776317
(with at least 15 points at level 7)	Level 7:	117803, 217900, 577212, 577213
or any other bachelor's degree paper with the approval of the programme leader		

**Tourism**

15 points	Level 5:	215020
and 15 points	Level 6:	216015
and 15 points	Level 7:	217901
and 30 points from	Level 6:	216001, 216003, 216004, 216010, 216014, 216901
and 30 points from	Level 7:	217001–217003, 217011, 217015, 217900, 217902, 217903

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	305000	Quantitative Methods for Business	15	
	305001	Business in Context	30	
	365000	Accounting for Decision Making	15	
	375001	Economic Principles 1	15	
	465001	Management and Organisation	15	
Level 7	477810	Cooperative Education	60	Minimum of 2 Level 7 papers in a selected major
Level 5 papers				
Level 5	115800	Design Thinking	15	
	215020	Introduction to Tourism	15	
	345000	Leadership for Sustainable Enterprise	15	
	375002	Economic Principles 2	15	
	395000	Introduction to Finance	15	

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	425000	Business Information Systems	15	
	485000	Fundamentals of Marketing, Advertising, Retailing & Sales	15	
<b>Level 6 papers</b>				
Level 6	116800	Activating Creativity	15	115800
	116802	Design Contexts	15	115800
	116803	Design and Business	15	115800
	216001	Tourism Heritage and Culture	15	
	216003	Ecotourism	15	216002
	216004	Asia and Tourism	15	
	216010	International Spa Contemporary Issues	15	
	216014	Distribution and Information Systems	15	
	216015	Global Tourism	15	
	216901	Tourism Marketing	15	
	346000	Sustainable Enterprise Management	15	345000
	346001	Climate Change and Emissions Strategies	15	345000
	356111	International Exchange 6/60		
	356112	International Exchange 6/120		
	356800	International Business Environment	15	375001
	356803	Business and Culture	15	375001
	366601	Financial Accounting for Companies	15	365000, Coreq. 366611, or 475110, 475120, Coreq. 366611
	366602	Management Accounting	15	365000, or 475110, 475120, Coreq. 366611
	366611	Accounting Systems	15	365000, Coreq. 425000, or 475110, 475120
	376303	Markets and Pricing	15	375001 or 475130
	376305	Macroeconomics in the Global Environment	15	375001 or 475130
	376307	Introduction to Econometrics	15	305000, 375001, 375002, or 475130
	376308	Macroeconomics	15	305000, 375001, 375002, or 475130
	376309	Microeconomics	15	305000, 375001, 375002, or 475130

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	386626	Advertising Media Planning	15	375001, 485000, <i>or 386627</i>
	386627	Fundamentals of Advertising	15	375001, 485000
	396002	Corporate Finance	15	395000 <i>or 395001</i>
	396003	Investment and Portfolio Analysis	15	395000 <i>or 395001</i>
	396004	Banking and Financial Markets	15	395000 <i>or 395001</i>
	396006	Personal Finance	15	395000 <i>or 395001</i>
	416614	Law for New Zealand Business	15	305001
	426102	Business Process Management	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 425000
	426103	Business Data Management	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 425000
	466641	Organisational Behaviour	15	465001 <i>or 476140</i>
	466642	Operations Management	15	465001 <i>or 476140</i>
	466645	Human Resource Management	15	465001 <i>or 476140</i>
	466646	Employment Relations	15	465001 <i>or 476140</i>
	466648	Management of Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs)	15	465001 <i>or 476140</i>
	466649	Training and Development	15	465001 <i>or 476140</i>
	466650	Project Management	15	465001 <i>or 476140</i>
	466651	Leadership for Change	15	465001 <i>or 476140</i>
	486663	Marketing Management	15	375001, 485000
	486670	Consumer Behaviour	15	375001, 485000
	486671	Retailing Management	15	375001, 485000
	486672	Shopper Environment and Behaviour	15	375001, 485000
	486674	Research for Marketing, Advertising, Retailing & Sales	15	305000, 375001, 485000
	486675	Professional Selling & Negotiation	15	375001, 485000
	516028	Sustainable Sports Event Management	15	
	516557	Sport and Recreation in Society	15	
	576211	Risk Management	15	
	776317	Environmental Monitoring and Risk Assessment	15	
Level 7 papers				
Level 7	117803	Design and Innovation for Sustainability	15	116800 <i>or 1 level 6 Design paper</i>
	117805	Breakthrough Thinking	15	116800 <i>or 1 level 6 Design paper</i>

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	117806	Design Futures	15	116800 or 1 level 6 Design paper
	117807	Managing Design Processes in Business	15	116800 or 1 level 6 Design paper
	117808	Service & Experience Design	15	116800
	117809	Visual Communication for Business	15	116800
	217001	Urban Tourism	15	
	217002	Tourism in the Information Age	15	
	217003	Tourism and Indigenous Cultures	15	
	217011	Tourism and Popular Culture	15	
	217015	Wellness Tourism	15	
	217900	Tourism Planning and Development	15	
	217901	Contemporary Issues in Tourism	15	
	217902	Tourist Behaviour	15	
	217903	Tourism Information and Research	15	
	287203	International Relations	15	
	307000	Students in Free Enterprise (SIFE)	60	2 Level 7 papers in a selected major
	307001	Applied Project <sup>a</sup>	60	2 Level 7 papers in a selected major
	347000	Sustainability Accounting and Reporting	15	346000
	347001	Economics, Natural Resources and Society	15	345000, 375001
	357713	International Exchange 7/60		
	357714	International Exchange 7/120		
	357800	International Business Management	15	356800
	357801	International Business Strategy	15	356800
	357802	Leadership Challenges in International Business	15	356800, 356803
	357805	Contemporary Issues in International Business	15	356800
	367810	International Accounting	15	366601
	367901	Current Issues in Financial Accounting	15	366601
	367902	Advanced Management Accounting	15	366602
	367904	Advanced Auditing	15	366611 or 366601 and 367909



BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	367909	Advanced Accounting Information Systems	15	366611 or 366601 and 366602
	367910	Managerial Finance <sup>b</sup>	15	305000, 366601, or 366611
	367911	Taxation for Accounting Studies	15	366611
	377402	Managerial Economics and Organisations	15	376309
	377406	Growth and Development in the Asia-Pacific Region	15	376305 or 376308
	377407	Human Resource Economics	15	367309
	377408	International Trade Economics	15	376303 or 376309
	377409	Economics of Strategy	15	367309
	377410	Applied Econometrics	15	376307
	387926	Advertising Media Strategy	15	386626, 386627
	387927	Current Issues in Advertising	15	386627
	387932	Strategic Advertising Management	15	386627
	387935	Evaluating Advertising Effectiveness	15	386627, 486674
	397001	International Corporate Finance <sup>b</sup>	15	396002 or 396003
	397003	Financial Risk Management	15	396003
	397005	Entrepreneurial and Small Business Finance	15	396002
	397006	Financial Modelling and Data Analysis	15	396002 or 396003
	407708	Information Security Management	15	
	417713	Employment Law	15	305001
	427103	Enterprise Information Systems	15	426102 or 426103 or 426101
	427104	Information Systems Strategy & Governance	15	426102 or 426103 or 426101
	467809	International Human Resource Management	15	466645 or 466646
	467853	Contemporary Themes in Organisational Behaviour	15	466641
	467854	Management of Technology and Innovation	15	466641
	467855	New Dimensions in Entrepreneurship	15	466641
	467942	Organisational Analysis and Decision Making	15	466641

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	467943	Strategic Management	15	30 points from 466641–466651 <i>or 476140</i>
	467945	Issues in Human Resource Management	15	466645
	467950	eBusiness Management	15	466641
	467951	Issues in Employment Relations	15	466646
	467954	Issues in Project Management	15	466650
	467955	Entrepreneurship & Innovation	15	466641
	467956	Management in the Not for Profit Sector	15	466641
	467958	Logistics and Supply Chain Management	15	466641
	467959	Occupational Stress and Resilience	15	466641
	477911	Business Development Project	15	1 level 7 paper
	477980	Special Topic	15	
	487667	Service Marketing	15	486663
	487670	Retail Advertising and Promotion	15	486671, 486672, 486674, <i>or 486672</i>
	487671	Retail Strategy and Society	15	486671, 486672, 486674
	487672	Store Management	15	486671, 486672, 486674
	487673	Visual Merchandising and Store Design	15	486671, 486672, 486674
	487961	Marketing Strategy	15	486663
	487962	International Marketing	15	486663
	487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	486670
	487965	Strategic Brand Management	15	486663
	487972	Customer Relationship Management	15	486663
	487973	Managing Sales Performance	15	486675
	517035	Sport and Recreation Communications	15	486663
	517036	Leadership in Sport and Recreation	15	
	577212	Disaster Theory	15	576211
	577213	Emergency Planning	15	576211

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

b. Restriction: Accounting major 367910, 397001.

Note: Pre/Corequisites papers in italics apply to students enrolled prior to 2013

## BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (BCS) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3303

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Communication Studies, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 135 points with 30 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
  - (b) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with 30 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7

*and either*

  - (c)
    - (i) a minor: 60 points from one of the subject areas<sup>2</sup> identified in these regulations outside of the student's major with 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) up to 75 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Communication Studies Table

*or*

  - (d) up to 135 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Communication Studies Table, with at least 15 points at level 6 or above.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 60 points in 1(c)(ii) or 1(d) above with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances a student may complete the Bachelor of Communication Studies without a major provided they achieve 90 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Communication Studies Table, with at least 30 points at level 6 or above and 60 points at level 7 with the approval of the programme leader.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 5 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 451.

### Conjoint Degrees

- 6 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this calendar.

<sup>1</sup> Additional charges may be added to this programme.

<sup>2</sup> Minor subject areas are defined in the student handbook for the programme.

## Structure

### Core Papers

90 points	Level 5:	145701, 145708, 145717, 145718, 285008
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	146719, 146723
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	147717

### Majors

#### Advertising Creativity

30 points	Level 6:	146735, 146740
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	147764, 147772, 147835
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	147774, 147834, 387932

#### Creative Industries

30 points	Level 6:	146749, 146756
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	147780, 147819, 147820
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	147779 or an alternative Creative Industries paper with the approval of the programme leader

#### Digital Media

15 points	Level 6:	146735
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	147800
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	146747, 146750
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	147724, 147750, 147767, 147768, 147775, 147812, 147821–147823

#### Journalism

15 points	Level 5:	145727
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	146752, 146762
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	147830, 147831, 147843, 147844

#### Public Relations

30 points	Level 6:	146718, 146761
<i>and</i> 60 points from	Level 7:	147718, 147720, 147723, 147828, 147829, 147840

#### Radio

30 points	Level 6:	146712, 146754
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	147757, 147758, 147760

#### Television and Screen Production

30 points	Level 6:	146743, 146745
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	147841, 147842

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 5	145701	Interpersonal Communication	15	
	145708	Media Communication I	15	
	145717	Image and Sound	15	
	145718	Media Production Workshop	30	
	285008	Applied Media Ethics	15	
Level 6	146719	Intercultural Communication	15	
	146723	Media Communication IIA	15	145708
Level 7	147717	Media Communication III	15	146723
<b>Advertising Creativity</b>				
Level 6	146735	Visual Communication	15	
	146740	Advertising Creativity	15	146735 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
Level 7	147764	Creative Principles and Strategy	15	146740
	147772	Copywriting <sup>b</sup>	15	146740 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
	147774	Campaigns	15	147772, 147835
	147834	Issues in Media Communication <sup>a,b</sup>	15	
	147835	Advertising Art Direction <sup>b</sup>	15	146740
	387932	Strategic Advertising Management	15	
<b>Creative Industries</b>				
Level 6	146749	Creative Industries in Context	15	
	146756	Organising Creative Work	15	
Level 7	147779	Creative Organisations and Social Identity	15	
	147780	Cultural Policy Analysis	15	
	147819	Organising Creative People	15	
	147820	Creative Industries Practice <sup>b</sup>	15	
<b>Digital Media</b>				
Level 6	146735	Visual Communication	15	
	146747	Moving Image Production I	15	146735 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
	146750	Interactive Media Production I	15	146735 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
Level 7	147724	Interactive Media Production II	15	146750
	147750	Advanced Digital Video	15	146747
	147767	3D Modelling and Animation I	15	
	147768	3D Modelling and Animation II	15	147767

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	147775	Moving Image Production II	15	146747
	147800	Digital Media Project <sup>b</sup>	15	146735 and one of 146747, 146750
	147812	Digital Audio Production	15	
	147821	Web Media Production I	15	146735 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
	147822	Web Media Production II	15	147821
	147823	Digital Media Praxis <sup>a</sup>	15	146735 and one of 146747, 146750
<b>Journalism</b>				
Level 5	145727	Principles of Journalism	15	
Level 6	146752	Principles of Broadcast Journalism	15	146762
	146762	News Reporting <sup>a</sup>	15	145727
Level 7	147830	Journalism Law and Ethics	15	147843
	147831	Public Affairs Reporting	15	147843
	147843	Advanced News Reporting <sup>a,b</sup>	15	146752
	147844	News Desk Assignment <sup>a</sup>	15	147843
<b>Public Relations</b>				
Level 6	146718	Public Relations Communication	15	
	146761	Writing for Professionals	15	
Level 7	147718	Reputation Management	15	146718 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
	147720	People and Organisations	15	
	147723	Persuasive Communication	15	
	147828	Producing Professional Documents	15	
	147829	Professional Communication Practice <sup>b</sup>	30	
	147840	Public Relations Strategy and Practice <sup>b</sup>	30	146718 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
<b>Radio</b>				
Level 6	146712	Radio Production I	15	
	146754	Radio Production II	15	146712
Level 7	147757	Research Project Radio <sup>b</sup>	15	146754 <i>Coreq.</i> 147760
	147758	Radio Performance <sup>b</sup>	30	147760, 147757
	147760	Applied Radio Techniques <sup>b</sup>	15	146754 <i>Coreq.</i> 147757

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Television and Screen Production				
Level 6	146743	Video Production	15	
	146745	Studio Production	15	
Level 7	147841	Creative Screen Practice <sup>ab</sup>	30	146743, 146745
	147842	Creative Screen Project <sup>a</sup>	30	147841
Additional Papers				
Level 5	145705	Principles of Writing	15	
	145719	Introduction to Popular Culture	15	
	145720	Performance Communication	15	
	145724	Audio Production Techniques <sup>a</sup>	15	
	145726	Screen Narrative Production	15	
	915404	Sound Production	15	
	915405	Technology and Composition	15	
Level 6	116232	Photography	15	
	146755	Screen Production Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	146743, 146745
	386626	Advertising Media Planning	15	
	466650	Project Management	15	
	916100	Technology and Creative Expression	15	
Level 7	147723	Persuasive Communication	15	
	147732	Editing and Design	15	146752
	147734	Magazine Journalism <sup>b</sup>	15	147843 (or <i>Coreq.</i> )
	147753	New Media Journalism	15	146752
	147761	Screen Writing: Drama	15	146743, 146745
	147762	Screen Writing: Non-Fiction	15	146743, 146745
	147777	The Music Industries	15	
	147786	Advanced Studio Production	15	146743, 146745
	147787	News Production <sup>b</sup>	15	147732, 147843
	147788	Performance for Camera	15	
	147789	Radio Journalism <sup>b</sup>	15	Either 147791, 147843 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> ) Or 146752, 147760 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	147790	Photo Journalism <sup>b</sup>	15	
	147791	Television Journalism <sup>b</sup>	15	Either 146743, 147789, 147843 (or <i>Coreq.</i> ) Or 146752, 147841 (or <i>Coreq.</i> )
	147792	Advanced Copywriting <sup>b</sup>	15	147772
	147803	Writing for the Studio	15	146743, 146745 <i>Coreq.</i> 147786
	147804	Screen Production Management	15	146743, 146745
	147805	Selected Topics in Advertising Creativity <sup>ab</sup>	15	146735, 146740
	147806	Selected Topics in Creative Industries <sup>ab</sup>	15	146749, 146756
	147807	Selected Topics in Journalism <sup>ab</sup>	15	146752, 146762
	147808	Selected Topics in Digital Media <sup>ab</sup>	15	146735
	147809	Selected Topics in Public Relations <sup>ab</sup>	15	146718, 146761
	147810	Selected Topics in Radio <sup>ab</sup>	15	146712, 146754
	147811	Selected Topics in Television and Screen Production <sup>ab</sup>	15	146743, 146745
	147813	Radio and Society	15	
	147816	Promotional Culture	15	
	147817	Broadcast Interviews and Production	15	146743, 146745
	147825	Reporting the Pacific Region	15	147843
	147826	Māori and Pasifika Media Industry	15	147843
	147827	Sponsorship and Promotion <sup>b</sup>	15	
	147833	Communication in the Business Environment	15	
	147832	Advanced Advertising Art Direction <sup>b</sup>	15	147835
	147836	Creative Marketplace	15	
	147837	Creative Industries and Film	15	
	487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	

a. May not be offered in 2013.

b. Restricted entry.



## BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (BCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3697

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences – single major
    - (i) core papers: 195 points with 45 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations, with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 75 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table.
  - (b) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences – double major
    - (i) core papers: 195 points with 45 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) two majors: at least 165 points from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major.
  - (c) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences
    - (i) core papers: 195 points with 45 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) 165 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table with at least 30 points at level 6 or above and at least 45 points at level 7.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 45 points in 1(a)(iii) or 1(c)(ii) above with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.
- 4 A student must undertake the project 407009 in the subject area of their chosen major.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 5 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 451.

### Conjoint Degrees

- 6 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.

## Structure

### Core Papers

15 points from	Level 5:	715184, 715186, 715189, 715205, 715700 or approved alternative
<i>and</i> 90 points	Level 5:	145612, 405021, 405701–405704
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 5:	405706, 735316
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	406027, 406702, 406703
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	407009

### Majors

#### Computer Science

45 points from	Level 6:	406704, 406707, 716180, 716181, 716288
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	407701, 717286, 717287, 717300, 717301, 717310

#### Information Systems Science

30 points	Level 6:	406713, 406715
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	406704, 406706
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	407712, 407916, 407921

#### IT Service Science

45 points	Level 6:	406031, 406925, 406928
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	407708, 407710, 407920

#### Networks and Security

30 points	Level 6:	406714, 406925
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	406708, 736392
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	407713
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 7:	407211, 407709, 407710, 737202

#### Software Development

30 points	Level 6:	406701, 406704
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	406706, 406707, 716288
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	407702, 407707
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	407705, 717287, 717310

## BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE

Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 5	145612	Applied Communication <sup>a</sup>	15	
	405021	Enterprise Systems	15	
	405701	Programming 1	15	
	405702	Computing Technology in Society	15	
	405703	Foundations of IT Infrastructure	15	
	405704	Programming 2	15	405701
	405706	Computer Networking	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	715184	Applied Statistics	15	
	715186	Differential and Integral Calculus	15	
	715189	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
	715205	Finite Mathematics	15	
	715700	Probability Theory and Applications	15	
	735316	Computer Network Principles	15	
Level 6	406027	IT Project Management <sup>b</sup>	15	
	406702	Data and Process Modelling	15	405701
	406703	Logical Database Design	15	405701 or 735318
Level 7	407008	Research and Development Project Part 1 <sup>c</sup>	15	
	407009	Research and Development Project <sup>c</sup>	30	407008
<b>Computer Science</b>				
Level 6	406701	Software Development Practice	15	406704 <i>Coreq.</i> 406027
	406704	Program Design and Construction	15	405704 <i>Coreq.</i> 406702
	406707	Operating Systems	15	405703 or 715187, 716180
	716180	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	405704 or 735320, 715189
	716181	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	716180
	716288	Computer Graphics	15	715189 or 406704, 716180
	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	405704 or 735320, 715189

BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	736310	Computer Architecture	15	405704, 405703
	736393	Operating Systems Software	15	716180
Level 7	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	
	407707	Software Engineering	15	406704 or 716180
	407915	Bioinformatics	15	405704
	407916	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	406703 or 406706
	407921	Machine Learning	15	715189 or 715184, 405704
	407012	From Perception to Technology: 3-D Display and Haptic Systems	15	
	717286	Highly Secure Systems	15	716181
	717287	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	716181
	717300	Theory of Computation	15	716180
	717301	Programming Languages	15	406704 or 716180
	717310	Game Programming	15	716288
Information Systems Science				
Level 6	406704	Program Design and Construction	15	405704 <i>Coreq.</i> 406702
	406706	Physical Database Design	15	405704, 406703
	406713	Foundations of Information Science	15	
	406714	Information Security Technologies	15	405706 or 735316
	406715	Information Modelling and Visualisation	15	
	466641	Organisational Behaviour	15	
	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	405704 or 735320, 715189
	716315	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	15	15 points from level 5 maths
Level 7	407210	Needs Analysis and Acquisition <sup>d</sup>	15	
	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	
	407702	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	
	407712	Contemporary Information Systems	15	
	407915	Bioinformatics	15	405704
	407916	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	406703 or 406706

## BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE

Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	407919	Health Informatics <sup>c</sup>	15	
	407921	Machine Learning	15	715184 or 715189, 405704
	407011	Computer Graphics and Creative 3-D Environments	15	
	407012	From Perception to Technology: 3-D Display and Haptic Systems	15	
<b>IT Service Science</b>				
Level 6	406031	IT Service Provision	15	
	406706	Physical Database Design	15	405704, 406703
	406707	Operating Systems	15	405703 or 715187, 716180
	406714	Information Security Technologies	15	405706 or 735316
	406925	Network and System Administration	15	405706 or 735316, 405701
	406928	Needs Analysis Acquisition and Training	15	
	716281	Operations Research	15	715700
	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	405704 or 735320, 715189
	716315	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	15	15 points from level 5 maths
Level 7	407011	Computer Graphics and Creative 3-D Environments	15	
	407012	From Perception to Technology: 3-D Display and Haptic Systems	15	
	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	
	407211	Advanced Internet Technology <sup>d</sup>	15	405701, 406703
	407702	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	
	407708	Information Security Management	15	
	407710	IT Operations Management	15	406031
	407712	Contemporary Information Systems	15	
	407920	IT Service Management	15	
	467854	Management of Technology and Innovation	15	
<b>Networks and Security</b>				
Level 6	406031	IT Service Provision	15	
	406704	Program Design and Construction	15	405704 <i>Coreq.</i> 406702

BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	406708	Applied Networking	15	405706 or 735316, 405701
	406714	Information Security Technologies	15	405706 or 735316
	406925	Network and System Administration	15	405706 or 735316, 405701
	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	405704 or 735320, 715189
	736392	Computer Network Applications	15	405706 or 735316, 405701
Level 7	407210	Needs Analysis and Acquisition <sup>e</sup>	15	
	407211	Advanced Internet Technology <sup>d</sup>	15	405701, 406703
	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	
	407705	Web Development	15	406704
	407708	Information Security Management	15	
	407709	Advanced Network Technologies	15	406925
	407011	Computer Graphics and Creative 3-D Environments	15	
	407012	From Perception to Technology: 3-D Display and Haptic Systems	15	
	407710	IT Operations Management	15	406031
	407713	Network Security	15	406708 or 736392, 406714
	717286	Highly Secure Systems	15	716181
	717287	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	716181
	737202	Network Design	30	406708 or 736392
<b>Software Development</b>				
Level 6	406701	Software Development Practice	15	406704 <i>Coreq.</i> 406027
	406704	Program Design and Construction	15	405704 <i>Coreq.</i> 406702
	406706	Physical Database Design	15	405704, 406703
	406707	Operating Systems	15	405703 or 715187, 716180
	716180	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	405704 or 735320, 715189
	716181	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	716180
	716288	Computer Graphics	15	715189 or 406704, 716180

## BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE

Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	405704 or 735320, 715189
	736310	Computer Architecture	15	405704, 405703
Level 7	407210	Needs Analysis and Acquisition <sup>c</sup>	15	
	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	
	407702	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	
	407705	Web Development	15	406704
	407707	Software Engineering	15	406704 or 716180
	407915	Bioinformatics	15	405704
	407916	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	406703 or 406706
	407921	Machine Learning	15	715189 or 715184, 405704
	717286	Highly Secure Systems	15	716181
	717287	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	716181
	717310	Game Programming	15	716288
	407012	From Perception to Technology: 3-D Display and Haptic Systems	15	
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
Level 5	405708	Introduction to Programming	15	
	735318	Programming for Engineering Applications	15	
	735320	Object Oriented Applications	15	
Level 6	406712	Bioinformatics 1 <sup>c</sup>	15	
Level 7	407003	Research and Development Project <sup>c</sup>	45	
	407010	Research and Development Project <sup>c</sup>	15	407008
	407703	IT Project Practice <sup>c</sup>	15	
	407711	Bioinformatics 2 <sup>c</sup>	15	406712, 405704
	407780	Special Topic <sup>c</sup>	15	
	407905	Middleware	15	406708

a. A student may complete 555301 as an alternative to 145612.

b. May be substituted for an elective for students in the Computer Science major.

c. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

d. Not open to enrolment for students who have completed 407705.

e. Not open to enrolment for students who have completed 406928.

## BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (BCT) REGULATIONS

AK1305

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Creative Technologies a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 270 points with 90 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
  - (b) subject area papers: 60 points with 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
  - (c) 30 points from any level 7 paper listed in the Bachelor of Creative Technologies Table or from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances a student may complete the Bachelor of Creative Technologies without 1(b) above provided they achieve 60 points from papers across any of the subject areas identified in these regulations, with at least 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

### Structure

#### Core Papers

120 points	Level 5:	175001–175004, 175006, 175007
and 90 points	Level 6:	176001–176004
and 60 points	Level 7:	177001, 177002

#### Subject Area Papers

##### Animation & Moving Image Production

30 points	Level 6:	176005, 176006
and 30 points	Level 7:	177003, 177004

##### Simulated, Immersive & Interactive Environments

30 points	Level 6:	176007, 176008
and 30 points	Level 7:	177005, 177006



*Smart Systems*

30 points	Level 6:	176009, 176010
and 30 points	Level 7:	177007, 177008

*Emerging Practices*

30 points	Level 6:	176011, 176012
and 30 points	Level 7:	177009, 177010

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	175001	Creative Technologies Studio I	30	
	175002	Introduction to the Creative Technologies	15	
	175003	Programming for Creativity	15	
	175004	Creative Technologies Studio II	30	
	175006	Mathematics and Art	15	
	175007	Physical Computing	15	
Level 6	176001	Creative Technologies Studio III	30	175001
	176002	Theories and Philosophies of Technology	15	
	176003	Creative Technologies Studio IV	30	175004
	176004	Intellectual Entrepreneurship and Innovation Management	15	
Level 7	177001	Creative Technologies Studio V	30	176001
	177002	Creative Technologies Studio VI	30	176003
Animation & Moving Image Production				
Level 6	176005	Animation and Moving Image Production I	15	
	176006	Animation and Moving Image Production II	15	
Level 7	177003	Animation and Moving Image Production III	15	176005
	177004	Animation and Moving Image Production IV	15	176006

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Simulated, Immersive &amp; Interactive Environments</b>				
Level 6	176007	Simulated, Immersive and Interactive Environments I	15	
	176008	Simulated, Immersive and Interactive Environments II	15	
Level 7	177005	Simulated, Immersive and Interactive Environments III	15	176007
	177006	Simulated, Immersive and Interactive Environments IV	15	176008
<b>Smart Systems</b>				
Level 6	176009	Smart Systems	15	
	176010	Design and Control of Smart Systems	15	
Level 7	177007	Smart Systems Internals	15	
	177008	Future Smart Systems	15	
<b>Emerging Practices</b>				
Level 6	176011	Emerging Practices I	15	
	176012	Emerging Practices II	15	
Level 7	177009	Emerging Practices III	15	176011
	177010	Emerging Practices IV	15	176012

BACHELOR OF DANCE (BDance) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3657

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Dance, a student must achieve at least 360 points with at least 90 points at level 6 and at least 105 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 45 points from any other bachelor’s degree with the approval of the programme leader.

Additional Majors and Minors

- 3 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 451.

Structure

135 points	Level 5:	515008, 515009, 515011, 515012, 515027, 515028, 515034, 555301, 555401
and 90 points	Level 6:	516001, 516013, 516020, 516029, 516030, 516037
and 105 points	Level 7:	517027–517031
and either		
40 points	Level 5:	515031, 515032
or		
30 points from		517037 and any papers from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Dance Table or any other bachelor’s degree with the approval of the programme leader

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2012

BACHELOR OF DANCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	515008	Applied Anatomy	15	
	515009	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
	515011	Dance in Cultural Context	15	
	515012	Dance Studies I	15	
	515027	Dance Practice I	15	
	515028	Dance Practice II	15	515027
	515031	Royal Academy of Dance Syllabus – Part 1	20	
	515032	Royal Academy of Dance Syllabus – Part 2	20	
	515034	Dance Science	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555401	Health & Environment	15	
Level 6	516001	Industry Experience and Research	15	555301 and 75 points
	516013	Dance Studies II	15	515012
	516020	Drama	15	
	516029	Dance Practice III	15	515028
	516030	Dance Practice IV	15	516029
	516037	Dance Education	15	
Level 7	517027	Dance Practice V	15	516030
	517028	Dance Practice VI	15	517027
	517029	Dance Cooperative I	30	516001 and 120 points
	517030	Dance Cooperative II	30	517029
	517031	Dance Studies III	15	516013
	517037	Performing Arts Project	15	Coreq. 516001

BACHELOR OF DESIGN (BDes) REGULATIONS

AK3619

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Design, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 and
  - (b) a major: 270 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

Structure

Core Papers		
60 points	Level 5:	115024, 115100, 115101
and 15 points	Level 6:	116200
and 15 points	Level 7:	117301
Majors		
Digital Design		
60 points	Level 5:	115131, 115132, 115400
and 75 points	Level 6:	116008, 116401
and 75 points from	Level 6:	116404, 116405, 116407, 116408
	Level 7:	117014, 117015, 117210, 117405, 117406
and 60 points	Level 7:	117402
Fashion		
60 points	Level 5:	115120, 115121
and 105 points	Level 6:	116015, 116027, 116220
and 15 points	Level 7:	117018
and 90 points from	Level 7:	117322–117328

---

**Graphic Design**

15 points	Level 5:	115132
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	116008
<i>and</i> 60 points from	Level 6:	116231, 116232, 116233, 116405, 146740
	Level 7:	117331, 117332, 147764, 147772, 147774
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	117210
<i>and either</i>		
45 points	Level 5:	115019
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	116030
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	117020, 117021
<i>or</i>		
45 points	Level 5:	115130, 115131
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	116230
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	117016, 117017

---

**Product Design**

60 points	Level 5:	115162–115164
<i>and</i> 105 points	Level 6:	116022–116026
<i>and</i> 105 points	Level 7:	117214–117217

---

**Spatial Design**

60 points	Level 5:	115002, 115003, 115141
<i>and</i> 105 points	Level 6:	116017–116019, 116105, 116106
<i>and</i> 105 points	Level 7:	117011–117013, 117341, 117342

---

**Textiles for Fashion**

60 points	Level 5:	115121, 115160, 115161
<i>and</i> 105 points	Level 6:	116020, 116021, 116220
<i>and</i> 105 points	Level 7:	117018, 117211–117213

BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	115024	Creative Process	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 115100, 115101
	115100	Core Studio Art and Design	30	
	115101	Core Theory Art and Design	15	
Level 6	116200	Elective Project	15	<i>Coreq.</i> level 6 papers from major area
Level 7	117301	Professional Practice	15	
Digital Design				
Level 5	115131	Pictorial Studies	30	
	115132	History, Culture, Context I	15	115101
	115400	Digital Technology and Design I	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 115132
Level 6	116008	History, Culture, Context II	30	115132
	116401	Digital Technology and Design II	45	115400
	116404	Visual Effects	15	
	116405	Animation	15	
	116407	Broadcast Design and Motion Graphics	15	
	116408	Interactive Design and Game Development	15	
Level 7	117014	Experimental Studies	15	
	117015	Digital Cinema Studies	15	
	117210	Contextual Studies	15	116008
	117402	Digital Technology and Design III	60	116401
	117405	Animation Studies	30	116405
	117406	Visual Effects Studies	30	116404
Fashion				
Level 5	115120	Fashion Studio I	45	<i>Coreq.</i> 115100, 115101, 115121
	115121	Fashion Theory I	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 115101
Level 6	116015	Fashion Studio II	60	115120
	116027	Fashion Production and Communication	15	115120
	116220	Fashion Theory II	30	115101, 115121

BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	117018	Fashion Research Project	15	116220 <i>Coreq.</i> 117211 or 117324 or 117325 or 117326
	117322	Fashion Marketing	15	
	117323	Tailoring	15	115120
	117324	Fashion Design	75	116015
	117325	Costume Design <sup>a</sup>	75	116015
	117326	Knitwear Design <sup>a</sup>	75	116015
	117327	Advanced Pattern Cutting	15	116015
	117328	Advanced CAD/CAM	15	116015
<b>Graphic Design</b>				
Level 5	115019	Pictorial Design I	45	
	115130	Graphic Design Studies I	15	115100
	115131	Pictorial Studies	30	
	115132	History, Culture, Context I	15	115101
Level 6	116008	History, Culture, Context II	30	115132
	116030	Pictorial Design II	45	115019
	116230	Graphic Design Studies II	45	115130
	116231	Illustration	15	115131 <i>Coreq.</i> 116232
	116232	Photography	15	
	116233	Graphic Design Special Topic	30	115130
	116405	Animation	15	
	146740	Advertising Creativity	15	
Level 7	117016	Graphic Design Studies III	30	116230 <i>Coreq.</i> 117210
	117017	Graphic Design Project	30	117016
	117020	Pictorial Design III	30	116030 <i>Coreq.</i> 117210
	117021	Pictorial Design Project	30	117020
	117210	Contextual Studies	15	116008 <i>Coreq.</i> 117016 or 117020
	117331	Illustration Studies	30	116231



BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	117332	Photographic Studies	30	116232
	147764	Creative Principles and Strategy	15	146740
	147772	Copywriting	15	147764
	147774	Campaigns	15	147764
Product Design				
Level 5	115162	Product Design Studio II	30	115100
	115163	Human-Centred Design I	15	
	115164	Technology	15	
Level 6	116022	Product Design Studio III	30	115162
	116023	Product Design Theory and Context	15	115101
	116024	Computer Aided Design (CAD)	15	
	116025	Product Design Studio IV	30	116022
	116026	Production Technology	15	115164
Level 7	117214	Product Design Studio V	30	116025
	117215	Human-Centred Design II	15	
	117216	Business and Innovation	15	
	117217	Product Design for Studio VI	45	117214
Spatial Design				
Level 5	115002	Introduction to Spatial Computing	15	
	115003	Spatial Design Studio I	30	115100
	115141	Spatial Design Theory I	15	115101 <i>Coreq.</i> 115003
Level 6	116017	Spatial Design Studio IIB	30	116105
	116018	Advanced Spatial Computing	15	115002
	116019	Contemporary Spatial Design Practice	15	115141, 115003
	116105	Spatial Design Studio IIA	30	115100
	116106	Spatial Design Theory II	15	115141
Level 7	117011	Spatial Design Studio IIIB	30	117342 <i>Coreq.</i> 117012
	117012	Contextual Research	15	116106, 116019 <i>Coreq.</i> 117011
	117013	Construction Technology	15	
	117341	Spatial Design Theory III	15	116106
	117342	Spatial Design Studio IIIA	30	116017

BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Textiles for Fashion</b>				
Level 5	115121	Fashion Theory I	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 115101
	115160	Textiles for Fashion Studio I	30	115100, 115101 <i>Coreq.</i> 115121, 115161
	115161	Fabric Structure and Technology	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 115160, 115121
Level 6	116020	Textiles for Fashion Studio II	60	115160
	116021	Design Communication	15	115100, 115160, 115101 <i>Coreq.</i> 116020
	116220	Fashion Theory II	30	115121
Level 7	117018	Fashion Research Project	15	116220 <i>Coreq.</i> 117211 or 117324 or 117325 or 117326
	117211	Textiles for Fashion Studio III	60	116020, 116021
	117212	Innovation in Textiles	15	
	117213	Business and Design	15	

a. May not be offered in 2013

## BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([SPECIALTY] TEACHING) (BEd([Specialty]Tchg)) REGULATIONS

AK3594

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching), a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Early Childhood Teaching)
    - (i) core papers: 105 points with 45 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) early childhood papers: 180 points with 75 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) a specialty: 75 points with at least 60 points at level 7 from one of the specialties identified in these regulations.
  - (b) Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Primary Teaching)
    - (i) core papers: 105 points with 45 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) primary papers: 180 points with 30 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) a specialty: 75 points with at least 60 points at level 7 from one of the specialties identified in these regulations.
- 2 To qualify for a Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Primary Teaching), a student must demonstrate competency in mathematics to a level deemed sufficient for the teaching of mathematics in a primary setting within one semester of completing all other requirements for the qualification.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 4 Graduates of the National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika) who wish to qualify for the Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Early Childhood Teaching) must complete any additional papers as specified by the programme leader.

## Structure

### Core Papers

45 points	Level 5:	295113, 295114, 295200
and 45 points	Level 6:	296226, 296227, 296260
and 15 points from	Level 7:	297333, 297334

### Early Childhood Papers

75 points	Level 5:	295111, 295116, 295127, 295128, 295202
and 75 points	Level 6:	296223, 296238, 296243, 296263, 296266
and 30 points	Level 7:	297007, 297334

### Primary Papers

135 points	Level 5:	295150–295152, 295154, 295156–295158, 295201, 295203
and 30 points	Level 6:	296252, 296262
and 15 points	Level 7:	297006

### Specialties

#### Early Childhood

15 points from	Level 6:	296335
	Level 7:	297353
and 30 points	Level 7:	297332, 297354
and 15 points from	Level 7:	297345, 297346
and 15 points from		any of the papers listed in the Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching) Table or in any other bachelor's degree with approval of the programme leader.

#### Montessori Early Childhood

15 points from	Level 6:	296261, 296335
and 60 points from	Level 7:	297340–297343

#### Pasifika Early Childhood

75 points	Level 7:	297002–297005, 297346
-----------	----------	-----------------------

#### Steiner Early Childhood

15 points	Level 6:	296335
and 60 points	Level 7:	297363–297366

#### Montessori Primary

15 points	Level 6:	296259
and 60 points	Level 7:	297334, 297340, 297360, 297361

**Primary**

15 points	Level 6:	296254
and 60 points	Level 7:	297012, 297334, 297355, 297356

**Pasifika Primary**

60 points	Level 7:	297002–297005
and 15 points from		any of the papers listed in the Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching) Table or in any other bachelor's degree with approval of the programme leader.

**Steiner Primary**

15 points	Level 6:	296336
and 60 points	Level 7:	297334, 297363, 297366, 297367

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([SPECIALTY] TEACHING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	295111	Early Childhood Education in Aotearoa/ New Zealand	15	
	295113	Human Development and Learning I	15	
	295114	Whānau/Family and Society	15	
	295116	Health and Safety	15	
	295127	Curriculum I: Infants and Toddlers	15	
	295128	Curriculum II: The Young Child	15	
	295150	Science	15	
	295151	Mathematics I	15	
	295152	English	15	
	295154	Mathematics II	15	295151
	295156	Social Studies	15	
	295157	Technology	15	
	295158	Arts	15	
	295200	Taki Haere Mai	15	
	295201	Primary Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15	
	295202	ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15	
	295203	Health and Physical Education	15	
Level 6	296223	Working with Parents as Partners	15	295114
	296226	Inclusive Education	15	295113

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([SPECIALTY] TEACHING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 6	296227	Principles of Learning and Teaching	15	
	296238	Curriculum IV	15	295127, 295128
	296243	Childhood Studies in Aotearoa-New Zealand	15	
	296252	Reading	15	295152
	296260	Karanga Mai	15	295200
	296262	Primary Professional Inquiry and Practice II	15	295201
	296263	ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice II	15	295202
	296266	Curriculum III	15	295127, 295128
Level 7	297006	Primary Professional Inquiry and Practice III	15	296262
	297007	ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice III	15	296263
	297333	Research for Teaching	15	
	297334	Sociopolitical Perspectives in Education	15	
<b>Early Childhood</b>				
Level 6	296261	Special Topic: Infants and Toddlers	15	295113
	296335	Special Topic: Centre Design	15	
Level 7	297332	Human Development and Learning: Theoretical Perspectives	15	
	297345	Special Topic: Music and the Visual Arts for Early Years	15	
	297346	Special Topic: Bilingualism in Early Childhood Education	15	
	297353	Curriculum and Planning V	15	296237, 296238, 297227
	297354	Curriculum and Planning VI	15	296237, 296238, 297227
<b>Montessori Early Childhood</b>				
Level 6	296261	Special Topic: Infants and Toddlers	15	295113
	296335	Special Topic: Centre Design	15	
Level 7	297340	Montessori Philosophy and Curriculum	15	
	297341	Human Development and Learning: Montessori Perspectives	15	
	297342	Montessori Programme Planning	15	296238, 296266
	297343	Curriculum III: Montessori Perspectives	15	

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([SPECIALTY] TEACHING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Steiner Early Childhood</b>				
Level 6	296335	Special Topic: Centre Design	15	
Level 7	297363	Steiner Education Theory	15	
	297364	Programme Planning, Assessment and Evaluation: Steiner Early Childhood Teaching	15	296227
	297365	Curriculum III: Steiner Perspectives	15	
	297366	Human Development and Learning: Steiner Perspectives	15	295113
<b>Montessori Primary</b>				
Level 6	296259	Mathematics III – Montessori	15	295154
Level 7	297340	Montessori Philosophy and Curriculum	15	
	297360	Language Arts – Montessori	15	295152, 296252
	297361	Programme Planning and Assessment: Montessori	15	
<b>Primary</b>				
Level 6	296254	Mathematics III	15	295154
Level 7	297012	Children from Diverse Ethnicities	15	
	297355	Language Learning and Teaching	15	295152, 296252
	297356	Programme Planning, Assessment and Evaluation	15	
<b>Steiner Primary</b>				
Level 6	296336	Steiner Primary Curriculum	15	295154
Level 7	297363	Steiner Education Theory	15	
	297366	Human Development and Learning: Steiner Perspectives	15	
	297367	Programme Planning, Assessment and Evaluation: Steiner Primary Teaching	15	296227
<b>Pasifika Early Childhood / Pasifika Primary</b>				
Level 7	297002	Tofaliuliu: Pasifika Pedagogies and Philosophies	15	
	297003	Fatua'upu: Pasifika Languages	15	
	297004	Alafua: Pasifika Perspectives on Mathematics	15	
	297005	Soa Lau Pule: Pasifika Perspectives Planning Assessment Evaluation	15	

## BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY (BEngTech) REGULATIONS

AK3719

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Engineering Technology, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Structure (a))
    - (i) core papers: 165 points with 30 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7  
*and*
    - (ii) a major: 195 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and at least 30 points at level 7.
  - (b) Bachelor of Engineering Technology – Mechanical Engineering (Structure (b))
    - (i) 360 points with at least 75 points at level 6 and at least 90 points at level 7.
- 2 A student must undertake Project 737335 or Project 767435 in their chosen major.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.
- 4 A student must complete a minimum of 600 hours of planned supervised work placement approved by the programme leader within one year of completing the coursework requirements to be eligible for this qualification.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure (a)

#### Core Papers

15 points	Level 4:	714338
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 5:	705000, 705001, 705003, 715001, 735325
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	706001, 706010
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7	707005, 737335



Majors

Computer and Mobile Systems Engineering

45 points	Level 5:	715189, 735318, 735320
and 30 points	Level 6:	716180, 716181
and 45 points	Level 7:	717287, 737205, 737206
and 75 points from	Level 5:	735317, 735319
	Level 6:	716001, 716288, 736310, 736381, 736386, 736388, 736393, 736914
	Level 7:	717286, 737201

Electrical Engineering

90 points	Level 5:	705002, 735313, 735909–735911, 735922
and 15 points	Level 6:	736977
and 15 points	Level 7:	737436
and 75 points from	Level 5:	735923
(with at least 15 points at level 7)	Level 6:	716001, 736975, 736978, 736993
	Level 7:	737002, 737207, 737433, 737972

Electronic Engineering

60 points	Level 5:	705002, 735313, 735909, 735922
and 60 points	Level 6:	736006, 736008, 736386, 736914
and 75 points from	Level 5:	735923
(with at least 30 points at level 7)	Level 6:	716001, 736975, 736993
	Level 7:	737002, 737201, 737433, 737434

Network and Communication Engineering

60 points	Level 5:	705002, 735313, 735316, 735319
and 30 points	Level 6:	736392, 736987
and 30 points	Level 7:	737202
and 75 points from	Level 5:	735920
(with at least 15 points at level 7)	Level 6:	716001, 736006, 736008, 736310, 736381, 736386, 736393, 736914, 736989
	Level 7:	407713, 737003, 737201, 737434, 737435

Structure (b)

Mechanical Engineering

15 points	Level 4:	714338
and 135 points	Level 5:	705000, 705005, 715001, 735410, 765400, 765405, 765445, 765450, 765470
and 15 points	Level 6:	766440
and 90 points	Level 7:	707005, 767420, 767425, 767430, 767435
and 105 points from	Level 5:	765410
	Level 6:	706010, 716001, 766020, 766410, 766415, 766425, 766445, 766450, 766455, 766460, 766470, 766480, 766485, 766490, 766495
	Level 7:	767005, 767485

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 4	714338	Engineering Mathematics	15	
Level 5	705000	Engineering Design Communication	15	
	705001	Electrical Engineering Principles	15	
	705003	Engineering Computing	15	
	715001	Engineering Mathematics I	15	714338
	735325	Personal Computer Engineering and Applications	15	
Level 6	706001	Project	15	705001
	706010	Engineering Planning	15	714338, 765445
Level 7	707005	Engineering Studies	15	705005
	737335	Specialisation Project <sup>a</sup>	30	
	767435	Specialisation Project <sup>a</sup>	30	
<b>Computer and Mobile Systems Engineering</b>				
Level 5	715189	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
	735317	Microcontroller Applications	15	
	735318	Programming for Engineering Applications	15	
	735319	Telecommunications Technologies	15	705001
	735320	Object Oriented Applications	15	735318
Level 6	716001	Engineering Mathematics II	15	715001
	716180	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	715189, 735320
	716181	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	716180
	716288	Computer Graphics	15	716180
	736310	Computer Architecture	15	735320 or 735325
	736381	Communications Networks	15	735319
	736386	Embedded Digital Systems	15	735317
	736388	Internet Applications for Engineering	15	735318
	736393	Operating Systems Software	15	735318
	736914	Personal Computer Technical Skills	15	735325
Level 7	717286	Highly Secure Systems	15	
	717287	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	716181
	737201	Digital Systems Development	30	736386
	737205	Software Engineering	15	716180
	737206	Software Engineering II	15	737205

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Electrical Engineering				
Level 5	705002	Electronics	15	
	735313	Digital Devices and Systems	15	
	735909	Elements of Power Engineering	15	705001
	735910	Electrical Machines	15	705001
	735911	Introduction to Illumination Engineering	15	705001
	735922	Industrial Measurement and Control	15	705001
	735923	PLC Applications A	15	735313
Level 6	716001	Engineering Mathematics II	15	715001
	736975	Power Electronics	15	735909
	736977	Electrical Building Services	15	735910
	736978	Illumination Engineering	15	735911
	736993	PLC Applications B	15	735923
Level 7	737002	Circuit Theory	15	705001, 715001
	737207	Distributed and Alternative Generation	15	735910
	737433	Control Systems	15	735922
	737436	Utilisation B	15	735910
	737972	Advanced Illumination Engineering	15	736978
Electronic Engineering				
Level 5	705002	Electronics	15	
	735313	Digital Devices and Systems	15	
	735909	Elements of Power Engineering	15	705001
	735922	Industrial Measurement and Control	15	705001
	735923	PLC Applications A	15	735313
Level 6	716001	Engineering Mathematics II	15	715001
	736006	Electronic Circuits	15	705001, 705002
	736008	Computer Architecture and Interfacing	15	705001, 705002
	736386	Embedded Digital Systems	15	736008
	736914	Personal Computer Technical Skills	15	735325
	736975	Power Electronics	15	735909
	736993	PLC Applications B	15	735923
Level 7	737002	Circuit Theory	15	705001, 715001
	737201	Digital Systems Development	30	736386

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	737433	Control Systems	15	735922
	737434	Electronic Systems	15	736008
<b>Network and Communication Engineering</b>				
Level 5	705002	Electronics	15	
	735313	Digital Devices and Systems	15	
	735316	Computer Network Principles	15	
	735319	Telecommunications Technologies	15	705001
	735920	Telecommunications Technology Principles	15	705001
Level 6	716001	Engineering Mathematics II	15	715001
	736006	Electronic Circuits	15	705001, 705002
	736008	Computer Architecture and Interfacing	15	705001, 705002
	736310	Computer Architecture	15	735325
	736381	Communications Networks	15	735319
	736386	Embedded Digital Systems	15	736008
	736392	Computer Network Applications	15	735316
	736393	Operating Systems Software	15	735318
	736914	Personal Computer Technical Skills	15	735325
	736987	Telecommunication Network Services	15	
	736989	Radio Frequency Principles	15	735920
Level 7	407713	Network Security	15	735325, 736914
	737003	Fields and Waves	15	705001, 715001
	737201	Digital Systems Development	30	736386
	737202	Network Design	30	736392
	737434	Electronic Systems	15	736006
	737435	Communication Networks	15	736381
<b>Mechanical Engineering</b>				
Level 4	714338	Engineering Mathematics	15	
Level 5	705000	Engineering Design Communication	15	
	705005	Engineering Graphics	15	
	715001	Engineering Mathematics I	15	714338
	735410	Electrical Theory	15	
	765400	Engineering Mechanics I	15	

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	765405	Engineering Mechanics II	15	765400
	765410	Strength of Materials I	15	714338, 765405
	765445	Manufacturing Processes	15	765450
	765450	Material Science I	15	
	765470	Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer	15	714338
Level 6	706010	Engineering Planning	15	714338, 765445
	716001	Engineering Mathematics II	15	715001
	766020	Computer Aided Design and Analysis	15	765445
	766410	Strength of Materials II	15	714338, 765410
	766415	Mechanics of Machines	15	714338
	766425	Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing – CAD/CAM	15	765445
	766440	Fluid Mechanics	15	714338, 765405
	766445	Advanced Manufacturing Processes	15	765445, 765450
	766450	Production Operations Management I	15	766495
	766455	Production Operations Management II	15	766450
	766460	Mechanical Design	15	765410
	766470	Advanced Thermodynamics	15	714338, 765470
	766480	Control Engineering	15	714338, 765470, 766440
	766485	Engineering Maintenance I	15	765410, 765470, 766440
	766490	Engineering Technology Studies	15	714338
	766495	Quality and Reliability	15	714338
Level 7	707005	Engineering Studies	15	705005
	767005	Quantitative Techniques	15	714338
	767420	Materials Science II	15	765450
	767425	Engineering Computer Systems Management	15	714338
	767430	Product Design	15	765450, 765445
	767435	Specialisation Project <sup>a</sup>	30	
	767485	Engineering Maintenance II	15	766485

a. Enrolment subject to satisfactory completion of 240 points.

## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (BHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3680

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science, a student must achieve at least 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Health Science – single major
    - (i) core papers: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: one of the majors identified in structure (a) below.
  - (b) Bachelor of Health Science – double major
    - (i) core papers: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) the requirements of two majors with at least 45 points at level 7 in each major, in structure (b) below.
  - (c) Bachelor of Health Science
    - (i) core papers: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) the requirements in structure (c) below with at least 60 points at level 6 or above and at least 60 points at level 7.
- 2 A student in the Applied Mental Health major may complete a minor of 60 points from within one area listed in the Applied Mental Health major.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 3 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 451.

### Conjoint Degrees

- 4 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.

## Structure

### Core Papers

45 points	Level 5:	555101, 555201, 555301
and 15 points	Level 6:	556301
and 15 points	Level 7:	557221
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555339, 555401

### Structure (a)

#### Majors

##### Applied Mental Health<sup>1</sup>

45 points	Level 5:	565313, 565427, 565605
and 75 points	Level 6:	566401, 566423, 566425, 566506, 566507
and 60 points	Level 7:	557224, 567408, 567424, 567429
and 60 points from <i>Addiction Studies</i>	Level 7:	567403, 567414, 567527–567529, 567531–567534
<i>Counselling</i>	Level 7:	567100, 567403, 567417, 567418, 567422, 567426, 567523
<i>Mental Health Support Work</i>	Level 5:	565501
	Level 6:	566502, 566503
	Level 7:	567411
<i>Violence and Trauma Studies</i>	Level 5:	565316, 565317
	Level 7:	567426, 567512
<i>Applied Mental Health Electives</i> and 30 points from	Level 7:	527872, 567413, 567417, 567431, 567524 any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

##### Health Promotion

45 points	Level 5:	515009, 565605, 775617
and 60 points	Level 6:	526804, 526806, 556104, 566508
and 105 points	Level 7:	527872–527874, 567414, 567529, 567871
and 60 points from		any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

##### Paramedicine

120 points	Level 6:	556107, 556202, 576103, 576109, 576110, 576211, 576401
and 150 points	Level 7:	527188, 577101, 577109, 577111–577113, 577212, 577213

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2013

**Psychology**

30 points	Level 5:	565604, 565605
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 6:	566508, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	557224
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 5:	285001, 565603
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	286103, 556605
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	556104
	Level 7:	527872
<i>and</i> at least 60 points from	Level 6:	466641
	Level 7:	287002, 287208, 287300, 557302, 567602-567606, 567610, 567425 or any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

**Structure (b)**

15 points	Level 7:	557224
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	556104
	Level 7:	527872
<i>and</i> 60 points from	Level 6:	556202, 566401, 566508
	Level 7:	527188, 527874 or any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader
<i>and</i> 180 points from		papers in two majors with the approval of the programme leader

**Structure (c)**

15 points	Level 7:	557224
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	556104
	Level 7:	527872
<i>and</i> 60 points from	Level 5:	555402, 555403, 555404
	Level 6:	556202, 566401, 566508, 556405
	Level 7:	527188, 527874 or any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	557608
<i>and</i> 150 points from		any bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 5	555101	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
Level 6	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	120 points in programme of study including 555301
Level 7	557221	Health Law and Policy	15	120 points
<b>General Health Science Papers</b>				
Level 5	555402	Supporting Health Research and Development	15	
	555403	Communication and Education in the Health Environment	15	
	555404	Health Administration and Service Development	15	
	565605	Introductory Research Methods	15	
Level 6	556104	Health Promotion	15	
	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
	546235	Research Methods and Statistics	15	
	566401	Psychopathologies	15	
	556405	Principles of Wellness	15	
	556603	Knowledge for Adult Dental Therapy I	30	Coreq. 557603
	566508	Social Psychology	15	
Level 7	527188	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	556202 or 546004 and 120 points in programme of study
	527870	Media and Communication in Health Promotion	15	
	527872	Māori Health Promotion	15	
	527874	Health Practice Cooperative	30	526804
	527953	Clinical Project	15	
	557001	Clinical Practice Development	45	

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	557224	Professional Practice and Ethics	15	120 points
	557602	Knowledge for Adult Dental Therapy II	30	556603, 557603 <i>Coreq.</i> 557604
	557603	Adult Dental Therapy Practice I	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 556603
	557604	Adult Dental Therapy Practice II	30	556603, 557603 <i>Coreq.</i> 557602
	557608	Special Topic	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 556301
	567402	Human Development <sup>a</sup>	15	556401, 567403, 567404, 567418
	567404	Research in Mental Health <sup>a</sup>	15	
	567417	Utilising Supervision in Practice	15	
	567430	Foundation Skills for Psychotherapy <sup>a</sup>	30	556401, 567403, 567404, 567418
	567431	Applied Primary Māori Mental Health	15	
	567434	Reflexivity and Relational Skills <sup>a</sup>	15	567402, 567430
<b>Applied Mental Health</b>				
Level 5	565313	Personal and Professional Development	15	
	565427	Mental Health and Wellbeing	15	
Level 6	566423	Theory Skills and Intervention I	15	
	566425	Group Theory and Practice	15	
	566506	Practicum I	15	565501, 566423, 566502
	566507	Practicum II	15	566506
Level 7	567408	Counselling Skills for Professional Practice	15	567424 or 566423
	567424	Theory Skills and Intervention II	15	566423
	567429	Practicum III	15	566507
<b>Applied Mental Health – Addiction Studies</b>				
Level 7	567403	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
	567414	Drug and Alcohol Studies	15	
	567527	Advanced Interventions in Addiction	15	567532
	567529	Tobacco Control	15	
	567531	Presenting Populations in Gambling	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 567534

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	567532	Assessment and Intervention in Addiction	15	
	567533	Professional Practice in Addictions	15	
	567534	Gambling Studies	15	<i>Coreq. 567531</i>
<b>Applied Mental Health – Counselling</b>				
Level 7	567100	Introduction to Applied Transactional Analysis	15	
	567403	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
	567418	Foundation Knowledge for Psychotherapy	15	<i>Coreq. 567408</i>
	567422	Introduction to Narrative Therapy	15	<i>Coreq. 567408</i>
	567426	Group Facilitation and Programme Development	15	
	567523	Cognitive Behavioural Approaches	15	
<b>Applied Mental Health – Mental Health Support Work</b>				
Level 5	565501	Sociopolitical Context of Mental Health	15	
Level 6	566502	Mental Health and Mental Illness	15	
	566503	Skills for Supporting Recovery in Mental Health	15	
Level 7	567411	Recovery in Mental Health	15	
<b>Applied Mental Health – Violence and Trauma Studies</b>				
Level 5	565316	Family Violence Theory and Policy	15	
	565317	Perspectives on Violence and Trauma	15	
Level 7	567426	Group Facilitation and Programme Development	15	
	567512	Critical Issues in Violence Studies	15	
<b>Applied Mental Health – Electives</b>				
Level 7	527872	Māori Health Promotion	15	
	567413	Child Youth Mental Health Issues and Interventions	15	
	567417	Utilising Supervision in Practice	15	
	567431	Applied Primary Māori Mental Health	15	
	567524	Online Communities and Communication	15	

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Health Promotion</b>				
Level 5	515009	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
	775617	Introduction to Epidemiology	15	
Level 6	526804	Theories and Models in Health Promotion	15	
	526806	Ethics of Health Promotion	15	
	556601	Oral Health Promotion in Practice	15	
Level 7	527873	Health Promotion Evaluation	15	
	567414	Drug and Alcohol Studies	15	
	567529	Tobacco Control	15	
	567871	Health Promotion of Communities	15	526804 or 556104
<b>Military<sup>a</sup></b>				
Level 7	527501	Military Clinical Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	
	527502	Working with People in Crisis <sup>a</sup>	15	
	527503	Peacekeeping <sup>a</sup>	15	
	577114	Clinical Practice III	30	576401, 577101, 577111, 577113
<b>Paramedicine</b>				
Level 6	556107	Introduction to Paramedic Practice	30	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 555201, 555301
	576103	Paramedic Science	15	556107 or 576311 <i>Coreq.</i> 556202, 576109, 576110
	576109	Clinical Practice I	15	556107 or 576311 <i>Coreq.</i> 556202, 576103, 576110
	576110	Clinical Practice II	15	556107 or 576311 <i>Coreq.</i> 556202, 576103, 576109
	576211	Risk Management	15	
	576401	Haemodynamics in the Acute Patient	15	556202, 576103, 576109, 576110 <i>Coreq.</i> 527188
Level 7	577101	Cardiology	15	556202, 576103, 576109, 576110 <i>Coreq.</i> 527188

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	577109	Clinical Reasoning	15	556301, 577111, 577113 <i>Coreq.</i> 577112
	577111	Paramedic Theory and Management	15	527188, 576103, 576401, 577101
	577112	Integrated Clinical Practice	30	577111, 577113 <i>Coreq.</i> 577109
	577113	Resuscitation	30	527188, 576401, 577101 <i>Coreq.</i> 577111
	577212	Disaster Theory	15	
	577213	Emergency Planning	15	577212 <i>Coreq.</i> 576211
Psychology				
Level 5	285001	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
	565603	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
	565604	Introduction to Psychology B	15	
Level 6	286103	Individuals and Identities	15	565603 or 565604 or 285001
	286108	Cognitive Psychology	15	565603 or 285001
	466641	Organisational Behaviour	15	565603 or 565604 or 285001
	566420	Abnormal Psychology	15	565603 or 565604 or 285001
	566604	Psychological Assessment	15	565603 or 565604 or 285001
	566605	Personality	15	565603 or 565604 or 285001
	566609	Brain and Behaviour	15	565603 or 565604 or 285001
Level 7	287002	Emotions and Human Nature	15	45 points at level 6
	287208	Critical Issues in Cultural and Social Psychology	15	45 points at level 6
	287300	Research Project	15	556301 or equivalent
	557302	Advanced Research	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	567425	Experimental and Applied Behaviour Analysis	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
	567602	Critical Evaluation in Psychology	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
	567603	Experimental and Applied Behaviour Analysis II	15	567425
	567604	Biopsychology	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
	567605	Positive Psychology	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
	567606	Health Psychology	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
	567610	Approaches to Psychological Intervention	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MIDWIFERY) (BHSc(Mid)) REGULATIONS

AK1035

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 An applicant who seeks admission as a Registered Nurse must be registered in New Zealand as a Comprehensive Nurse or General and Obstetric Nurse.
- 2 A New Zealand Registered Midwife must provide evidence of New Zealand registration as a midwife and a current annual practising certificate.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery), a student must achieve at least 480 points with 180 points at level 6 and 210 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of being a New Zealand Registered Midwife must achieve at least 120 points by completing a course of study from papers listed in the Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery) Table with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student must successfully complete the clinical requirements as detailed in the programme handbook.
- 6 A student who is a New Zealand Registered Midwife is exempted from 5 above.
- 7 A student must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 8 The examination board may grant prior learning credit to the following:
  - (a) a New Zealand Registered Midwife – up to 360 points.
  - (b) a student who is not a New Zealand Registered Midwife and whose application for prior learning credit is based on learning undertaken within the previous five years – normally up to 120 points.

## Structure

### Part I

75 points	Level 5:	525194, 525195, 555101, 555201, 555301
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555339, 555401
and 60 points	Level 6:	526902, 526914, 526924, 556202

### Part II

and 90 points	Level 6:	526915, 526918–526922
and 45 points	Level 7:	527202, 527220, 527230

### Part III

and 150 points	Level 7:	527201, 527221, 527226–527229
----------------	----------	-------------------------------

### Part IV

and 15 points	Level 6:	556301
and 15 points	Level 7:	527188
and 15 points from	Level 6:	526210
	Level 7:	527204, 527215

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MIDWIFERY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	525194	Professional Frameworks for Midwifery Practice	15	555101, 555201, 555301, 555339 <i>or</i> 555401 <i>Coreq.</i> 525195, 526914, 556202
	525195	Developing Midwifery Practice	15	555101, 555201, 555301, 555339 <i>or</i> 555401 <i>Coreq.</i> 525194, 526914, 556202
	555101	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
Level 6	526210	Clinical Project	15	527227, 527228 <i>Coreq.</i> 527229
	526902	Lactation and Breastfeeding	15	525194, 525195, 526914 <i>Coreq.</i> 526924



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MIDWIFERY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	526914	Art and Science of Midwifery I	15	525101, 555201, 555301, 555339 <i>or</i> 555401 <i>Coreq.</i> 525194, 525195, 556202
	526915	Art and Science of Midwifery II	15	526902, 526914, 526924, 556202 <i>Coreq.</i> 526918–526920
	526918	Midwifery Practice for Normal Birth II	15	526902, 526924, 556202 <i>Coreq.</i> 526915, 526919, 526920
	526919	Midwifery Practice and the Normal Neonate	15	526902, 526914, 526924, 556202 <i>Coreq.</i> 526915, 526918, 526920
	526920	Women's Health Assessment and the Midwife	15	526902, 526914, 526924, 556202 <i>Coreq.</i> 526915, 526918, 526919
	526921	Midwifery Practice for Women with Complications of Childbirth I	15	526915, 526918–526920 <i>Coreq.</i> 526922, 527202, 527220
	526922	Exploring Women's Health in Midwifery Practice	15	526915, 526918–526920 <i>Coreq.</i> 526921, 527202, 527220
	526924	Midwifery Practice for Normal Birth I	15	525194, 525195, 526914, 556202 <i>Coreq.</i> 526902
	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	120 points including 555301
Level 7	527188	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	556202, 526915
	527201	Prescribing and Legislation for Midwives	15	527188, 527230 <i>Coreq.</i> 527221, 527226
	527202	Complicated Childbirth	15	526915, 526918–526920 <i>Coreq.</i> 526921, 526922, 527220

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MIDWIFERY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	527204	Special Topic I	15	
	527215	Special Topic II	15	
	527220	Newborn with Special Needs	15	526915, 526918–526920 <i>Coreq.</i> 526921, 526922, 527202
	527221	Childbirth Complexities	15	527202, 527230 <i>Coreq.</i> 527201, 527226
	527226	Complexity and Diversity in Midwifery Practice	30	527202, 527230 <i>Coreq.</i> 527221
	527227	Integrating Midwifery Practice I	30	527201, 527221, 527226 <i>Coreq.</i> 527228
	527228	Integrating Midwifery Practice II	30	527201, 527221, 527226 <i>Coreq.</i> 527227
	527229	Transition to Practice	30	527227, 527228 <i>Coreq.</i> 526210
	527230	Midwifery Practice for Women with Complications of Childbirth II	15	526921, 526922, 527202, 527220

## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (NURSING) (BHSc(Nurs)) REGULATIONS

AK3324

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 An applicant who seeks admission as a Registered Nurse from a country outside of New Zealand must provide evidence of the appropriate nursing registration and practising certificate for that country.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing), a student must achieve 360 points with 135 points at level 6 and 120 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of being a Registered Nurse and who qualifies for prior learning credit of:
  - (a) 240 points, must achieve 120 points including 556301, 527188, and 90 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) and Bachelor of Health Science tables.
  - (b) 300 points, must achieve 60 points including 556301, 527188 and 30 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) and Bachelor of Health Science tables.
- 4 A student who is completing this degree pursuant to 3(a) and 3(b) above must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 5 A student must successfully complete the clinical requirements as detailed in the programme handbook.
- 6 A student who is a New Zealand Registered Nurse is exempted from 5 above.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 The examination board may grant prior learning credit to the following students:
  - (a) a Registered Nurse – up to 240 points.
  - (b) a Registered Nurse whose application is based on relevant additional prior learning undertaken within the previous five years – up to 300 points.
  - (c) a student who is not a New Zealand Registered Nurse and whose application is based on prior learning undertaken within the previous five years – up to 120 points.
  - (d) a student who is not a New Zealand Registered Nurse but who holds an appropriate bachelor's or master's degree that has been taught in English – up to 120 points.

## Structure

### Part I

45 points	Level 5:	555101, 555201, 555301
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555339, 555401

### Part II

45 points	Level 5:	525100, 525102, 525174
and 15 points	Level 6:	556202

### Part III

60 points	Level 6:	526178–526180, 556301
-----------	----------	-----------------------

### Part IV

45 points	Level 6:	526197–526199
and 15 points	Level 7:	527188

### Part V

15 points	Level 6:	526185
and 45 points	Level 7:	527195, 527196

### Part VI

60 points	Level 7:	527198
-----------	----------	--------

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (NURSING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Part I</b>				
Level 5	555101	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
<b>Part II</b>				
Level 5	525100	Health Assessment in Nursing	15	555101, 555201, 555301 and 555339 or 555401 and full immune status <i>Coreq.</i> 525174
	525102	Primary Health Care Nursing	15	555101 and 555339 or 555401
	525174	Nursing in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	555339 or 555401 <i>Coreq.</i> 525100

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (NURSING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
<b>Part III</b>				
Level 6	526178	Knowledge for Nursing Practice	15	525102, 525174 <i>Coreq.</i> 526179, 556301
	526179	Hospital Nursing Practice	15	525100 <i>Coreq.</i> 526178, 526180
	526180	Pathophysiology	15	556202 <i>Coreq.</i> 526179
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	120 points including 555301
<b>Part IV</b>				
Level 6	526197	Mental Health Applied Science	15	526178, 526179, 526180 <i>Coreq.</i> 526198 and 526199, 527188
	526198	Mental Health/Psychiatric Nursing Practice	15	526178 and 526179 <i>Coreq.</i> 526197 and 526199
	526199	Primary/Community Mental Health Nursing	15	525102 <i>Coreq.</i> 526197 and 526198
Level 7	527188	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	556202 and 120 points in programme of study
<b>Part V</b>				
Level 6	526185	Māori Health	15	525174
Level 7	527195	Transition to Graduate Nursing Practice	30	526198, 526199 <i>Coreq.</i> 527196
	527196	Complexity of Nursing and Health Care	15	526197 <i>Coreq.</i> 527195, 526185
<b>Part VI</b>				
Level 7	527198	Readiness for Graduate Nursing Practice	60	527195, 527196
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
Level 7	527401	Special Topic	15	
	527953	Clinical Project	15	

## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY) (BHSc(OT)) REGULATIONS

AK3410

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy), a student must achieve 360 points with 150 points at level 6 and 150 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student must successfully complete the clinical requirements as detailed in the programme handbook.

### Structure

#### Part I

45 points	Level 5:	555101, 555201, 555301
and 60 points	Level 6:	536253, 536254, 536256
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555401, 555339

#### Part II

90 points	Level 6:	536201–536205, 556301
and 15 points	Level 7:	537333
and 15 points from	Level 7:	537334, 527872 or any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

#### Part III

and 120 points	Level 7:	537302, 537304, 537306, 537311, 537361
----------------	----------	--

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Part I</b>				
Level 5	555101	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	536253	Experiencing Occupation	15	555101, 555201, 555301, 555339 or 555401
	536254	Professional Practice for Occupational Therapy I	15	555101, 555201, 555301, 555339 or 555401 <i>Coreq.</i> 536253, 536256
	536256	Personal and Environmental Factors in Occupation	30	555101, 555201, 555301, 555339 or 555401
<b>Part II</b>				
Level 6	536201	Enabling Physical Performance for Occupation	15	Part I papers <i>Coreq.</i> 536202, 536203
	536202	Enabling Cognitive Performance for Occupation	15	Part I papers <i>Coreq.</i> 536201, 536203
	536203	Enabling Affective Performance for Occupation	15	Part I papers <i>Coreq.</i> 536201, 536202
	536204	Creating Enabling Environments	15	Part I papers 536201, 536202, 536203
	536205	Enabling Occupation for Groups	15	Part I papers, 536201, 536202, 536203
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	120 points including 555301
Level 7	527872	Māori Health Promotion	15	
	537333	Evidence and Practice	15	Part I papers, 556301
	537334	Rehabilitation and Participation	15	Minimum 90 points at level 6 from approved health related papers
<b>Part III</b>				
Level 7	537302	Enabling Systems Change	15	Part II papers
	537304	Professional Reasoning for Occupational Therapy	15	Part II papers
	537306	Preparation for Occupational Therapy Practice	15	Part II papers
	537311	Transition to Occupational Therapy Practice	60	537304, 537306
	537361	Promoting Occupational Justice and Participation	15	Part II papers

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (ORAL HEALTH) (BHSc(OraH))  
REGULATIONS

AK3113

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health), a student must achieve 360 points with 135 points at level 6 and 120 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student must successfully complete the clinical requirements as detailed in the programme handbook.

**Structure**

75 points	Level 5:	555101, 555201, 555301, 555604
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555339, 555401
and 135 points	Level 6:	556202, 556301, 556606–556609
and 120 points	Level 7:	527188, 557221, 557224, 557609, 557610
and 15 points from	Level 6:	566508
	Level 7:	527872, 567431
		or any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (ORAL HEALTH) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Part I</b>				
Level 5	555101	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
	555604	Introduction to Oral Health Practice	30	555201, 555301
Level 6	556104	Health Promotion	15	
	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	120 points in programme of study including 555301
	556606	Oral Health Promotion	15	555301, 555401 <i>Coreq.</i> 556604
	556607	Oral Health I	30	555604 <i>Coreq.</i> 556609
	556608	Oral Biology and Pathology	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 556202
	556609	Oral Health Assessment	30	555604 <i>Coreq.</i> 556607
	566508	Social Psychology	15	
	567431	Applied Primary Māori Mental Health	15	
Level 7	527188	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	556202 or 546004 and 120 points in programme of study
	527872	Māori Health Promotion	15	
	557221	Health Law and Policy	15	120 points
	557224	Professional Practice and Ethics	15	120 points
	557609	Oral Health II	30	556607, 556609
	557610	Oral Health III	45	557609

## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) (BHSc(Physio)) REGULATIONS

AK3313

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy), a student must achieve 480 points with 180 points at level 6 and 240 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in subsequent levels.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The examination board may grant prior learning credit of up to 120 points where the learning for which credit is sought was undertaken within the previous three years, or up to 60 points where the learning for which credit is sought was undertaken within the previous five years.

### Structure

#### Part I

45 points	Level 5:	555101, 555201, 555301
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555339, 555401
and 60 points	Level 6:	546112, 546113, 546114, 546115

#### Part II

and 120 points	Level 6:	546221–546223, 546229–546231
----------------	----------	------------------------------

#### Part III

and 105 points	Level 7:	547331, 547333, 547335–547339
and 15 points from	Level 7:	527872, 537334, 547360, 567431

#### Part IV

and 120 points	Level 7:	547441, 547442
----------------	----------	----------------

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Part I:</b>				
Level 5	555101	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
Level 6	546112	Therapeutic Touch	15	all level 5 papers
	546113	Fundamentals of Movement I	15	all level 5 papers
	546114	Exploring Health Priorities	15	all level 5 papers
	546115	Passport to Practise I	15	all level 5 papers
<b>Part II:</b>				
Level 6	546221	Embodiment, Health and Movement	15	all Part I papers
	546222	Principles of Movement and Function I	30	all Part I papers
	546223	Fundamentals of Movement II	15	all Part I papers
	546229	Exercise-Based Rehabilitation I	15	all Part I papers and 546221 and 546222 and 546223
	546230	Principles of Movement and Function II	30	all Part I papers and 546221 and 546222 and 546223
	546231	Analysing Health Needs	15	all Part I papers and 546221 and 546222 and 546223
<b>Part III:</b>				
Level 7	527872	Māori Health Promotion	15	all Part I, II papers and 547331, 547335, 547336, 547339
	537334	Rehabilitation and Participation	15	all Part I, II papers and 547331, 547335, 547336, 547339
	547331	Exercise-Based Rehabilitation II	15	all Part I, II papers
	547333	Managing Complexity in the Acute Care Environment	15	all Part I, II papers and 547331, 547335, 547336, 547339
	547335	Acute Care	15	all Part I, II papers
	547336	Musculoskeletal Disorders: Diagnosis and Rehabilitation	15	all Part I, II papers

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	547337	Managing Complexity in the Community Environment	15	all Part I, II papers and 547331, 547335 and 547336, 547339
	547338	Passport to Practise II	15	all Part I, II papers and 547331, 547335 and 547336, 547339
	547339	Managing Neuromuscular Disorder	15	all Part I, II papers
	547360	Health Enterprise and Business Innovation	15	all Part I, II papers and 547331, 547335 and 547336, 547339
	567431	Applied Primary Māori Mental Health	15	all Part II papers and 547331, 547335, 547336, 547339
<b>Part IV</b>				
Level 7	547441	Research Project	30	all Part I, II, III papers
	547442	Physiotherapy Practice	90	all Part I, II, III papers
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
Level 7	547480	Clinical Practice: Advanced I <sup>a</sup>	15	
	547481	Clinical Practice: Advanced II <sup>a</sup>	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PODIATRY) (BHSc(Pod)) REGULATIONS

AK3713

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry), a student must achieve 360 points with 135 points at level 6 and 165 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student must successfully complete the clinical requirements as detailed in the programme handbook.

Structure

45 points	Level 5:	555101, 555201, 555301
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555339, 555401
and 135 points	Level 6:	546004, 546110, 546116, 546250, 546801, 546803, 546805, 546806, 556301
and 165 points	Level 7:	527188, 547803, 547811, 547813–547816, 557221

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PODIATRY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Part I:				
Level 5	555101	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
Level 6	546004	Lower Limb Anatomy and Kinesiology	15	555201
	546110	Clinical Biomechanics I	15	555201 Coreq. 546004, 546116
	546116	Podiatry Clinical Practice I	15	555201 Coreq. 546004, 546110

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PODIATRY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 6	546250	Pathology	15	546004 <i>Coreq.</i> 547803
	546801	Clinical Biomechanics II	15	546004, 546110 <i>Coreq.</i> 547803
	546803	Clinical Skills in Podiatry	15	546004, 546116 <i>Coreq.</i> 547803
	546805	Te Mate Huka: Podiatric Management of Diabetes in Aotearoa	15	546250, 546803 <i>Coreq.</i> 527188, 546806, 547803
	546806	Podiatric Rheumatology	15	546250, 546803
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	60 points in programme of study including 555301
Level 7	527188	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	556202 or 546004 and 120 points in programme of study
	547803	Podiatry Clinical Practice II	30	546004, 546110, 546116 <i>Coreq.</i> 546250, 546801, 546803
	547811	Podiatric Surgery	15	527188, 546250, 546806, 547803 <i>Coreq.</i> 547813, 547814
	547813	Podiatric Medicine	15	547803, 527188 <i>Coreq.</i> 547811, 547814
	547814	Chronic Disease Management in Podiatry	15	527188, 547803, 546806 <i>Coreq.</i> 547811, 547813
	547815	Podiatric Medical Imaging	15	547811, 547813, 547814 <i>Coreq.</i> 547816
	547816	Podiatry Clinical Practice III	45	546803, 547803, 547811, 547813, 547814 <i>Coreq.</i> 547815
	557221	Health Law and Policy	15	120 points

## BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (BIHM) REGULATIONS

AK3708

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management – single major
    - (i) core papers: 210 points with 15 points at level 6 and 75 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 60 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table or from papers in any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
  - (b) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management – double major
    - (i) core papers: 210 points with 15 points at level 6 and 75 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) two majors: at least 150 points from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major.
  - (c) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management
    - (i) core papers: 210 points with 15 points at level 6 and 75 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) 150 points with 60 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table or from papers in any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 A student taking a double major may hold up to 30 points in common between the two majors. Where majors do not include 30 points of common papers, students wishing to undertake a double major may be required to take more than 360 points to complete their degree.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 451.

## Structure

### Core Papers

105 points	Level 5:	215004, 215005, 215007, 215008, 215403, 215504, 215811
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 5:	145713, 165600
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	216802
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 7:	217805, 217806

### Majors

#### Accommodation

45 points	Level 6:	216008, 216009, 216801
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	217009, 217013, 217802

#### Event Management

45 points	Level 6:	216619, 216620, 216622
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	217008, 217016, 487964

#### Food and Beverage

30 points	Level 6:	216008, 216805
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	216012, 216013
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	217009, 217012, 217802

#### Human Resource Management

45 points	Level 6:	216800, 466649, 466651
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	217801, 467809, 467945

#### Marketing

45 points	Level 6:	146718, 486663, 486674
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	217802, 487667, 487965

#### Tourism

45 points from	Level 6:	216001, 216004, 216014, 216015, 216901
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	217900–217902



BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 5	145713	Writing	15	
	165600	Undergraduate Writing for Academic Purposes <sup>a</sup>	15	
	215004	Applied Food and Beverage Management (Kitchen)	15	
	215005	Applied Food and Beverage Management (Restaurant)	15	
	215007	Hospitality Accounting and Finance	15	
	215008	Hospitality Organisational Behaviour and Interpersonal Skills	15	
	215403	Beverage Management	15	
	215504	Hospitality Information Communication Technology	15	
	215811	Hospitality – A Social and Cultural Perspective	15	
Level 6	216802	Hospitality Human Resource Management	15	
Level 7	217805	Hospitality Strategic Management	15	
	217806	Hospitality Cooperative Education <sup>b</sup>	60	
<b>Accommodation</b>				
Level 6	216008	Service Management for Hospitality	15	
	216009	Rooms Division Management	15	
	216801	Facilities Design and Development	15	
Level 7	217009	Hospitality and Tourism Financial Management	15	215007
	217013	Hotel Management Simulation	15	215007
	217802	Hospitality Sales and Marketing	15	
<b>Event Management</b>				
Level 6	216619	An Event Perspective	15	
	216620	Event Planning	15	
	216622	The Event Design Experience	15	
Level 7	217008	Event Production	15	
	217009	Hospitality and Tourism Financial Management	15	215007
	217016	Contemporary Issues in Event Management	15	216619, 216620

BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	
<b>Food and Beverage</b>				
Level 6	216008	Service Management for Hospitality	15	
	216012	Gastronomic Tourism	15	
	216013	Gastronomy Aotearoa	15	
	216805	International Food and Beverage Management	15	
Level 7	217009	Hospitality and Tourism Financial Management	15	215007
	217012	Professional Wine Studies	15	
	217802	Hospitality Sales and Marketing	15	
<b>Human Resource Management</b>				
Level 6	216800	Hospitality Career Development	15	
	466649	Training and Development	15	215008, 216802
	466651	Leadership for Change	15	215008, 216802
Level 7	217801	Hospitality Employment Relations	15	
	467809	International Human Resource Management	15	216802
	467945	Issues in Human Resource Management	15	216802
<b>Marketing</b>				
Level 6	146718	Public Relations Communication	15	
	486663	Marketing Management	15	
	486674	Research in Marketing, Advertising, Retailing and Sales	15	
Level 7	217802	Hospitality Sales and Marketing	15	
	487667	Service Marketing	15	486663
	487965	Strategic Brand Management	15	486663
<b>Tourism</b>				
Level 6	216001	Tourism Heritage and Culture	15	
	216004	Asia and Tourism	15	
	216014	Distribution and Information Systems	15	
	216015	Global Tourism	15	
	216901	Tourism Marketing	15	

BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	217900	Tourism Planning and Development	15	
	217901	Contemporary Issues in Tourism	15	
	217902	Tourist Behaviour	15	
Elective Papers				
Level 5	955102	Noho Marae Wānanga A	7.5	
	955103	Noho Marae Wānanga B	7.5	955102
Level 6	216010	International Spa Contemporary Issues	15	
Level 7	217010	Contemporary Issues in Hospitality	15	
	217014	Spa Design and Management	15	
	217015	Wellness Tourism	15	
	217017	Sociology of Food	15	
	217800	Hospitality Entrepreneurship	15	
	217808	Professional Wine Studies for Hospitality Managers <sup>a</sup>	30	
	217809	Financial Management for the Hospitality and Tourism Industry <sup>a</sup>	30	
	217810	Contemporary Issues in Hospitality Human Resource Management <sup>a</sup>	30	
	217811	Competitive Strategic Management for Hospitality Organisations <sup>a</sup>	30	
	217903	Tourism Information and Research	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.  
b. A topic in the area of the chosen major.

## BACHELOR OF LAWS (LLB) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK1008

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Laws, a student must achieve 480 points with 120 points at level 6 and 240 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 To be eligible to enrol in Part II a student must have successfully completed Part I, or its equivalent, with a B grade average or higher in Part Ia.
- 3 A student who has not achieved at least a B grade average in Part Ia may be required by the examination board to continue with the degree to which the Part 1b papers are assigned.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the Part III or Part IV elective component with papers at level 7 from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

<b>Part Ia</b> 60 points	Level 5:	415101–415103
<b>Part Ib</b> and 60 points from		papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader
<b>Part II</b> 120 points	Level 6:	416202–416206
<b>Part III</b> 45 points and 75 points from	Level 7: Level 7:	417301, 417302 any papers listed in the Bachelor of Laws Table
<b>Part IV</b> 30 points and 90 points from	Level 7: Level 7:	417401, 417402 any papers listed in the Bachelor of Laws Table

<sup>1</sup> A student enrolling in Part Ib papers will be required to enrol in the degree for which those papers are prescribed.

BACHELOR OF LAWS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	415101	Legal System	15	
	415102	Legal Reasoning and Writing	30	
	415103	Law and the Constitution	15	415101
Level 6	416202	Law of Contract	30	415101, 415102
	416203	Law of Torts	30	415101, 415102
	416204	Property Law	30	415101, 415102
	416205	Judicial Review	15	415101, 415102, 415103
	416206	Intellectual Property	15	415101, 415102
Level 7	417301	Criminal Law	30	All Part II papers
	417302	Company Law	15	All Part II papers
	417401	Civil Litigation, Arbitration and Dispute Resolution	15	417301, 417302
	417402	Legal Ethics	15	417301, 417302
	417501	Advanced Taxation	15	All Part II papers
	417502	Banking Law	15	All Part II papers
	417503	Civil Litigation	15	All Part II papers
	417504	Commercial Arbitration	15	All Part II papers
	417505	Company Finance	15	All Part II papers
	417506	Comparative Law	15	All Part II papers
	417507	Competition Law	15	All Part II papers
	417508	Confidentiality and Privacy	15	All Part II papers
	417509	Conflict of Laws	15	All Part II papers
	417510	Construction Law	15	All Part II papers
	417511	Contemporary Issues in Copyright Law	15	All Part II papers
	417512	Corporate Governance	15	All Part II papers
	417513	Credit and Security	15	All Part II papers
	417514	Criminal Procedure and Evidence	15	All Part II papers
	417515	Employment Law	15	All Part II papers
	417516	Family and Relationship Property	15	All Part II papers
	417517	Family Law	15	All Part II papers
	417518	Health Law	15	All Part II papers
	417519	Ideas of Property	15	All Part II papers

BACHELOR OF LAWS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	417520	Insolvency and Receivership	15	All Part II papers
	417521	Insurance Law	15	All Part II papers
	417522	International Commercial Contracts	15	All Part II papers
	417523	International Environmental Law	15	All Part II papers
	417524	International Sales and Finance	15	All Part II papers
	417525	Landlord and Tenant	15	All Part II papers
	417526	Law and Economics	15	All Part II papers
	417527	Law in Cyberspace	15	All Part II papers
	417528	Law of the Sea	15	All Part II papers
	417529	Law of Treaties	15	All Part II papers
	417530	Legal History	15	All Part II papers
	417531	Legal Philosophy	15	All Part II papers
	417532	Local Government Law	15	All Part II papers
	417533	Media Law	15	All Part II papers
	417534	Negotiation Skills	15	All Part II papers
	417535	Principles of Taxation	15	All Part II papers
	417536	Problems in Patent Law	15	All Part II papers
	417537	Regulating Securities Markets	15	All Part II papers
	417538	Regulatory Processes	15	All Part II papers
	417539	Remedies in Private Law	15	All Part II papers
	417540	Resource Management Law	15	All Part II papers
	417541	Sales and Consumer Law	15	All Part II papers
	417542	Sector Specific Regulation	15	All Part II papers
	417543	Theories of Obligation	15	All Part II papers
	417544	Trade Marks and Unfair Competition	15	All Part II papers
	417545	Unjust Enrichment	15	All Part II papers
	417546	Māori Governance Structures	15	All Part II papers
	417547	World Trade Regulation	15	All Part II papers
	417548	Supervised Legal Research	15	All Part II papers
	417549	Supervised Legal Research	30	All Part II papers
	417550	Special Topic I	15	All Part II papers
	417551	Special Topic II	15	All Part II papers
	417552	Special Topic III	15	All Part II papers

BACHELOR OF LAWS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	417553	Current Issues in Land Ownership	15	All Part II papers
	417554	Liability for Statements	15	All Part II papers
	417555	Issues in Sale of Land	15	All Part II papers
	417556	Legislation and Law-Making in New Zealand	15	All Part II papers
	417557	Securities over Property	15	All Part II papers
	417558	Commercial Transactions	15	All Part II papers
	417559	Interpreting Contracts	15	All Part II papers
	417560	Tax Planning, Tax Avoidance and Tax Evasion	15	All Part II papers
	417561	Wills, Trusts and Successions	15	All Part II papers
	417562	Commercial Equity	15	All Part II papers
	417563	Legal Research Methods	15	All Part II papers
	417564	Alternative Business Structures	15	All Part II papers

## BACHELOR OF MĀORI DEVELOPMENT (BMD) REGULATIONS

AK3453

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Māori Development, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 240 points with 45 points at level 6 and 90 points at level 7 *and*
  - (b) a major: 120 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations, with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 15 points at level 7.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 30 points from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 451.

### Structure

#### Core Papers

45 points	Level 5:	915101, 915200, 955203
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	916106, 916107, 916401
<i>and</i> 90 points	Level 7:	917300, 917400, 947001, 947002
<i>and</i> 60 points from	Level 5:	915403, 955205, 955206
	Level 6:	916104, 916304, 956207, 956208
	Level 7:	917001, 917401, 917404

#### Majors

##### Māori Development

45 points	Level 5:	915001, 915002, 955202
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	956400
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	957502
<i>and</i> 45 points from		the papers listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table

##### Māori Media

45 points	Level 5:	145718, 915400
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	916001
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	147750, 147767, 147768, 147775, 147800
<i>and</i> 45 points from		the papers listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table



BACHELOR OF MĀORI DEVELOPMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 5	915101	Te Kakano I	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 955205
	915200	Te Kakano II	15	915101 <i>Coreq.</i> 955206
	915403	Te Matatiki I – Applied Technology I	15	
	955203	Communication and Presentation Systems	15	
	955205	Wananga Reo I	15	
	955206	Wananga Reo II	15	955205
Level 6	916104	Ta Te Ao Māori	15	
	916106	Te Pihinga I	15	915200
	916107	Te Pihinga II	15	916106
	916304	Te Tiriti O Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	
	916401	Te Rangahau: Research Methods	15	
	956207	Wananga Reo III	15	955206
	956208	Wananga Reo IV	15	956207
Level 7	917001	He Mana Tō Te Reo: History and Politics of Te Reo	15	
	917300	Te Mahuri I	15	916107
	917400	Te Mahuri II	15	917300
	917401	Te Kohure I	15	917400
	917404	Te Kohure II	15	917401
	947001	Cooperative Education I: Project Literature Review	30	916401
	947002	Cooperative Education II: Project Report	30	947001
<b>Māori Development</b>				
Level 5	915001	Introduction to Development Studies	15	
	915002	Ki te Whaiao: Māori Culture and Society	15	
	915108	Introduction to Conversational Māori	15	
	955202	Economic Framework	15	
Level 6	956400	Iwi Resource Management	15	
Level 7	957502	Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues	15	

BACHELOR OF MĀORI DEVELOPMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Māori Media</b>				
Level 5	145718	Media Production Workshop	30	
	915400	Kaupapa Māori Screen Production	15	
Level 6	916001	Māori Media Project	15	
<b>Elective Papers</b>				
Level 5	915003	Introduction to New Zealand History	15	
	915107	Waiata I: He Timatanga	15	
	915404	Sound Production	15	
	915405	Technology and Composition	15	
	955102	Noho Marae Wānanga A	7.5	
	955103	Noho Marae Wānanga B	7.5	955102
	955201	Management Processes	15	
Level 6	146735	Visual Communication	15	145718
	146743	Video Production	15	145718
	146745	Studio Production	15	145718
	146747	Moving Image Production I	15	146735
	916100	Technology and Creative Expression	15	915405
	916206	Waiata II: Te Tito Waiata – Composition	15	915107
	916307	Aotearoa New Zealand Culture and Society	15	
	916406	Te Ara Pou – Leadership	15	
	916407	Creative Writing: Ngā Tuhituhi Māori	15	915101
	916603	Te Matatiki II – Applied Technology II	15	915403
	916003	Aotearoa Pacific	15	
	936402	Public Policy	15	916304 or equivalent with the approval of the programme leader
	956301	Applied Legal Studies	15	
	956402	Marketing Practices and Principles	15	955201, 955202

BACHELOR OF MĀORI DEVELOPMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	147750	Advanced Digital Video	15	146747
	147767	3D Modelling and Animation I	15	146735
	147768	3D Modelling and Animation II	15	147767
	147775	Moving Image Production II	15	146747
	147800	Digital Media Project	15	
	917002	Kōrero Paki: Creative Writing	15	
	917602	Nga Waiata Moteatea	15	916206

## BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (BMathSc) REGULATIONS

AK1271

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences – single major
    - (i) core papers: 120 points with 30 points at level 7 and
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table with at least 30 points at level 6 or above.
  - (b) Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences – double major
    - (i) core papers: 120 points with 30 points at level 7 and
    - (ii) two majors: at least 195 points from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances a student may complete the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences without a major provided they achieve 120 points from the core papers and 240 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table with at least 75 points at level 6 or above and 45 points at level 7 with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 45 points in 1(a)(iii), 1b(iii) and 2 above with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 5 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 451.

Structure

<b>Core Papers</b>		
15 points	Level 5:	145612
<i>and</i> 75 points from	Level 5:	715184, 715186, 715187, 715189, 715202, 715204, 715205, 715700, 735318, 735320
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	717900
<b>Majors</b>		
<b>Analytics</b>		
60 points from	Level 6:	406703, 716184, 716281, 716284, 716291, 716700
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	407701, 407916, 717292, 717302, 717701
<b>Applied Mathematics</b>		
60 points from	Level 6:	716100, 716101, 716186, 716187, 716285
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	717100, 717101, 717200, 717285
<b>Astronomy</b>		
60 points	Level 6:	716186, 716201, 716202, 716210
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	717210, 717220, 717230
<b>Computer Science</b>		
45 points from	Level 6:	406704, 406707, 716180, 716181, 716288
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	407701, 717286, 717287, 717300, 717301, 717310

BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 5	145612	Applied Communication <sup>a</sup>	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	715184	Applied Statistics	15	
	715186	Differential and Integral Calculus	15	
	715187	Computer Organisation	15	
	715189	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
	715202	Physics I	15	
	715204	Introductory Astronomy	15	
	715205	Finite Mathematics	15	
	715700	Probability Theory and Applications	15	
	735318	Programming for Engineering Applications	15	
	735320	Object Oriented Applications	15	735318
Level 7	717900	Research Project	30	
<b>Analytics</b>				
Level 6	406703	Logical Database Design	15	405701 or 735318
	406704	Program Design and Construction	15	716180
	486662	Marketing Research	15	
	716180	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	405704 or 735320, 715189
	716184	Statistical Methods	15	715184
	716281	Operations Research	15	715700
	716282	Quality Assurance	15	715184
	716284	Forecasting	15	715184
	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	405704 or 735320, 715189
	716700	Statistical Modelling for Analytics	15	715186, 715700
Level 7	407211	Advanced Internet Technology	15	405701, 406703
	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	
	407707	Software Engineering	15	406704 or 716180
	407915	Bioinformatics	15	405704
	407916	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	406703

BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	717292	Random Systems	15	715700
	717302	Data Management using SAS	15	715184
	717701	Industrial and Business Analytics	15	716184
	777315	GIS – Geographical Information Systems	15	
Applied Mathematics				
Level 5	395001	Fundamentals of Finance	15	
Level 6	396002	Corporate Finance	15	395001
	396003	Investment and Portfolio Analysis	15	395001
	716100	Computational Mathematics	15	716186, 716101
	716101	Linear Algebra	15	715189
	716186	Multivariate Calculus	15	715186
	716187	Differential Equations	15	715186, 716101
	716285	Mathematics of Finance	15	715186, 715700
	766023	Solid Mechanics I	15	715202
Level 7	397003	Financial Risk Management	15	396002 or 396003
	717100	Industrial Mathematics	15	716101, 716186, 716187
	717101	Numerical Methods	15	716100, 716187, 735318
	717200	Partial Differential Equations	15	716186, 716187
	717285	Mathematical Modelling in Finance	15	716101, 716285
	737002	Circuit Theory	15	715202, 715186
	737003	Fields and Waves	15	715186
	767024	Thermofluids I	15	715202
	767025	Thermofluids II	15	715202
Astronomy				
Level 6	716186	Multivariate Calculus	15	715186
	716201	Computational Spherical Astronomy	15	715204, 715186
	716202	Physics II	15	715202, 715186
	716210	Astrophysics	15	716202
Level 7	717210	Practical Astrophysics	15	716210
	717220	Radio Astronomy	15	716210
	717230	Frontiers of Astronomy	15	716210

BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Computer Science</b>				
Level 5	405706	Computer Networking	15	
	735317	Microcontroller Applications	15	715187
Level 6	116404	Visual Effects	15	
	116405	Animation	15	
	116408	Interactive Design and Game Development	15	
	406704	Program Design and Construction	15	716180
	406707	Operating Systems	15	405703 or 715187, 716180
	406708	Applied Networking	15	735318, 405706
	716180	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	405704 or 735320, 715189
	716181	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	716180
	716288	Computer Graphics	15	715189 or 406704, 716180
	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	405704 or 735320, 715189
Level 7	736310	Computer Architecture	15	715187, 735320
	117405	Animation Studies	15	116405
	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	
	407702	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	
	717286	Highly Secure Systems	15	716181
	717287	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	716181
	717300	Theory of Computation	15	716180
	717301	Programming Languages	15	406704 or 716180
	717310	Game Programming	15	716288
	737205	Software Engineering	15	406704 or 716180
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
Level 5	405701	Programming 1	15	
	405704	Programming 2	15	405701
	405708	Introduction to Programming	15	
Level 7	717001	Special Topic A <sup>b</sup>	15	
	717002	Special Topic B <sup>b</sup>	15	

a. A student may complete 555301 as an alternative to 145612.

b. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.



## BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (BMLS) REGULATIONS

AK3432

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 480 points with 165 points at level 6 and 210 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The examination board may grant prior learning credit of up to 150 points, of which up to 45 points may be at level 6 and up to 120 points may be at level 5.
- 3 The examination board may grant prior learning credit to the following:
  - (a) A student who has completed the New Zealand Certificate in Science (Paramedical) in Medical Laboratory Science – up to 90 points at level 5 and 90 points at level 6.
  - (b) A student who has completed the National Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science between 1992 and 1995 – 390 points made up of 120 points at level 5, 90 points at level 6 and 180 points at level 7, including 120 points from papers 777550–777558.
  - (c) A student who is a registered Medical Laboratory Scientist with the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand (MSCNZ) and holds a current Practising Certificate and who, prior to the date of applying for the recognition of prior learning, has been employed full-time since the date of first registration, or has been employed for the preceding two years as a Registered Medical Laboratory Scientist:
    - (i) up to 120 points at level 7 from papers 777550–777558 and
    - (ii) 30 points at level 7 for each certificate level subject awarded by the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand. An applicant who is granted this credit will not be permitted to enrol in a paper for which the content is essentially the same as that of the Medical Laboratory Science Board certificate level subject for which credit has been granted.
  - (d) A student who is a registered Medical Laboratory Scientist or Medical Laboratory Technician with the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand (MSCNZ) and holds a current Practising Certificate and who has completed a bachelor's degree after 1995 that is recognised for registration by MSCNZ – up to 105 points at level 5 and 15 points at level 6.

## Structure

105 points	Level 5:	555201, 555301, 715184, 775102, 775111, 775205, 775511
and 165 points	Level 6:	556202, 556301, 776111, 776115, 776511, 776513, 776515, 776518–776521
and 30 points	Level 7:	557224, 777120
and 60 points from	Level 7:	775531–775540, 777542–777544
and 120 points from	Level 7:	777550–777558

BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	715184	Applied Statistics	15	
	775102	Biological Chemistry	15	775205
	775111	Microbiology	15	
	775205	General and Organic Chemistry	15	
	775511	Histological Techniques	15	
Level 6	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	120 points including 555301
	776111	Biochemistry	15	775102
	776115	Genetics	15	775111
	776511	Clinical Chemistry I	15	776111
	776513	Haematology I	15	556202
	776515	Medical Microbiology I	15	775111, 556202
	776518	Pathology I	15	556202
	776519	Pathology II	15	776518
	776520	Immunology and Virology	15	556202
	776521	Transfusion Science I	15	556202
Level 7	557224	Professional Practice and Ethics	15	120 points
	777120	Molecular Genetics	15	776115
	777531	Clinical Chemistry II	15	776511
	777532	Clinical Chemistry III	15	777531
	777533	Haematology II	15	776513

BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE TABLE

Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	777534	Haematology III	15	777533
	777535	Immunology II	15	776520
	777536	Immunology III	15	777535
	777537	Medical Microbiology II	15	776515
	777538	Medical Microbiology III	15	777537
	777539	Transfusion Science II	15	776521
	777540	Transfusion Science III	15	777539
	777542	Histology	15	775511
	777543	Medical Cytology	15	775511
	777544	Virology	15	776520
	777550	MLS Clinical Training: Clinical Chemistry	60	777531, 777532
	777551	MLS Clinical Training: Cytogenetics	60	777120
	777552	MLS Clinical Training: Medical Cytology	60	777543
	777553	MLS Clinical Training: Haematology	60	777533, 777534
	777554	MLS Clinical Training: Histology	60	777542
	777555	MLS Clinical Training: Immunology	60	777535, 777536
	777556	MLS Clinical Training: Medical Microbiology	60	777537, 777538
	777557	MLS Clinical Training: Transfusion Science	60	777539, 777540
	777558	MLS Clinical Training: Virology	60	777544

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BSc) REGULATIONS

AK1041

which incorporates the following exit qualification:

### DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE (*LEVEL 6*) (DipAppSc)

AK3383

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Science, a student must achieve 360 points with at least 150 points at or above level 6 by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Science – single major
    - (i) core papers: 15 points *and*
    - (ii) a major: conform to the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 75 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Science Table
  - (b) Bachelor of Science – double major
    - (i) core papers: 15 points *and*
    - (ii) majors: from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major.
  - (c) Bachelor of Science
    - (i) core papers: 15 points *and*
    - (ii) 345 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Science Table with at least 120 points at level 6 or above and at least 75 points at level 7.
- 2 A student may complete up to a maximum of 195 points at level 5. A student completing the Health Protection and Environmental Health major may take a maximum of 180 points at level 5 and a student completing the Food Science major may take a maximum of 165 points at level 5.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 60 points in 1(a)(iii) or 1(c)(ii) above from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.
- 5 A student who achieves 240 points with at least 75 points at level 6 or above may exit with the Diploma in Applied Science (level 6).

Additional Majors and Minors

- 6 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 451.

Conjoint Degrees

- 7 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 8 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant towards the Bachelor of Science is 120 points, of which up to 45 points may be at level 6 or higher and up to 120 points may be at level 5.

Structure

Core Paper		
15 points from	Level 5:	555301, 145612
Majors		
Analytics		
75 points from	Level 5:	715184, 715186, 715187, 715189, 715202, 715204, 715205, 715700, 735318, 735320
and 60 points from	Level 6:	406703, 716184, 716281, 716284, 716291, 716700
and 75 points from	Level 7:	407701, 407916, 717292, 717302, 717701, 717900
Applied Chemistry		
90 points	Level 5:	555401, 775102, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775611
and 15 points from	Level 5:	715184, 715186, 715189
and 75 points from	Level 6:	776111, 776215, 776217, 776220, 776221, 776411
and 45 points from	Level 7:	777115, 777211, 777214, 777215, 777416
Applied Mathematics		
75 points from	Level 5:	715184, 715186, 715187, 715189, 715202, 715204, 715205, 715700, 735318, 735320
and 60 points from	Level 6:	716100, 716101, 716186, 716187, 716285
and 75 points from	Level 7:	717100, 717101, 717200, 717285, 717900
Applied Microbiology		
150 points	Level 5:	555401, 715184, 775102, 775111, 775112, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775411, 775611
and 75 points	Level 6:	776111, 776113–776115, 776412
and 45 points	Level 7:	777113, 777120, 777411

**Astronomy**

75 points from	Level 5:	715184, 715186, 715187, 715189, 715202, 715204, 715205, 715700, 735318, 735320
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 6:	716186, 716201, 716202, 716210
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 7:	717210, 717220, 717230, 717900

**Computer Science**

75 points from	Level 5:	715184, 715186, 715187, 715189, 715202, 715204, 715205, 715700, 735318, 735320
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 6:	406704, 406707, 716180, 716181, 716288
<i>and</i> 75 points from	Level 7:	407701, 717286, 717287, 717300, 717301, 717310, 717900

**Environmental Sciences**

105 points	Level 5:	555401, 715184, 775102, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775611
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 6:	776313, 776314, 776316, 776317
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	776315, 776325, 776326, 776330
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	777311, 777314, 777315

**Food Science**

150 points	Level 5:	555401, 715184, 775102, 775111, 775112, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775411, 775611
<i>and</i> 90 points	Level 6:	716282, 776220, 776411–776414
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	777411, 777413, 777416
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	777412, 777417

**Health Protection and Environmental Health**

165 points	Level 5:	555401, 715184, 775102, 775111, 775112, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775411, 775611, 775617
<i>and</i> 105 points	Level 6:	776113, 776313, 776317–776319, 776412, 776616
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	777315, 777411, 777413

**Human Anatomy and Physiology<sup>1</sup>**

60 points	Level 5:	715184, 775611, 775613, 775614
<i>and</i> 90 points	Level 6:	766517–776519, 776612–776614
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	717283, 777612, 777613
<i>and</i> 120 points from (including at least 30 points at level 6 or above)		the papers listed in the Bachelor of Science Table.

**Marine Biology**

105 points from	Level 5:	555401, 715184, 775102, 775111, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775319, 775611
<i>and</i> 75 points from	Level 6:	776313, 776325, 776326, 776330, 776811, 776812
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	777311, 777315, 777316, 777811

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2011

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	145612	Applied Communication	15	
	395001	Fundamentals of Finance	15	
	405706	Computer Networking	15	
	405708	Introduction to Programming	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
	715184	Applied Statistics	15	
	715186	Differential and Integral Calculus	15	
	715187	Computer Organisation	15	
	715189	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
	715202	Physics I	15	
	715204	Introductory Astronomy	15	
	715205	Finite Mathematics	15	
	715700	Probability Theory and Applications	15	
	735317	Microcontroller Applications	15	715187
	735318	Programming for Engineering Applications	15	
	735320	Object Oriented Applications	15	735318
	775102	Biological Chemistry	15	775205
	775111	Microbiology	15	
	775112	Systematic Microbiology	15	775111
	775205	General and Organic Chemistry	15	
	775317	Ecology and Evolution	15	
	775318	Form and Function of Plants and Animals	15	
	775319	Marine Biology and Conservation	15	
	775411	Food Science	15	
	775513	Analytical Laboratory Practice	15	
	775611	Biophysics	15	
	775617	Introduction to Epidemiology	15	
	775618	Anaesthesia I <sup>a</sup>	15	
	775619	Anaesthetic Technology I	15	Coreqs. 775618, 775611

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 6	116404	Visual Effects	15	
	116405	Animation	15	
	116408	Interactive Design and Game Development	15	
	146611	Research Method	15	145612, 715184
	396002	Corporate Finance	15	395001
	396003	Investment and Portfolio Analysis	15	395001
	406703	Logical Database Design	15	405701 or 735318
	406704	Program Design and Construction	15	716180
	406707	Operating Systems	15	405703 or 715187, 716180
	406708	Applied Networking	15	735318, 405706
	486662	Marketing Research	15	
	716100	Computational Mathematics	15	716186, 716101
	716101	Linear Algebra	15	715189
	716180	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	405704 or 735320, 715189
	716181	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	716180
	716184	Statistical Methods	15	715184
	716186	Multivariate Calculus	15	715186
	716187	Differential Equations	15	715186, 716101
	716201	Computational Spherical Astronomy	15	715204, 715186
	716202	Physics II	15	715202, 715186
	716210	Astrophysics	15	716202
	716281	Operations Research	15	715700
	716282	Quality Assurance	15	715184
	716284	Forecasting	15	715184
	716285	Mathematics of Finance	15	715186, 715700
	716288	Computer Graphics	15	715189 or 406704, 716180
	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	405704 or 735320, 715189
	716700	Statistical Modelling for Analytics	15	715186, 715700
	736310	Computer Architecture	15	715187, 735320
	766023	Solid Mechanics I	15	715202



BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 6	776111	Biochemistry	15	775102
	776113	Environmental Microbiology	15	775111
	776114	Industrial Microbiology	15	775112
	776115	Genetics	15	775111
	776215	Physical Measurement	15	775611
	776217	Organic Chemistry	15	775102
	776220	Analytical Chemistry of Food	15	775205
	776221	Inorganic, Physical and Environmental Chemistry	15	775205
	776313	Environmental Law	15	775317
	776314	Freshwater Ecology	15	775317 or 775318
	776315	Marine Biology	15	775317 or 775318
	776316	Terrestrial Ecology I	15	775317 or 775318, 715184
	776317	Environmental Monitoring and Risk Assessment	15	45 points from papers beginning with 775
	776318	Environmental Health	15	45 points from papers beginning with 775
	776319	Communicable Diseases	15	775617
	776325	Research Techniques	15	775317 or 775318 and 715184
	776326	Fish and Aquatic Plants	15	775317 or 775318
	776330	Marine Invertebrates	15	775317 or 775318
	776411	Food Chemistry I	15	775102
	776412	Food Microbiology I	15	775112, 775102 or 775411
	776413	Food Technology	15	775411
	776414	Process Engineering	15	775611
	776523	Anaesthesia II	15	555201, 775618
	776616	Health Protection Techniques	15	775617
	776617	Anaesthesia III	15	775611, 775619
	776811	Aquaculture	15	45 points from papers beginning with 775
	776812	Health and Nutrition of Aquatic Organisms	15	775111

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	117405	Animation Studies	15	116405
	397003	Financial Risk Management	15	396002 or 396003
	407211	Advanced Internet Technology	15	405701, 406703
	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	
	407702	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	
	407707	Software Engineering	15	406704 or 716180
	407915	Bioinformatics	15	405704
	407916	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	406703
	717100	Industrial Mathematics	15	716186, 716187, 716101
	717101	Numerical Methods	15	716101, 716186, 735318
	717200	Partial Differential Equations	15	716186, 716187
	717210	Practical Astrophysics	15	716210
	717220	Radio Astronomy	15	716210
	717230	Frontiers of Astronomy	15	716210
	717285	Mathematical Modelling in Finance	15	716285, 716186
	717286	Highly Secure Systems	15	716181
	717287	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	716181
	717292	Random Systems	15	715700
	717300	Theory of Computation	15	716180
	717301	Programming Languages	15	406704 or 716180
	717302	Data Management using SAS	15	715184
	717310	Game Programming	15	716288
	717701	Industrial and Business Analytics	15	716184
	717900	Research Project	30	
	717001	Special Topic A <sup>a</sup>	15	
	717002	Special Topic B <sup>a</sup>	15	
	737002	Circuit Theory	15	715202, 715186
	737003	Fields and Waves	15	715186
	737205	Software Engineering	15	406704 or 716180
	767024	Thermofluids I	15	715202
	767025	Thermofluids II	15	715202

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	777003	Research Project	30	60 points from papers beginning with 776
	777113	Biotechnology	15	776111 or 776114
	777115	Natural Products	15	775102
	777120	Molecular Genetics	15	776115
	777211	Instrumental Analytical Chemistry	15	776220
	777214	Advanced Environmental and Inorganic Chemistry	15	776221
	777215	Advanced Organic Chemistry	15	776217
	777311	Coastal Management	15	30 points from papers beginning with 776
	777313	Natural Resource Conservation	15	776313
	777314	Terrestrial Ecology II	15	30 points from papers beginning with 776 and 715184
	777315	GIS – Geographical Information Systems	15	30 points at level 6
	777316	Oceanography	15	30 points from papers beginning with 776
	777411	Food Microbiology II	15	776412
	777412	Food Packaging Technology	15	776413
	777413	Food Industry Legislation	15	30 points from papers beginning with 776
	777416	Food Chemistry II	15	776411
	777417	Sensory Evaluation	15	30 points from papers beginning with 776
	777615	Anaesthesia IV	15	776523, 776617
	777616	Anaesthetic Technology II	15	775619
	777811	Marine Ecology	15	30 points from papers beginning with 776 and 715184

a. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.

## BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION (BSR) REGULATIONS

AK3521

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation – single major
    - (i) core papers: 165 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table with the approval of the programme leader.
  - (b) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation – double major
    - (i) core papers: 165 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) two majors: from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major *and*
    - (iii) any remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table with the approval of the programme leader.
  - (c) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation
    - (i) core papers: 165 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) 195 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table with 90 points at level 6 or above and at least 30 points at level 7, with the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 60 points in 1(a)(iii), 1(b)(iii) or 1(c)(ii) above with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student must undertake 517001 Sport and Recreation Cooperative I and 517002 Sport and Recreation Cooperative II in the subject area of their chosen major(s).

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 451.

Conjoint Degrees

This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.

Structure

<b>Core Papers</b>		
60 points	Level 5:	515009, 515206, 555201, 555301
and 45 points	Level 6:	516001, 516023, 516557
and 60 points	Level 7:	517001, 517002
<b>Majors</b>		
<b>Coaching</b>		
30 points	Level 5:	515556, 515557
and 45 points	Level 6:	516012, 516036, 516038
and 30 points	Level 7:	517019, 517039
<b>Health and Physical Education</b>		
45 points	Level 5:	515008, 515556, 515559
and 60 points	Level 6:	516007, 516009, 516031, 516036
and 30 points	Level 7:	517038, 517039
<b>Management</b>		
15 points	Level 5:	515205
and 45 points	Level 6:	516011, 516028, 516049
and 30 points	Level 7:	517035, 517036
<b>Outdoor Education</b>		
30 points	Level 5:	515568, 515569
and 75 points	Level 6:	516546, 516550–516552, 516554
and 30 points	Level 7:	517041, 517042
<b>Physical Activity and Nutrition</b>		
60 points	Level 6:	516009, 516031, 526804, 556104
and 45 points	Level 7:	517018, 517043, 527873
<b>Sport and Exercise Science</b>		
30 points	Level 5:	515008, 515023
and 60 points	Level 6:	516007, 516009, 516024, 516027
and 30 points from	Level 7:	517007, 517008, 517043

BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 5	515009	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
	515206	Managing Sport and Recreation	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
Level 6	516001	Industry Experience and Research	15	120 points in this programme including 515009, 515206, 555201, 555301
	516023	Legal Issues for Sport and Recreation	15	
	516557	Sport and Recreation in Society	15	515206, 555301
Level 7	517001	Sport and Recreation Cooperative I	30	516001 and 210 points in this programme
	517002	Sport and Recreation Cooperative II	30	517001
<b>Coaching</b>				
Level 5	515556	Coaching Practice	15	
	515557	Introduction to Sport and Exercise Psychology	15	
Level 6	516012	Coaching Practice II	15	515556
	516036	Skill Acquisition	15	
	516038	Analysing Performance	15	
Level 7	517019	Integrated Coaching Practice	15	516012
	517039	Pedagogy and Performance	15	516036
<b>Health and Physical Education</b>				
Level 5	515008	Applied Anatomy	15	
	515556	Coaching Practice	15	
	515559	Health and Physical Education Principles and Practice	15	
Level 6	516007	Human Movement Studies	15	
	516009	Exercise Science	15	555201 or 555321
	516031	Physical Activity and Health	15	515009
	516036	Skill Acquisition	15	
Level 7	517038	Health and Physical Education Philosophy and Pedagogy	15	515559
	517039	Pedagogy and Performance	15	516036

BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Management</b>				
Level 5	515205	Sport and Recreation Marketing	15	
Level 6	516011	School and Community Sport	15	
	516028	Sustainable Sports Event Management	15	515206
	516049	Financial Management for Sport and Recreation	15	
Level 7	517035	Sport and Recreation Communications	15	515205
	517036	Leadership in Sport and Recreation	15	
<b>Outdoor Education</b>				
Level 5	515568	Land Based Pursuits	15	
	515569	Water Based Pursuits	15	
Level 6	516546	Teaching and Leadership in the Outdoors	15	516551, 516552
	516550	Group Development and Facilitation in the Outdoors	15	
	516551	Advanced Pursuit Practice	15	515568, 515569
	516552	Ngahere/Bushcraft	15	515568
	516554	Outdoor Leadership	15	
Level 7	517041	Outdoor Education Theory and Practice	15	516546
	517042	Outdoor Philosophy	15	516546
<b>Physical Activity and Nutrition</b>				
Level 6	516009	Exercise Science	15	555201 or 555321
	516031	Physical Activity and Health	15	515009
	526804	Theories and Models in Health Promotion	15	
	556104	Health Promotion	15	
Level 7	517018	Food, Nutrition and Community Health	15	515009
	517043	Lifestyle Diseases	15	515009, 555201
	527873	Health Promotion Evaluation	15	

BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Sport and Exercise Science</b>				
Level 5	515008	Applied Anatomy	15	
	515023	Exercise Prescription	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 515008
Level 6	516007	Human Movement Studies	15	
	516009	Exercise Science	15	555201 or 555321
	516024	Personal Training	15	515009, 515023, 555301 <i>Coreq.</i> 516009
	516027	Applied Sports Nutrition	15	515009
Level 7	517007	Athletic Conditioning	15	516009
	517008	Human Movement Advanced	15	516007
	517043	Lifestyle Diseases	15	515009, 555201
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
Level 5	515012	Dance and Drama Studies I	15	
	515027	Dance Practice I	15	
Level 6	516013	Dance and Drama Studies II	15	515012
	516025	International Internship in Sport and Recreation <sup>a</sup>	30	120 points
	516037	Dance Education	15	
	556108	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
	556109	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	30	
Level 7	517023	Dance Practice II	15	515027
	517031	Interdisciplinary Dance Studies	15	516013
	557108	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
	557109	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	30	

a. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.



## BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT (BITM) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK1277

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of International Tourism Management, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of International Tourism Management – single major
    - (i) core papers: 120 points with 75 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) tourism papers: 120 points *and*
    - (iii) a major: 120 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations, with at least 45 points at level 6 and at least 45 points at level 7.
  - (b) Bachelor of International Tourism Management
    - (i) core papers: 120 points with 75 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) tourism papers: 150 points

*and either*

    - (iii) 90 points from papers in any other bachelor's degree with at least 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 with the approval of the programme leader

*or*

    - (iv) a minor: 60 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (v) 30 points from papers in any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 3 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 451.

<sup>1</sup> This qualification was previously known as Bachelor of Tourism Studies

# Structure

<b>Core Papers</b>		
45 points	Level 5:	145713, 215020, 215101
and 75 points	Level 7:	217004, 217903
<b>Tourism Papers</b>		
at least 120 points from	Level 5:	215010, 215011, 215012, 215109
	Level 6:	216001–216004, 216014, 216015, 216901
	Level 7:	217001–217003, 217005, 217011, 217900–217902
<b>Majors</b>		
<b>Business</b>		
45 points	Level 5:	465001
	Level 6:	466641
	Level 7:	467943
and 75 points from	Level 6:	466642, 466645, 466646, 466648, 466651
(with at least 30 points at level 7)	Level 7:	467809, 467853, 467855, 467942, 467945, 467950, 467951, 467954, 467956, 467958, 467959
<b>Environmental Studies</b>		
120 points from	Level 5:	145612, 715187, 775317, 775318
	Level 6:	776313, 776315–776317, 956400
	Level 7:	777313–777315
<b>Hospitality</b>		
120 points from	Level 5:	215005, 215007, 215008, 215403, 215811
	Level 6:	216008, 216012, 216013, 216801, 216802, 216805
	Level 7:	217012, 217013, 217017, 217800, 217802, 217805
<b>Social Sciences</b>		
120 points from	Level 5:	285001, 285006, 285007, 285104, 285702, 285706
	Level 6:	286101–286105, 286742
	Level 7:	287003, 287201, 287203, 287207, 287208, 287300

BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 5	145713	Writing <sup>a</sup>	15	
	165600	Undergraduate Writing for Academic Purposes <sup>b</sup>	15	
	215020	Introduction to Tourism	15	
	215101	Customer Service and Selling	15	
Level 7	217004	Cooperative Industry Placement	60	215306, 215307
	217903	Tourism Information and Research	15	
<b>Tourism Papers</b>				
Level 5	215010	Tourism Industry Operations	15	
	215011	Tourism Visitor Attractions	15	
	215012	Māori and Tourism in Aotearoa	15	
	215109	IATA International Fares	15	
Level 6	216001	Tourism Heritage and Culture	15	
	216002	The Business of Tourism <sup>c</sup>	15	
	216003	Ecotourism	15	
	216004	Asia and Tourism	15	
	216014	Distribution and Information Systems	15	
	216015	Global Tourism	15	
	216901	Tourism Marketing	15	
Level 7	217001	Urban Tourism	15	
	217002	Tourism in the Information Age	15	
	217003	Tourism and Indigenous Cultures	15	
	217005	Special Topic	15	
	217011	Tourism and Popular Culture	15	
	217900	Tourism Planning and Development	15	
	217901	Contemporary Issues in Tourism	15	
	217902	Tourist Behaviour	15	

BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Business</b>				
Level 5	465001	Management and Organisation	15	
Level 6	466641	Organisational Behaviour	15	465001
	466642	Operations Management	15	465001
	466645	Human Resource Management	15	465001
	466646	Employment Relations	15	465001
	466648	Management of Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs)	15	465001
	466649	Training and Development	15	465001
	466650	Project Management	15	465001
	466651	Leadership for Change	15	465001
Level 7	467943	Strategic Management	15	466641
	467809	International Human Resource Management	15	466645 or 466646
	467853	Contemporary Themes in Organisational Behaviour	15	466641
	467854	Management of Technology and Innovation	15	466641
	467855	New Dimensions in Entrepreneurship	15	466641
	467942	Organisational Analysis and Decision Making	15	466641
	467945	Issues in Human Resource Management	15	466645
	467950	eBusiness Management	15	466641
	467951	Issues in Employment Relations	15	466646
	467954	Issues in Project Management	15	466650
	467955	Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15	466650
	467956	Management in the Not for Profit Sector	15	466641
	467958	Logistics and Supply Chain Management	15	466641
	467959	Occupational Stress and Resilience	15	466641

BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Environmental Studies</b>				
Level 5	145612	Applied Communication	15	
	715187	Computer Organisation	15	
	775317	Ecology and Evolution	15	
	775318	Form and Function of Plants and Animals	15	
Level 6	776313	Environmental Law	15	45 points at Level 5
	776315	Marine Biology	15	775318 or 776317
	776316	Terrestrial Ecology I	15	775318 or 776317
	776317	Environmental Monitoring and Risk Assessment	15	45 points at Level 5
	956400	Iwi Resource Management	15	
Level 7	777313	Natural Resource Conservation	15	776313
	777314	Terrestrial Ecology II	15	30 points at Level 6
	777315	GIS – Geographical Information Systems	15	30 points at Level 6
<b>Hospitality</b>				
Level 5	215005	Applied Food and Beverage (Restaurant)	15	
	215007	Hospitality Accounting and Finance	15	
	215008	Hospitality Organisational Behaviour and Interpersonal Skills	15	
	215403	Beverage Management	15	
	215811	Hospitality – A Social and Cultural Perspective	15	
Level 6	216008	Service Management for Hospitality	15	
	216012	Gastronomic Tourism	15	
	216013	Gastronomy Aotearoa	15	
	216801	Facilities Development and Design	15	
	216802	Hospitality Human Resource Management	15	
	216805	International Food and Beverage Management	15	
Level 7	217012	Professional Wine Studies	15	215403
	217013	Hotel Management Simulation	15	215007
	217017	Sociology and Food	15	
	217800	Hospitality Entrepreneurship	15	
	217802	Hospitality Sales and Marketing	15	
	217805	Hospitality Strategic Management	15	215008

BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Social Sciences</b>				
Level 5	285001	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
	285006	Introduction to Economics	15	
	285007	Introduction to Anthropology	15	
	285104	Research and Analysis	15	
	285702	Introduction to Sociology	15	
	285706	New Zealand Political Studies	15	
Level 6	286101	States and Nations	15	285706
	286102	Applied Ethics	15	any two of 285001, 285006, 285007, 285702, 285706
	286103	Individuals and Identities	15	285001
	286104	Families and Communities	15	285702
	286105	Cultures and Societies	15	285007
	286742	Methods of Social Research	15	285104
Level 7	287201	Asian and Pacific Issues	15	30 points at Level 6 in Social Sciences
	287202	Applied Social Theory <sup>c</sup>	30	286102, 286742
	287203	International Relations	15	
	287003	Multicultural Communities	15	
	287207	Globalisation, Innovation and Change	15	286102 or 286742
	287208	Critical Issues in Cultural and Social Psychology	15	
	287300	Research Project	15	285104 or 286742
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
Level 6	216010	International Spa Contemporary Issues	15	
Level 7	217014	Spa Design and Management	15	
	217015	Wellness Tourism	15	

a. A student may complete 165600 as an alternative to 145713.

b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

c. Paper not offered in 2013.

BACHELOR OF VISUAL ARTS (BVA) REGULATIONS

AK3352

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Visual Arts, a student must achieve 360 points with 120 points at level 6 and 120 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

120 points	Level 5:	115001, 115018, 115025, 115026
and 120 points	Level 6:	116104, 116250, 116251
and 120 points	Level 7:	117301, 117350, 117351

BACHELOR OF VISUAL ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	115001	Visual Arts Theory I	30	
	115018	Drawing I	15	Coreq. 115025, 115001
	115025	Visual Arts Core Studio	45	
	115026	Visual Arts Studio I	30	115025 Coreq. 115001
Level 6	116104	Drawing II	15	115018 Coreq. 116250, 116251
	116250	Visual Arts Studio II	75	115025 115001 Coreq. 116251
	116251	Visual Arts Theory II	30	115001
Level 7	117301	Professional Practice	15	
	117350	Visual Arts Studio III	90	116250, 116251
	117351	Visual Arts Theory III	15	116251

## ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS REGULATIONS

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute, the General Academic Regulations and the regulations for the individual bachelor's degrees.*

### Bachelor's Degrees

1 Additional majors and/or minors may be taken in the following bachelor's degrees:

- (a) Bachelor of Arts
- (b) Bachelor of Business
- (c) Bachelor of Communication Studies
- (d) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences
- (e) Bachelor of Dance<sup>1</sup>
- (f) Bachelor of Health Science
- (g) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management
- (h) Bachelor of International Tourism Management
- (i) Bachelor of Māori Development
- (j) Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences
- (k) Bachelor of Science
- (l) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation.

### Admission

- 2 A student's course of study in an additional major or minor must be approved in accordance with published admission and enrolment requirements.
- 3 A student's course of study in an additional major is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To meet the requirements of an additional major, a student must complete 120 points from papers within a single subject area as identified in the schedule to these regulations, with a minimum of 45 points at level 7.
- 5 To meet the requirements of a minor, a student must complete 60 points from papers within a single subject area as identified in the schedule to these regulations.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers outside of their additional major with the approval of the faculty of the additional major subject area and the programme leader of the host qualification.

---

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2012



ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>Accounting</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 365000, 425000 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 365000 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	365000, 425000 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	366601, 366602, 366611
Level 7:	367810, 367901, 367902, 367904, 367909-367911, 397001
<b>Advertising</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 375001, 485000, 386626, 386627 and 387932 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 375001, 485000, 386627 and 387932
Level 5:	305000, 375001, 485000 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	386626, 386627, 486670, 486674
Level 7:	387926, 387927, 387932, 387935, 487964
<b>Analytics</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5	715184, 715186, 715700, 735318, or approved equivalent
Level 6	406703, 716184, 716281, 716284, 716291, 716700
Level 7	407701, 407916, 717292, 717302, 717701
<b>Applied Mathematics</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	715186, 715189, 715700, 735318, or approved equivalent
Level 6:	716100, 716101, 716186, 716187, 716285
Level 7:	717100, 717101, 717200, 717285
<b>Asian Studies</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 6:	165522, 166545, 166548
Level 7:	167537
<b>Astronomy</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5	715186, 715202, 715204
Level 6	716186, 716201, 716202, 716210
Level 7	717210, 717220, 717230

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>Business</b>	
<i>Restriction: This major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Business</i>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 466641 and 467943 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 465001 and 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	465001 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	466641, 466642, 466645, 466646, 466648–466651, 486663, 486670
Level 7:	467809, 467853–467855, 467942, 467943, 467945, 467950, 467951, 467954–467956, 467958, 467959
<b>Business Information Systems</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 425000, 426102, 426103, 466650, 427103, 427104 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 425000 and either 427103 or 427104
Level 5:	425000 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	426102, 426103, 466650
Level 7:	217002, 367909, 397003, 407708, 427103, 427104, 467950, 467954
<b>Chinese Studies</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above
Level 5:	165049, 165050, 165356 <sup>a</sup> , 165357, 165522
Level 6:	166303, 166353, 166354, 166357 <sup>a</sup> , 166360, 166548
Level 7:	167350, 167352, 167353, 167358 <sup>a</sup> , 167359 <sup>a</sup>
<b>Commercial Law<sup>1</sup></b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 6:	416610, 416612, 416615, 476140 <sup>a</sup> or approved equivalent
Level 7:	417621, 417710, 417713, 417714, 417907, 417972
<b>Computer Science</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	715187, 715189, 715700, 735318, 735320 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	406704, 406707, 716180, 716181, 716288, 736310
Level 7:	407701, 717286, 717287, 717300, 717301, 717310

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2013

### ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE

#### Conflict Resolution

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 286102 <sup>a</sup> , 286106 <sup>a</sup> , 286201, 287205, with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points in total from papers 286106 <sup>a</sup> , 286201 <sup>a</sup>
Level 6:	286102, 286106 <sup>a</sup> , 286201 <sup>a</sup>
Level 7:	287003, 287005, 287203, 287205, 287300

#### Creative Technologies

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	175002, 175003
Level 6:	176002, 176005–176012
Level 7:	177003–177010

#### Creative Writing

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 165107, 165110, 166501, 166502, 167102, 167500 <sup>a</sup> , with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above
Level 5:	165107, 165110
Level 6:	166101, 166104, 166501, 166502, 916407
Level 7:	167102, 167500 <sup>a</sup>

#### Criminology

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above
Level 5:	285001, 285702
Level 6:	286107, 286109, 286110
Level 7:	287001, 287004, 287005, 287006, 287206

#### Deaf Studies

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	165521, 165903
Level 6:	166552, 166903
Level 7:	167902, 167903, 287003

#### Design Studies

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 115800, 116800, 116802, 116803, 117807 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 115800 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	115800 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	116800, 116802, 116803
Level 7:	117803, 117805, 117806, 117807, 117808, 117809

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>Economic Development</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 7:	107201 <sup>a</sup> , 107202 <sup>a</sup>
<b>Economics</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 375001, 375002, 376307–376309 with at least 45 points at level 7. Students must also pass 305000 or approved equivalent
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 375001 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	305000, 375001, 375002 or approved equivalents
Level 6:	376303, 376305, 376307–376309
Level 7:	347001, 377402, 377406–377410, 379001
<b>English and New Media Studies</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above
Level 5:	165105–165107, 165110
Level 6:	166101, 166102, 166104, 166107, 166108
Level 7:	167101–167103, or alternative approved paper
<b>Environmental Sciences</b>	
<i>Restriction: This major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Science</i>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	715184, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775611
Level 6:	776313, 776314, 776316, 776317
Level 7:	777311, 777314, 777315
<b>Event Management</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	215007, 955102 <sup>b</sup> , 955103 <sup>b</sup>
Level 6:	216619, 216620, 216622
Level 7:	217008, 217016, 487964
<b>Finance</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 395000 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 395000 or approved equivalent with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	395000 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	396002–396004, 396006
Level 7:	377410, 397001, 397003, 397005, 397006

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>Health Promotion</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	515009, 775617, or approved equivalent
Level 6:	526804, 526806
Level 7:	527873, 567871
<b>Hospitality</b>	
<i>Restriction: This major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management</i>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	215005, 215007, 215008, 215403, 215811
Level 6:	216008, 216801, 216802, 216805
Level 7:	217012, 217013, 217017, 217800, 217802, 217805
<b>Human Resource Management and Employment Relations</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 465001, 467809 and 467951 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 465001 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	465001 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	466641, 466645, 466646
Level 7:	417713, 467809, 467945, 467951
<b>Information Systems Science</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5	405701, 405704, 715184 or approved alternative
Level 6	406704, 406706, 406713, 406715
Level 7	407712, 407916, 407921
<b>International Business</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 375001, 356800, 356803, 376305, 357800, with at least 45 points at level 7. 60 points at either level 6 or level 7 must be obtained through overseas study and approved by the Associate Dean International.
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 375001 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	375001 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	356800, 356803, 376305
Level 7:	287203, 357800–357802, 357805, 367810, 377406, 397001, 467809, 467943, 487962

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>International Studies</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 165521, 286111, 287207 with at least 45 points at Level 6, at least 45 points at Level 7 and a language paper.
Minor must include	60 points in total from the following papers: 165521 or 166552, 286111, 287207 and a language paper
Level 5	165105–165107, 165521, 165522
Level 6	166102, 166108, 166545, 166552, 286101, 286105, 286111, 356803, 916304, 916307
Level 7	167101, 167102, 287003, 287201, 287203, 287207, 377406
<b>Interpreting</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at Level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	165026
Level 6:	166017, 166760, 166761
Level 7:	167770, 167771, 167773, 167780, 167781
<b>IT Service Science</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5	405701, 405703, 405704, 405706, 715205 or approved alternative
Level 6	406031, 406925, 406928
Level 7	407708, 407710, 407920
<b>Japanese Studies</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above
Level 5:	165520, 165522, 165047, 165048
Level 6:	166543, 166544 <sup>a</sup> , 166545, 166550 <sup>a</sup> , 166551, 356803,
Level 7:	167011, 167012, 167537, 167539, 167540, 167565–167567
<b>Language Teaching</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 6:	166013 <sup>a</sup> , 166014
Level 7:	167811
<b>Management</b>	
<i>Restriction: This major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of International Tourism Management</i>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 465001, 466641, 467943 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 465001 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	465001 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	466641, 466642, 466645, 466646, 466648–466651
Level 7:	367902, 467809, 467853–467855, 467942, 467943, 467945, 467950, 467951, 467954–467956, 467958, 467959

## ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE

### Māori Development

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	915003, 915101, 915107, 915200, 915400, 915403–915405, 955102, 955103, 955201, 955202, 955205, 955206
Level 6:	916100, 916106, 916107, 916206, 916304, 916406, 916407, 916603, 936402, 956301, 956400
Level 7:	917300, 917400, 917401, 917404, 917602, 957502

### Marketing

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 375001, 485000, 486663, 486670, 486674, 487961, 487964 with at least 45 points at level 7. Students must also pass 30500 or approved equivalent
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 375001 and 485000 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	30500, 375001, 485000 or approved equivalents
Level 6:	486663, 486670, 486674
Level 7:	487667, 487961, 487962, 487964, 487965, 487972

### Networks and Security

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5	405701, 405703, 405704, 405706 or 735316, 715205 or approved alternative
Level 6	406708 or 736392, 406714, 406925
Level 7	407211, 407709, 407710, 407713, 737202 <sup>a</sup>

### New Zealand Sign Language

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with at least 30 points at level 6
Level 5:	165901 <sup>a</sup>
Level 6:	166901 <sup>a</sup>

### New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies

Major must include	45 points from 165901, 165903 and 105 points from the papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7
Level 5	165105, 165521
Level 6	166552, 166901–166905
Level 7	167901–167904, 287003

### Psychology

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 285001 or 565603 and 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	285001, 565603, 565604
Level 6:	286103, 286108, 566420, 566604, 566605, 566608, 566609
Level 7:	287002, 287208, 567425, 567602–567606, 567610

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>Retailing</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 375001, 485000, 486671, 486672, 486674 with at least 45 points at level 7. Students must also pass 305000 or approved equivalent
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7. Students must also have met required pre-requisites or approved equivalents to complete a minor in Retailing
Level 5:	305000, 375001, 485000 or approved equivalents
Level 6:	486671, 486672, 486674
Level 7:	487670–487673
<b>Sales</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 485000, 486675, 487973 with at least 45 points at level 7. Student must also pass 305000 or approved equivalent
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 375001, 485000 or approved equivalents and 486675 and 487973
Level 5:	305000, 375001, 485000 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	486663, 486670, 486674, 486675
Level 7:	487667, 487965, 487972, 487973
<b>Social Sciences</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	285001, 285006, 285007, 285104, 285702, 285706
Level 6:	286101–286105, 286742, 286112
Level 7:	287003, 287201, 287203, 287207, 287208, 287300
<b>Software Development</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 406701, 406704, 407702, 407707 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5	405701, 405704, 715189 or approved equivalent
Level 6	406701, 406704, 406706, 406707, 716288
Level 7	407702, 407705, 407707, 717287, 717310
<b>Spanish</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with at least 30 points at level 6
Level 5:	165700, 165701
Level 6:	166008, 166710, 166711



ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE

**Sustainable Enterprise**

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 345000, 346000, 346001, 347000, 347001 with at least 45 points at Level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 345000 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	345000 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	116800, 216003, 346000, 346001, 576211, 776317
Level 7:	117803, 217900, 347000, 347001, 577212, 577213

**Tourism**

*Restriction: This major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of International Tourism Management*

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 215020 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 215020 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	215010–215012, 215020, 215101, 215109
Level 6:	216001, 216003, 216004, 216014, 216015, 216901
Level 7:	217001–217003, 217011, 217900–217903

**Translation**

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at Level 7
Minor must include	60 points in total from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	165027, 165105
Level 6:	166006, 166012, 166104
Level 7:	167007, 167772, 167782

- a. 30 point papers
- b. 7.5 point papers

# Graduate Diplomas

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADDICTIONS (GradDipAddictions) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK1014

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Addictions an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have worked a minimum of three years in addictions or a related field and provide evidence of their ability to study at level 7.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Addictions, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances a student may substitute papers from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

30 points	Level 7:	567532, 567533
and at least 30 points from	Level 7:	567414, 567527-567529, 567531, 567534
and up to 60 points from	Level 5:	555339, 775617
	Level 6:	546235, 556104, 556301, 566401, 566503
	Level 7:	527870, 527872, 567100, 567403, 567408, 567411, 567413, 567417, 567424, 567431, 567523

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2013

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADDICTIONS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
527870	Media and Communication in Health Promotion	15	
527872	Māori Health Promotion	15	
546235	Research Methods and Statistics	15	
555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
556104	Health Promotion	15	
556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	
566401	Psychopathologies	15	
566503	Skills for Supporting Recovery in Mental Health	15	
567100	Introduction to Applied Transactional Analysis	15	
567403	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
567408	Counselling Skills for Professional Practice	15	
567411	Recovery in Mental Health	15	
567413	Child Youth Mental Health Issues and Interventions	15	
567414	Drug and Alcohol Studies	15	
567417	Utilising Supervision in Practice	15	
567424	Theory, Skills and Interventions II	15	
567431	Applied Primary Māori Mental Health	15	
567523	Cognitive Behavioural Approaches	15	
567527	Advanced Intervention for Addiction	15	
567528	Smoking Cessation	15	
567529	Tobacco Control	15	
567531	Presenting Populations in Gambling	15	
567532	Assessment and Intervention in Addiction	15	567414
567533	Professional Practice in Addictions	15	
567534	Gambling Studies	15	
775617	Introduction to Epidemiology	15	

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADVERTISING CREATIVITY (GradDipAdvC) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3621

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Advertising Creativity an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant shall provide such information for selection purposes as the School of Communication Studies may specify.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Advertising Creativity, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 The requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Advertising Creativity must be completed within four consecutive semesters.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 6 The maximum credit for prior learning the examination board may grant is 30 points.

### Structure

75 points	Level 7:	147764, 147772, 147774, 147835, 387932
and 45 points from	Level 6:	116232, 146735, 146747, 146750, 386626
	Level 7:	147723, 147792, 147816, 147832, 387927, 487964

<sup>1</sup> Additional charges may be added to this programme.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADVERTISING CREATIVITY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
116232	Photography	15	
146735	Visual Communication	15	
146747	Moving Image Production I	15	146735 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
146750	Interactive Media Production I	15	146735 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147723	Persuasive Communication	15	
147764	Creative Principles and Strategy	15	
147772	Copywriting	15	
147774	Campaigns	15	147764, 147772, 147835
147792	Advanced Copywriting <sup>a</sup>	15	147764, 147772
147816	Promotional Culture	15	
147832	Advanced Advertising Art Direction <sup>a</sup>	15	147764, 147772, 147835
147835	Advertising Art Direction	15	
386626	Advertising Media Planning	15	
387927	Current Issues in Advertising	15	
387932	Strategic Advertising Management	15	
487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	

a. Restricted entry.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS (GradDipArts) REGULATIONS

AK1288

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Arts an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience or practice.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Arts, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in any of the following regulations:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts
  - (b) Bachelor of Education
  - (c) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management
  - (d) Bachelor of International Tourism Management
  - (e) Bachelor of Māori Development.
- 4 A student who completes 75 points, with a minimum of 45 points at level 7 in a single subject area identified in the relevant regulations may have their Graduate Diploma in Arts endorsed with that subject.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS (GradDipBus) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3709

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Business an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Business, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from the papers listed in the Graduate Diploma in Business Table.
- 4 A student may substitute a paper from another bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

---

<sup>1</sup> Additional charges may be added to this programme

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Level 5 papers</b>				
Level 5	115800	Design Thinking	15	
	215020	Introduction to Tourism	15	
	305000	Quantitative Methods for Business	15	
	305001	Business in Context	30	
	345000	Leadership for Sustainable Enterprise	15	
	365000	Accounting for Decision Making	15	
	375001	Economic Principles 1	15	
	375002	Economic Principles 2	15	
	395000	Introduction to Finance	15	
	425000	Business Information Systems	15	
	465001	Management and Organisation	15	
	485000	Fundamentals of Marketing, Advertising, Retailing & Sales	15	
<b>Level 6 papers</b>				
Level 6	116800	Activating Creativity	15	
	116802	Design Contexts	15	
	116803	Design and Business	15	
	216001	Tourism Heritage and Culture	15	
	216003	Ecotourism	15	216002
	216004	Asia and Tourism	15	
	216010	International Spa Contemporary Issues	15	
	216014	Distribution and Information Systems	15	
	216015	Global Tourism	15	
	216901	Tourism Marketing	15	
	346000	Sustainable Enterprise Management	15	
	346001	Climate Change and Emissions Strategies	15	
	356800	International Business Environment	15	
	356803	Business and Culture	15	
	366601	Financial Accounting for Companies	15	Coreq. 366611
	366602	Management Accounting	15	
	366611	Accounting Systems	15	
	376303	Markets and Pricing	15	



GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	376305	Macroeconomics in the Global Environment	15	
	376307	Introduction to Econometrics	15	
	376308	Macroeconomics	15	
	376309	Microeconomics	15	
	386626	Advertising Media Planning	15	
	386627	Fundamentals of Advertising	15	
	396002	Corporate Finance	15	
	396003	Investment and Portfolio Analysis	15	
	396004	Banking and Financial Markets	15	
	396006	Personal Finance	15	
	416614	Law for New Zealand Business	15	
	426102	Business Process Management	15	
	426103	Business Data Management	15	
	466641	Organisational Behaviour	15	
	466642	Operations Management	15	
	466645	Human Resource Management	15	
	466646	Employment Relations	15	
	466648	Management of Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs)	15	
	466649	Training and Development	15	
	466650	Project Management	15	
	466651	Leadership for Change	15	
	486663	Marketing Management	15	
	486670	Consumer Behaviour	15	
	486671	Retailing Management	15	
	486672	Shopper Environment and Behaviour	15	
	486674	Research for Marketing, Advertising, Retailing & Sales	15	
	486675	Professional Selling & Negotiation	15	
	516028	Sustainable Sports Event Management	15	
	516557	Sport and Recreation in Society	15	
	576211	Risk Management	15	
	776317	Environmental Monitoring and Risk Assessment	15	

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Level 7 papers</b>				
Level 7	117803	Design and Innovation for Sustainability	15	116800 or 1 level 6 Design paper
	117805	Breakthrough Thinking	15	116800 or 1 level 6 Design paper
	117806	Design Futures	15	116800 or 1 level 6 Design paper
	117807	Managing Design Processes in Business	15	116800 or 1 level 6 Design paper
	117808	Service & Experience Design	15	116800
	117809	Visual Communication for Business	15	116800
	217001	Urban Tourism	15	
	217002	Tourism in the Information Age	15	
	217003	Tourism and Indigenous Cultures	15	
	217011	Tourism and Popular Culture	15	
	217015	Wellness Tourism	15	
	217900	Tourism Planning and Development	15	
	217901	Contemporary Issues in Tourism	15	
	217902	Tourist Behaviour	15	
	217903	Tourism Information and Research	15	
	287203	International Relations	15	
	347000	Sustainability Accounting and Reporting	15	346000
	347001	Economics, Natural Resources and Society	15	
	357800	International Business Management	15	356800
	357801	International Business Strategy	15	356800
	357802	Leadership Challenges in International Business	15	356800, 356803
	357805	Contemporary Issues in International Business	15	356800
	367810	International Accounting	15	366601
	367901	Current Issues in Financial Accounting	15	366601
	367902	Advanced Management Accounting	15	366602
	367904	Advanced Auditing	15	366611 or 366601 and 367909
	367909	Advanced Accounting Information Systems	15	366611 or 366601 and 366602

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	367910	Managerial Finance	15	366601 or 366611
	367911	Taxation for Accounting Studies	15	366611
	377402	Managerial Economics and Organisations	15	376309
	377406	Growth and Development in the Asia-Pacific Region	15	376305 or 376308
	377407	Human Resource Economics	15	367309
	377408	International Trade Economics	15	376303 or 376309
	377409	Economics of Strategy	15	367309
	377410	Applied Econometrics	15	376307
	387926	Advertising Media Strategy	15	386626, 386627
	387927	Current Issues in Advertising	15	386627
	387932	Strategic Advertising Management	15	386627
	387935	Evaluating Advertising Effectiveness	15	386627, 486674
	397001	International Corporate Finance	15	396002 or 396003
	397003	Financial Risk Management	15	396003
	397005	Entrepreneurial and Small Business Finance	15	396002
	397006	Financial Modelling and Data Analysis	15	396002 or 396003
	407708	Information Security Management	15	
	417713	Employment Law	15	
	427103	Enterprise Information Systems	15	426102 or 426103 or 426101
	427104	Information Systems Strategy & Governance	15	426102 or 426103 or 426101
	467809	International Human Resource Management	15	466645 or 466646
	467853	Contemporary Themes in Organisational Behaviour	15	466641
	467854	Management of Technology and Innovation	15	
	467855	New Dimensions in Entrepreneurship	15	
	467942	Organisational Analysis and Decision Making	15	466641
	467943	Strategic Management	15	30 points from 466641–466651, or 476140

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	467945	Issues in Human Resource Management	15	466645
	467950	eBusiness Management	15	
	467951	Issues in Employment Relations	15	466646
	467953	Strategic Project Management <sup>a</sup>	15	
	467954	Issues in Project Management	15	466650
	467955	Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15	
	467956	Management in the Not for Profit Sector	15	
	467958	Logistics and Supply Chain Management	15	
	467959	Occupational Stress and Resilience	15	
	477911	Business Development Project	15	1 level 7 paper
	477980	Special Topic	15	
	487667	Service Marketing	15	486663
	487670	Retail Advertising and Promotion	15	486671, 486672, 486674, or 486672
	487671	Retail Strategy and Society	15	486671, 486672, 486674
	487672	Store Management	15	486671, 486672, 486674
	487673	Visual Merchandising and Store Design	15	486671, 486672, 486674
	487961	Marketing Strategy	15	486663
	487962	International Marketing	15	486663
	487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	486670
	487965	Strategic Brand Management	15	486663
	487972	Customer Relationship Management	15	486663
	487973	Managing Sales Performance	15	486675
	517035	Sport and Recreation Communications	15	486663
	517036	Leadership in Sport and Recreation	15	
	577212	Disaster Theory	15	576211
	577213	Emergency Planning	15	576211

a. Offered offshore. Only available for students enrolled in the Executive Education programme.

Note: Pre/Corequisites papers in *italics* apply to students enrolled prior to 2013

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CAREER DEVELOPMENT (GradDipCareerDev) REGULATIONS

AK3652

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Career Development an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

## Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Career Development, a student must achieve 120 points at level 7 by successfully completing 297300–297303 and 297306–297309.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with other relevant papers with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A part-time student must complete the requirements of the qualification within ten semesters.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CAREER DEVELOPMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
297300	Work in Careers	15	
297301	Facilitating Career Development for Individuals	15	297309
297302	Organising for Career Development	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 297301
297303	Advanced Topics in Career Development	15	297302
297306	Research Skills for Career Practitioners	15	
297307	Context in Career Development	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 297300
297308	Supervised Practice in Career	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 297303
297309	Developing Counselling Skills	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 297300

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHILD MENTAL HEALTH (GradDipChildMH)  
REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3579

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Child Mental Health an applicant must have completed:
- (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

**Completion Requirements**

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Child Mental Health, a student must achieve 120 points with 105 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

**Recognition of Prior Learning**

- 3 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points.

**Structure**

15 points	Level 6:	566401
and 105 points	Level 7:	567403, 567404, 567407, 567415, 567416, 567419

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2009

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHILD MENTAL HEALTH TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
566401	Psychopathologies	15	
567403	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
567404	Research in Mental Health	15	
567407	Clinical Populations	15	
567415	Developmental Theory and Child Observations		566401, 567407, 567403, 567404 <i>Coreq.</i> 567416, 567419
567416	Theory and Skills	15	566401, 567407, 567403, 567404 <i>Coreq.</i> 567415, 567419
567419	Psychodynamic Theory	15	566401, 567407, 567403, 567404 <i>Coreq.</i> 567415, 567416

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNICATION AND PUBLIC RELATIONS (GradDipComm&PR) REGULATIONS<sup>1,2</sup>

AK3570

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Communication and Public Relations an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant shall provide such information for selection purposes as the School of Communication Studies may specify.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Communication and Public Relations, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

30 points	Level 6:	146718, 146751
and 60 points	Level 7:	147718, 147720, 147722, 487964
and 15 points from	Level 7:	147723, 147766 or any level 7 paper with the approval of the programme leader
and 15 points from	Level 5:	145721
	Level 7:	147816
		or any paper with the approval of the programme leader

1 Not open for new enrolments from 2011  
2 Additional charges may be added to this programme.



GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNICATION AND PUBLIC RELATIONS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
145721	Digital Communication	15	
146718	Public Relations Communication	15	
146751	Principles of News Journalism	15	
147718	Reputation Management	15	146718 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147720	Human Resources Communication	15	
147722	Communication Strategy	15	146718 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147723	Persuasive Communication	15	
147766	Public Relations Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	147722 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147816	Promotional Culture	15	
487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	

a. Restricted entry.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (GradDipCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3698

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor in Computer and Information Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table on page 358.*

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (GradDipEconDev)  
REGULATIONS

AK3721

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Economic Development an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) at least five years of relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Economic Development, a student must achieve 120 points at level 7 by successfully completing 107201–107204.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
107201	Economic Development Issues I	30	
107202	Economic Development Issues II	30	107201
107203	Economic Development Management	30	107202
107204	Economic Development Project	30	107203

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION (GradDip[Specialty]Ed) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK1276

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

## Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 90 points at level 7 by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 30 points *and*
  - (b) a specialty: 90 points from one of the specialties identified in these regulations.

## Structure

<b>Core Papers</b>		
15 points	Level 7:	297334
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	297006, 297007
<b>Specialties</b>		
<b>Montessori Early Childhood</b>		
15 points from	Level 6:	296261, 296335
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 7:	297333, 297340–297343
<b>Montessori Primary</b>		
30 points	Level 6:	296226, 296259
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	297333, 297340, 297360, 297361
<b>Steiner Early Childhood</b>		
15 points	Level 6:	296335
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 7:	297333, 297363–297366

<sup>1</sup> This qualification does not lead to teacher registration

**Steiner Primary**

30 points	Level 6:	296226, 296336
and 60 points	Level 7:	297333, 297363, 297366, 297367

**Pasifika Early Childhood**

30 points	Level 7:	297001, 297333
and 60 points from	Level 7:	297002–297005, 297346

**Pasifika Primary**

30 points	Level 7:	297001, 297333
and 60 points	Level 7:	297002–297005

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
297006	Primary Professional Inquiry and Practice III	15	
297007	ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice III	15	
297334	Sociopolitical Perspectives in Education	15	
<b>Montessori</b>			
296259	Mathematics III: Montessori	15	
297340	Montessori Philosophy and Curriculum	15	
297341	Human Development and Learning: Montessori Perspectives	15	
297342	Montessori Programme Planning	15	
297343	Curriculum III: Montessori Perspectives	15	
297360	Language Arts: Montessori	15	
297361	Programme Planning and Assessment: Montessori	15	
<b>Steiner</b>			
296336	Steiner Primary Curriculum	15	
297363	Steiner Education Theory	15	
297364	Programme Planning, Assessment and Evaluation: Steiner ECT	15	
297365	Curriculum III: Steiner Perspectives	15	
297366	Human Development and Learning: Steiner Perspectives	15	
297367	Programme Planning, Assessment and Evaluation: Steiner PT	15	

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Pasifika</b>			
297001	Tautai: Pasifika Research Methodologies	15	
297002	Tofaliuliu: Pasifika Pedagogies and Philosophies	15	
297003	Fatua'iupu: Pasifika Languages	15	
297004	Alafua: Pasifika Perspectives on Mathematics	15	
297005	Soa lau pule: Pasifika Perspectives Planning Assessment Evaluation	15	
297346	Special Topic: Bilingualism in Early Childhood Education	15	
<b>Additional Papers</b>			
296226	Inclusive Education	15	
296261	Special Topic: Infants and Toddlers	15	
296335	Special Topic: Centre Design	15	
297333	Research for Teaching	15	

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE (GradDipHSc) REGULATIONS

AK1013

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Health Science an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Health Science, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in any of the following regulations:
  - (a) Bachelor of Health Science
  - (b) Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery)
  - (c) Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing)
  - (d) Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy)
  - (e) Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health)
  - (f) Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy)
  - (g) Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry)
  - (h) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (GradDipIHM) REGULATIONS

AK1024

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor in International Hospitality Management Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table on page 412.*



GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN JOURNALISM (GradDipJourn) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3545

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Journalism an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant shall be required to provide such information for selection purposes as the School of Communication Studies may specify.
- 3 An applicant may be required to sit a written test in English and comprehension and attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points	Level 6:	146726
and 60 points	Level 7:	147796, 147799, 147830, 147831
and 45 points from	Level 7:	147732, 147734, 147753, 147787, 147789–147791, 147825, 147826

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2010

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN JOURNALISM TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
146726	Journalism Theory and Practice	15	
147732	Editing and Design	15	
147734	Magazine Journalism	15	147799
147753	New Media Journalism	15	
147787	News Production <sup>a</sup>	15	147732, 147799
147789	Radio Journalism <sup>a</sup>	15	147791, 147799 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147790	Photo Journalism <sup>a</sup>	15	
147791	Television Journalism <sup>a</sup>	15	147799, 147789 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147796	Specialist Writing	15	147799
147799	News Reporting	15	
147825	Reporting the Pacific Region	15	147799 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147826	Māori and Pasifika Media Industry	15	147799 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147830	Journalism Law and Ethics	15	147799 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147831	Public Affairs Reporting	15	147799 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>

a. Restricted entry.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE TEACHING (GradDipLT) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3478

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Language Teaching an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) at least five years of relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Language Teaching, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student’s language requirement is met by completing language papers from the Bachelor of Arts Regulations or equivalent with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student may substitute 15 points in the elective component with a paper from another bachelor’s degree with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

Core Papers		
60 points	Level 7:	167804, 167816, 167817, 167820
and 15 points from	Level 7:	167811, 167819
and		
Language Requirement		
30 points from		approved language papers (see 4 above)
and		
Elective Papers		
15 points from	Level 5:	165105, 165521
	Level 6:	166107, 166552
	Level 7:	157001, 167100

1 Not open for new enrolments from 2013

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE TEACHING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
157001	Graduate Academic Writing	15	
165105	Introduction to Language Study	15	
165521	Introduction to Intercultural Competence	15	
166107	Phonology Applied	15	
166552	Intercultural Competence in a Global World	15	165521
167100	iResearch	15	
167804	Language Acquisition	15	
167811	Focus on Language Teaching	15	
167816	Language Teaching Practicum: Portfolio	15	
167817	Language Teaching Practicum: Appraisal	15	
167819	Language Teaching and the New Zealand Curriculum	15	
167820	Language Learning, Language Teaching	15	

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (GradDipMathSc) REGULATIONS

AK1301

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor in Mathematical Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 45 points with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table on page 425.*

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PACIFIC JOURNALISM (GradDipPacJourn)  
REGULATIONS

AK1309

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Pacific Journalism an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to sit an aptitude test and attend a selection interview.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Pacific Journalism, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute 916106 Te Pihinga I with another language paper with the approval of the programme leader.

**Structure**

15 points	Level 6:	916106
and 75 points	Level 7:	147799, 147824–147826, 147830
and 15 points from	Level 7:	147732, 147789
and 15 points from	Level 6:	146735, 146743, 146745, 286105, 916304, 916603
	Level 7	147753, 147791, 147831, 287201
		or any other media paper at level 6 or above with the approval of the programme leader

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PACIFIC JOURNALISM TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
146735	Visual Communication	15	
146743	Video Production	15	
146745	Studio Production	15	
147732	Editing and Design	15	
147753	New Media Journalism	15	
147789	Radio Journalism	15	
147791	Television Journalism	15	
147799	News Reporting	15	
147824	Pacific Newsroom Practicum <sup>a</sup>	15	147799, 147830 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147825	Reporting the Pacific Region	15	
147826	Māori and Pasifika Media Industry	15	
147830	Journalism Law and Ethics	15	147799 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147831	Public Affairs Reporting	15	147799
286105	Cultures and Societies	15	
287201	Asian and Pacific Issues	15	
916106	Te Pihinga I	15	
916304	Te Tiriti O Waitangi: Social and Political History	15	
916603	Te Matatiki II: Multimedia II <sup>b</sup>	15	

a. Restricted entry

b. Subject to meeting prerequisite requirements

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY STUDIES (GradDipPsychotherapySt) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3580

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree or
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points.

### Structure

15 points	Level 6:	566401
and 105 points	Level 7:	567402-567404, 567418, 567430, 567434

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
566401	Psychopathologies	15	
567402	Human Development	15	566401, 567403, 567404, 567418
567403	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
567404	Research in Mental Health	15	
567418	Foundation Knowledge for Psychotherapy	15	
567430	Foundation Skills for Psychotherapy	30	566401, 567403, 567404, 567418 Coreq. 567402
567434	Reflexivity and Relational Skills	15	567402, 567430 Pre or Coreq.

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2013



## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE (GradDipSc) REGULATIONS

AK1042

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Science an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Science, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Science Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Science Table on page 434.*

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECONDARY TEACHING (GradDipSecTchg) REGULATIONS

AK3515

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree in a subject considered relevant for teaching in a New Zealand secondary school.
- 2 An applicant will be required to attend a selection interview.
- 3 An applicant must meet the Teacher Council's Requirements of Good Character.

## Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching, a student must achieve 120 points with 90 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Recognition of Prior Learning

- 5 Prior learning is not normally recognised for this programme.

## Structure

30 points	Level 6:	296202, 296265
and 90 points	Level 7:	297009–297011, 297204, 297206, 297208

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECONDARY TEACHING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
296202	Teaching for Learning A	15	
296265	Teaching for Learning B	15	
297009	Developing the Curriculum in Society B	15	
297010	Developing Professional Practice and Research B	15	
297011	Assessing Student Learning B	15	
297204	Assessing Student Learning A	15	
297206	Developing the Curriculum in Society A	15	
297208	Developing Professional Practice and Research A	15	

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (GradDipSp&Ex) REGULATIONS

AK1032

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table on page 441.*

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TERTIARY TEACHING (GradDipTertTchg)  
REGULATIONS

AK3491

which incorporates the following supplementary qualification:

CERTIFICATE IN TERTIARY TEACHING (CertTT)

AK1005

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above may be admitted subject to their providing evidence that satisfies the dean (or representative) of their ability to study at level 7.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 To qualify for the Certificate in Tertiary Teaching, a student must achieve 30 points by successfully completing 296101 and 296102.

**Structure**

45 points	Level 6:	296101–296103
and 75 points	Level 7:	297102, 297103, 297108, 297111

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TERTIARY TEACHING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
296101	Adult Teaching and Learning	15	
296102	Developing Professional Teaching Practice	15	
296103	The Inclusive Curriculum	15	
297102	Enhancing Professional Practice Through Research	15	
297103	Special Topic	15	
297108	Teaching Development Contract	30	
297111	Developing Distance and Flexible Learning	15	

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT (GradDipITM) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK1252

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in International Tourism Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in International Tourism Management, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor International Tourism Management Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of International Tourism Management Table on page 446.*

---

<sup>1</sup> This qualification was previously known as Graduate Diploma in Tourism Studies

# Graduate Certificates

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ADDICTIONS (GradCertAddictions)<sup>1</sup> REGULATIONS

AK1017

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Addictions an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have worked a minimum of three years in addictions or a related field and provide evidence of their ability to study at level 7.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Addictions, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances a student may substitute papers at level 7 from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

30 points	Level 7:	567532, 567533
and 30 points from	Level 7:	567414, 567527–567529, 567531, 567534

*Refer to the Graduate Diploma in Addictions Table on page 462.*

1 Not open for new enrolments from 2013

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ARTS (GradCertArts) REGULATIONS

AK1289

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Arts an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience or practice.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Arts, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in any of the following regulations:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts
  - (b) Bachelor of Education
  - (c) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management
  - (d) Bachelor of International Tourism Management
  - (e) Bachelor of Māori Development.
- 4 A student who completes 45 points in a single subject area identified in the relevant regulations may have their Graduate Certificate in Arts endorsed with that subject.



## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS (GradCertBus) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3753

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Business an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Business, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 40 points at level 7 from the papers listed in the Graduate Diploma in Business Table.

*Refer to the Graduate Diploma in Business Table on page 437.*

---

<sup>1</sup> Additional charges may be added to this programme

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CAREER DEVELOPMENT (GradCertCareerDev) REGULATIONS

AK3522

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Career Development an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Career Development, a student must achieve 60 points at level 7 by successfully completing 297300–297302 and 297309.

*Refer to the Graduate Diploma in Career Development Table on page 472.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (GradCertCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3756

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 15 points with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table on page 358.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (GradCertEconDev) REGULATIONS

AK3755

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Economic Development an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) at least five years of relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Economic Development, a student must achieve 60 points at level 7 by successfully completing 107201 and 107202.

*Refer to the Graduate Diploma in Economic Development Table on page 478.*

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT (GradCertEmMgt)  
REGULATIONS

AK1012

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

**Completion Requirements**

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management, a student must achieve 60 points with 45 points at level 7 by successfully completing 576211, 577212, 577213 and 577215.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
576211	Risk Management	15	
577212	Disaster Theory	15	
577213	Emergency Planning	15	
577215	Special Topic	15	

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCE (GradCertHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3757

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Health Science an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Health Science, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in any of the following regulations:
  - (a) Bachelor of Health Science
  - (b) Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery)
  - (c) Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing)
  - (d) Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy)
  - (e) Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health)
  - (f) Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy)
  - (g) Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry)
  - (h) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (GradCertIHM) REGULATIONS

AK1230

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 60 points with 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor in International Hospitality Management Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table on page 412.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (GradCertMathSc) REGULATIONS

AK1302

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Sciences a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor in Mathematical Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 15 points with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table on page 425.*



## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN NURSING PRACTICE (GradCertNursPrac) REGULATIONS

AK3576

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Nursing Practice an applicant must have a current annual practising certificate and be employed as a Registered Nurse within a clinical area.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Nursing Practice, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 527001, 527002 and either 527003 or 527004.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN NURSING PRACTICE <sup>a</sup> TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
527001	Specialty Nursing Knowledge	15	
527002	Specialty Nursing Practice	30	527001 and either 527003 or 527004
527003	Specialty Biological Science	15	
527004	Science for Specialty Nursing Practice	15	

a. Papers will be contextualised for the area of practice undertaken by the student.

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PSYCHOSOCIAL STUDIES (GradCertPsychsocSt) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3754

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Psychosocial Studies an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Psychosocial Studies, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 4 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points.

### Structure

---

#### Core Papers

60 points from	Level 6:	566401
	Level 7:	567402-567404, 567407, 567418, 567430, 567434

*or*

---

#### Peace and Social Change

30 points	Level 7:	567432, 567433
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 7:	567100, 567408, 567417, 567418

---

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2011

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PSYCHOSOCIAL STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>			
566401	Psychopathologies	15	
567402	Human Development	15	566401, 567403, 567404, 567418
567403	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
567404	Research in Mental Health	15	
567407	Clinical Populations	15	
567418	Foundation Knowledge for Psychotherapy	15	
567430	Foundation Skills for Psychotherapy	30	566401, 567403, 567404, 567418 <i>Coreq.</i> 567402
567434	Reflexivity and Relational Skills	15	567402, 567430 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
<b>Peace and Social Change</b>			
567100	Introduction to Applied Transactional Analysis	15	
567408	Counselling Skills for Professional Practice	15	
567417	Utilising Supervision in Practice	15	
567418	Foundation Knowledge for Psychotherapy	15	
567432	The Psychoanalysis of Power and Conflict Relations	15	
567433	Building Sustainable Relationships	15	

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE (GradCertSc) REGULATIONS

AK1043

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Science an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study within the programme must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Science, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Science Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Science Table on page 434.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (GradCertSp&Ex) REGULATIONS

AK1031

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table on page 441.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT (GradCertITM) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK1254

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in International Tourism Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in International Tourism Management, a student must achieve 60 points with 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of International Tourism Management Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of International Tourism Management Table on page 446.*

---

<sup>1</sup> This qualification was previously known as Graduate Certificate in Tourism Studies

# Diplomas

## DIPLOMA IN ADVERTISING (DipAdv) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3595

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Advertising at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below:

### Structure

120 points	Level 4:	364100, 374120, 384115, 414110, 444230, 484141
and 40 points	Level 5:	385230, 385231
and 40 points	Level 6:	386328, 486382
and 40 points from	Level 5:	385232, 485266, 485268
	Level 7:	387926

1 Not open for new enrolments from 2009

DIPLOMA IN ADVERTISING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
154139	English for Business Studies	20	
364100	Accounting Principles	20	
374120	The Economic Environment	20	
384115	Introduction to Advertising	20	
385230	Creative Principles	20	384115, 484141
385231	Principles of Media Planning	20	384115, 484141
385232	Advertising: Society and Culture	20	384115, 484141
386328	Account Management and Planning	20	384115, 484141
387926	Advertising Media Strategy	15	
414110	Introduction to Commercial Law	20	
444230	Applications in Business	20	
484141	Marketing Principles	20	
485266	Research Principles	20	384115, 484141
485268	Consumer Behaviour	20	484141
486382	Marketing Communications	20	384115, 484141



DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE (DipAppSc) REGULATIONS

AK3750

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 An applicant seeking admission into the Anaesthetic Technology pathway must first obtain the approval of the dean (or representative).

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Diploma in Applied Science at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the pathways identified in these regulations.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from other undergraduate programmes from this University with approval of the programme leader.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 4 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points.
- 5 A student who is a practising Anaesthetic Technician with relevant and significant experience in the role, and is NZATS registered, and has completed the Certificate in Anaesthetic Technology after 1997, may receive Recognition of Prior Learning for papers 555201, 775611, 775618, 775619, 776523, 776617

Structure

<b>General</b>		
120 points from	Level 4:	774201
	Level 5:	555201, 555301, 555339, 555401, 715184, 715186, 715189, 775102, 775111, 775112, 775205, 775317–775319, 775411, 775513, 775611, 775617–775619
	Level 6:	556202, 776111, 776113–776115, 776217, 776220, 776221, 776313–776319, 776325, 776326, 776330, 776411–776415, 776616, 776617, 776811
<b>Pre-Chiropractic</b>		
90 points	Level 5:	555201, 555301, 775102, 775111, 775205, 775611
and 15 points	Level 6:	556202
and 15 points from		any paper at level 5 or above with the approval of the programme leader

**Anaesthetic Technology**

60 points

Level 5: 555201, 775611, 755618, 775619

and 30 points

Level 6: 776523, 776617

and 30 points

Level 7: 777615, 777616

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment <sup>a</sup>	15	
555401	Health and Environment <sup>a</sup>	15	
556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
715184	Applied Statistics	15	714285 or equivalent
715186	Differential and Integral Calculus	15	
715189	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
774201	Foundation Chemistry	15	
775102	Biological Chemistry	15	775205
775111	Microbiology	15	
775112	Systematic Microbiology	15	775111
775205	General and Organic Chemistry	15	
775317	Ecology and Evolution	15	
775318	Form and Function of Plants and Animals	15	
775319	Marine Biology and Conservation	15	
775411	Food Science	15	
775513	Analytical Laboratory Practice	15	
775611	Biophysics	15	
775617	Introduction to Epidemiology	15	
775618	Anaesthesia I <sup>b</sup>	15	
775619	Anaesthetic Technology I	15	Coreq. 775611, 775618
776111	Biochemistry	15	775102
776113	Environmental Microbiology	15	775111
776114	Industrial Microbiology	15	775112
776115	Genetics	15	775111
776217	Organic Chemistry	15	775102

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
776220	Analytical Chemistry of Food	15	775205
776221	Inorganic, Physical and Environmental Chemistry	15	775205
776313	Environmental Law	15	45 points at level 5
776314	Freshwater Ecology	15	775317 or 775318
776315	Marine Biology	15	775317 or 775318
776316	Terrestrial Ecology I	15	715184 and 775317 or 775318
776317	Environmental Monitoring and Risk Assessment	15	45 points at level 5
776318	Environmental Health	15	45 points at level 5
776319	Communicable Diseases	15	775617
776325	Research Techniques	15	715184 and 775317 or 775318
776326	Fish and Aquatic Plants	15	775317 or 775318
776330	Marine Invertebrates	15	775317 or 775318
776411	Food Chemistry I	15	775102
776412	Food Microbiology I	15	775112 and 775102 or 775411
776413	Food Technology II	15	775411
776414	Process Engineering	15	775611
776415	Food and Environmental Analysis I	15	775205
776523	Anaesthesia II	15	555201 and 775618
776616	Health Protection Techniques	15	775617
776617	Anaesthesia III	15	775611 and 775619
776811	Aquaculture	15	45 points at level 5
777615	Anaesthesia IV	15	776523 and 776617
777616	Anaesthetic Technology II	15	775619

a. Restriction: 555339, 555401

b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader

## DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS (DipBus) REGULATIONS

AK1006

which incorporates the following exit qualification:

## CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS STUDIES (CertBusSt)

AK1007

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Business a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 5 or level 6 by successfully completing papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table.
- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in Business Studies a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 5 or level 6 from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table.

*Refer to Bachelor of Business Table on page 345.*

DIPLOMA IN CHINESE (DipCh) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3428

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Chinese at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

60 points from	Level 5:	165049, 165050, 165316, 165356, 165357
and 105 points	Level 6:	166303, 166353, 166354, 166357, 166360, 166548
and 60 points from	Level 7:	167350, 167352, 167353, 167358, 167359
and 15 points from	Level 5:	155181, 165521, 165522

<sup>1</sup> Modern Standard Chinese.

DIPLOMA IN CHINESE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
155181	Writing and Research Skills <sup>a</sup>	15	
165049	Introduction to Chinese 1	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 165050
165050	Introduction to Chinese 2	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 165049
165316	Chinese Special Topic I	15	165356
165356	Chinese I <sup>b</sup>	30	
165357	Written Chinese I	15	
165521	Introduction to Intercultural Competence	15	
165522	Asian Popular Culture	15	
166303	Chinese Grammar	15	165357 or 166357
166353	Intermediate Chinese Oral	15	166357
166354	Written Chinese II	15	165357
166357	Chinese II	30	165356
166360	Contemporary Chinese Society	15	
166548	Introduction to Chinese Culture	15	
167350	Chinese V	15	167359
167352	Advanced Chinese Oral	15	166353
167353	Chinese Research Paper	15	166357, 166360
167358	Chinese III	30	166357
167359	Chinese IV	30	167358

a. Compulsory for students who intend to staircase to the Bachelor of Arts.

b. Restriction 165049, 165050

DIPLOMA IN CULINARY ARTS (DipCulA) REGULATIONS

AK3714

which incorporates the following exit qualifications:

CERTIFICATE IN BASIC COOKERY (CertBasCk)

AK3626

CERTIFICATE IN PROFESSIONAL COOKERY (CertProCk)

AK3627

CERTIFICATE IN ADVANCED PROFESSIONAL COOKERY (CertAdvProCk)

AK3668

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Culinary Arts at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in Basic Cookery at level 3, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 213099, 213101, 213110 and 214405.
- 3 To qualify for the Certificate in Professional Cookery at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 214412–214415.
- 4 To qualify for the Certificate in Advanced Professional Cookery at level 5, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 215013–215016.

Structure

45 points	Level 3:	213099, 213101, 213110
and 75 points	Level 4:	214405, 214412–214415
and 120 points	Level 5:	215009, 215013–215016, 215018, 215402, 215416

DIPLOMA IN CULINARY ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
213099	Basic Cookery Practices and Principles I	15	
213101	Basic Cookery Practices and Principles II	15	
213110	Basic Cookery Practices and Principles III	15	
214405	Food and Beverage Operations	15	
214412	Culinary Fundamentals	15	213101
214413	Garde Manger Practices and Principles	15	213099
214414	Culinary Practices and Principles	15	213101
214415	Patisserie Practices and Principles	15	213110
215009	Applied Project	15	
215013	Advanced Culinary Practices and Principles I	15	214412, 214413, 214414
215014	Advanced Culinary Practices and Principles II	15	214412, 214413, 214414, 215013
215015	Advanced Hot and Cold Desserts	15	214415
215016	Advanced Cakes and Pastry	15	214415
215018	Foundations of Gastronomy	15	
215402	Kitchen Management	15	
215416	Information Technology for Culinary Arts	15	



## DIPLOMA IN ELECTROTECHNOLOGY [SPECIALTY] (DipElectrotech[Specialty]) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3616

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Electrotechnology [Specialty] at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 120 points *and*
  - (b) a specialty: 75 points from one of the specialties identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 *and*
  - (c) 45 points with at least 30 points at level 6 from the Diploma in Electrotechnology [Specialty] Table.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The examination board may grant prior learning credit of 15 points at level 6, 45 points at level 5 and 120 points at level 4 to a student who has completed papers from the following qualifications: New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (NZCE); National Diploma in Engineering (NDE); Technicians Certificate – Electronics; and the Certificate in Electro-technology (AK3615).

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2011

# Structure

## Core Papers

60 points	Level 3:	733904, 733906–733908
and 60 points from	Level 4:	714038, 734914–734917

## Specialties

### Computer Engineering

30 points from	Level 5:	735913, 735917, 735918, 735921, 735924
and at least 45 points from	Level 6:	736914, 736974, 736984, 736986, 736991, 736994, 766097

### Electrical Engineering

30 points from	Level 5:	735909–735911, 735921–735923
and at least 45 points from	Level 6:	736974, 736975, 736977, 736978, 736993, 766097
	Level 7:	737972

### Electronics Engineering

30 points from	Level 4:	734917
	Level 5:	735908, 735913, 735917, 735918, 735921, 735924
and at least 45 points from	Level 6:	736974, 736975, 736984–736986, 766097

### Industrial Measurement and Control Engineering

30 points from	Level 5:	735909, 735913, 735917, 735921–735923
and at least 45 points from	Level 6:	736974, 736975, 736986, 736993, 766097

### Telecommunications Engineering

30 points from	Level 5:	735908, 735918–735920, 735921, 735924
and at least 45 points from	Level 6:	736974, 736987, 736989, 736994, 766097

DIPLOMA IN ELECTROTECHNOLOGY [SPECIALTY] TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>			
714038	Electrical Mathematics	15	
733904	Electrotechnology Workshop	15	
733906	Electrical Circuits I	15	
733907	Information and Presentation Skills	15	
733908	PC Applications and Programming	15	
734914	Electrical Circuits II	15	
734915	Electronics I	15	
734916	Personal Computer Engineering	15	
734917	Computer Networks I	15	
<b>Computer Engineering</b>			
735913	Digital Systems	15	714038
735917	Microcontroller Systems	15	714038
735918	Computer Programming for Engineering Applications	15	733908
735921	Electronic Manufacturing	15	733904
735924	Computer Networks II	15	734917
736914	Personal Computer Technical Skills	15	734916
736974	Prototype Development	15	734914, 734915
736984	Real-Time Programming	15	735918
736986	Embedded Systems	15	735917
736991	Object Oriented Programming	15	735918
736994	Computer Networks III	15	735924
766097	Engineering Planning	15	714038
<b>Electrical Engineering</b>			
735909	Elements of Power Engineering	15	733906, 734914
735910	Electrical Machines	15	733906, 734914
735911	Introduction to Illumination Engineering	15	
735921	Electronic Manufacturing	15	733904
735922	Industrial Measurement and Control	15	733906, 734914
735923	PLC Applications A	15	714038
736974	Prototype Development	15	734915, 734914
736975	Power Electronics	15	734915, 735909

DIPLOMA IN ELECTROTECHNOLOGY [SPECIALTY] TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
736977	Electrical Building Services	15	735909
736978	Illumination Engineering	15	735911
736993	PLC Applications B	15	735923
766097	Engineering Planning	15	714038
737972	Advanced Illumination Engineering	15	736978
<b>Electronics Engineering</b>			
735908	Electronics	15	734915
735913	Digital Systems	15	714038
735917	Microcontroller Systems	15	714038
735918	Computer Programming for Engineering Applications	15	733908
735921	Electronic Manufacturing	15	733904
735924	Computer Networks II	15	734917
736974	Prototype Development	15	734914, 734915
736975	Power Electronics	15	734915, 735909
736984	Real Time Programming	15	735918
736985	Electronic Devices and Signals	15	735908
736986	Embedded Systems	15	735917
766097	Engineering Planning	15	714038
<b>Industrial Measurement and Control Engineering</b>			
734914	Electrical Circuits II	15	
735909	Elements of Power Engineering	15	733906, 734914
735913	Digital Systems	15	714038
735917	Microcontroller Systems	15	714038
735921	Electronic Manufacturing	15	733904
735922	Industrial Measurement and Control	15	733906, 734914
735923	PLC Applications A	15	714038
736974	Prototype Development	15	734914, 734915
736975	Power Electronics	15	734915, 735909
736986	Embedded Systems	15	735917
736993	PLC Applications B	15	735923
766097	Engineering Planning	15	714038

DIPLOMA IN ELECTROTECHNOLOGY [SPECIALTY] TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Telecommunications Engineering			
735908	Electronics	15	734915
735918	Computer Programming for Engineering Applications	15	733908
735919	Telecommunications Technology Systems	15	734914, 734915
735920	Telecommunications Technology Principles	15	734914, 734915
735921	Electronic Manufacturing	15	733904
735924	Computer Networks II	15	734917
736974	Prototype Development	15	734914, 734915
736987	Telecommunications Network Services	15	735920
736989	Radio Frequency Principles	15	735920
736994	Computer Networks III	15	735924
766097	Engineering Planning	15	714038

## DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING [SPECIALTY] (DipEng[Specialty]) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3648

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Engineering [Specialty] at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 165 points with 15 points at level 6 *and*
  - (b) a specialty: 75 points with 60 points at level 6 from one of the specialties identified in these regulations.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The examination board may grant prior learning credit of up to 60 points at level 5 and up to 120 points at level 4 to applicants who have completed papers prescribed for either the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (NZCE) or the Bachelor of Engineering (AK3520).

### Structure

#### Core Papers

15 points	Level 3:	713610
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 4:	714610, 764620, 764630, 764635, 764640
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 5:	735660, 765650, 765670, 765680
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	766610

#### Specialties

##### Mechanical

15 points	Level 5:	765610
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	766620, 766625
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 6:	766630, 766640, 766650, 766660

##### Production

15 points	Level 5:	765690
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	766655, 766665
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 6:	766630, 766640, 766660, 766670

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2011

DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING [SPECIALTY] TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>			
713610	Mathematics I	15	
714610	Mathematics II	15	713610
735660	Electrical Theory	15	
764620	Engineering Practice	15	
764630	Engineering Mechanics A	15	
764635	Engineering Mechanics B	15	764630
764640	Engineering Drawing	15	
765650	Material Science I	15	
765670	Manufacturing Processes	15	765650, 764620
765680	Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer	15	713610
766610	Fluid Mechanics	15	713610
<b>Specialty Papers</b>			
765610	Strength of Materials I	15	713610, 764630
765690	Quality and Reliability	15	713610
766620	Strength of Materials II	15	765610
766625	Mechanics of Machines	15	714610, 764635
766630	Advanced Thermodynamics	15	765680
766640	Control Engineering	15	714610, 765680, 766610
766650	Engineering Design	15	764640, 765610, 765670, 766610
766655	Engineering Planning	15	713610
766660	Engineering Technology Studies	15	713610
766665	Production Operations Management	15	765670, 765690
766670	Advanced Manufacturing Processes	15	765670

## DIPLOMA IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE (DipEL) REGULATIONS

AK3770

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in English Language at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The examination board may grant specified credit of up to 60 points (for papers 155181, 155185, 155186 and 155187) to a student who has successfully completed an Auckland University of Technology International House English language programme after June 2006.

### Structure

105 points	Level 5:	155181, 155185–155187, 165105, 165106, 165600
and 15 points from	Level 5:	165107, 165110

DIPLOMA IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
155181	Writing and Research Skills	15	
155185	Reading and Vocabulary Development	15	
155186	Listening and Note-Taking	15	
155187	Oral Interaction and Presentation Skills	15	
165105	Introduction to Language Study	15	155181, 155185, 155186, 155187
165106	Critical Language Studies	15	155181, 155185, 155186, 155187
165107	A Pacific Reader	15	155181, 155185, 155186, 155187
165110	Reading New Zealand	15	155181, 155185, 155186, 155187
165600	Undergraduate Writing for Academic Purposes	15	155181, 155185, 155186, 155187



DIPLOMA IN EVENT MANAGEMENT (DipEventMgmt) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3620

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Event Management at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A part-time student must complete the requirements of the qualification within eight semesters.

Structure

30 points	Level 5:	215403, 215414
and 60 points	Level 6:	146718, 146734, 216620, 216622
and 30 points	Level 7:	217008, 487964

DIPLOMA IN EVENT MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
146718	Public Relations Communication	15	
146734	Communicating	15	
215403	Beverage Management	15	
215414	Information Technology for Event Management	15	
216620	Event Planning	15	
216622	Event Design	15	
217008	Event Production	15	216620
487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	146718

1 Not open for new enrolments from 2011

## DIPLOMA IN FITNESS TRAINING (DipFT) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3441

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Fitness Training at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

15 points	Level 4:	514002
and 90 points	Level 5:	515008, 515023, 515105, 515536, 515558, 555321
and 15 points	Level 6:	516024

DIPLOMA IN FITNESS TRAINING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
514002	Introduction to Managing and Quality Service	15	
515008	Applied Anatomy	15	
515023	Exercise Prescription	15	Coreq. 515008
515105	Communication and Exercise Instruction	15	
515536	Exercise and Sports Science	15	
515558	Achievement and Motivation in Sport and Recreation	15	
516024	Personal Training	15	515023, 515105
555321	Human Structure and Function	15	

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2012

DIPLOMA IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (DipHospMgmt) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3675

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Hospitality Management at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

90 points	Level 4:	154012, 214404–214408
and 105 points	Level 5:	215401, 215403, 215404, 215410–215412, 215811
and 30 points	Level 6:	216008, 216620
and 15 points from	Level 5	955102, 955103 or any other paper at level 5 or higher with the approval of the programme leader

1 Not open for new enrolments from 2013

DIPLOMA IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
154012	Academic Literacies in Hospitality II	15	
214404	Kitchen Operations	15	
214405	Food and Beverage Operations	15	
214406	Accommodation Operations	15	
214407	Information Technology for Hospitality	15	
214408	Financial Operations for Hospitality and Tourism	15	
215401	Food and Beverage Management	15	214405
215403	Beverage Management	15	
215404	Accommodation Management	15	214406
215410	Hospitality and Tourism Human Resources	15	
215411	Hospitality Tourism Partnership	15	
215412	Services Marketing for Hospitality	15	
215811	Hospitality – A Social and Cultural Perspective	15	
216008	Service Management for Hospitality	15	
216620	Event Planning	15	
955102	Noho Marae Wānanga A	7.5	
955103	Noho Marae Wānanga B	7.5	955102

## DIPLOMA IN INTERPRETING AND TRANSLATION (DipIT) REGULATIONS

AK3771

which incorporates the following exit qualifications:

### CERTIFICATE IN TRANSLATION STUDIES (CertTransSt)

AK3707

### CERTIFICATE IN LIAISON INTERPRETING (CertLiaisInterp)

AK3577

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations*

#### Admission

- 1 An applicant for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of oral and written proficiency in English and one other language within public, political and educational domains.
- 2 An applicant whose first language is English must normally have studied their language other than English (LOTE) to at least level 7.
- 3 An applicant will be required to attend a selection interview and complete a language proficiency assessment in their LOTE.

#### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Diploma in Interpreting and Translation at level 7, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 To qualify for the Certificate in Translation Studies, a student must achieve 30 points by successfully completing 165027 and 166006.
- 6 To qualify for the Certificate in Liaison Interpreting, a student must achieve 30 points by successfully completing 166760 and 166761.

#### Time Limits

- 7 A student must complete the requirements of the qualification within eight semesters.

### Structure

15 points	Level 5:	165027
and 45 points	Level 6	166760, 166761, 166006
<b>Health</b>		
and 15 points from	Level 7	167780
<b>Legal</b>		
and 15 points	Level 7	167770
and 30 points from	Level 7	167771, 167772, 167781, 167782

DIPLOMA IN INTERPRETING AND TRANSLATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
165027	Introduction to Translation	15	
166760	Theory and Practice of Interpreting	15	
166761	Contextual Studies	15	166760
166006	Translation Skills: Analysis, Appropriateness and Accuracy	15	165027
<b>Health</b>			
167780	Advanced Interpretation Health Studies	15	166760, 166761
167781	Advanced Interpretation Health Interpreting	15	167780
167782	Advanced Interpretation Health Translation	15	165207
<b>Legal</b>			
167770	Advanced Interpretation Legal Studies	15	166761, 166760
167771	Advanced Interpretation Legal Interpreting	15	167770
167772	Advanced Interpretation Legal Translation	15	165207

DIPLOMA IN JAPANESE (DipJap) REGULATIONS

AK3429

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Japanese at level 7, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points	Level 5:	165517
and 90 points	Level 6:	166543, 166544, 166550, 166551
and 90 points	Level 7:	167539, 167540, 167011, 167012
and 45 points from	Level 5:	155181, 165520–165522

DIPLOMA IN JAPANESE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
155181	Writing and Research Skills <sup>a</sup>	15	
165517	Japanese Culture	15	
165520	Japanese IA <sup>b</sup>	30	
165521	Introduction to Intercultural Competence	15	
165522	Asian Popular Culture	15	
166543	Kanji II	15	166551
166544	Japanese II	30	166550
166550	Japanese IB	30	165520 or prior knowledge of Japanese
166551	Kanji I	15	165520 or prior knowledge of Japanese
167011	Japanese Language and Oral Competency	30	166544
167012	Japanese for Formal Contexts	15	166544
167539	Japanese Language and Social Trends	30	166544
167540	Japanese Authentic Reading	15	166544

a. Compulsory for students who intend to staircase to the Bachelor of Arts.  
b. Students who have not studied Japanese previously must take this paper.

# DIPLOMA IN MAINTENANCE AND RELIABILITY ENGINEERING (DipMaintRelEng) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK1231

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for a Diploma in Maintenance and Reliability Engineering at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 5 or above by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 75 points.

## Structure

15 points	Level 3:	713610
and 45 points	Level 5:	765580, 765585, 765590
and either		
60 points from	Level 4:	764630, 764635
(with at least 30 points	Level 5:	735660, 765700
at level 5 or above)	Level 6:	766610
or		
60 points from	Level 4:	734923, 734924, 734917
(with at least 30 points	Level 5:	735720, 735912, 735917, 735923,
at level 5 or above)		735924
	Level 6:	736989

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2011



DIPLOMA IN MAINTENANCE AND RELIABILITY ENGINEERING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
713610	Mathematics 1	15	
734917	Computer Networks I	15	
734923	Electrical Theory Installations	15	
734924	Electrical Regulations	15	
735660	Electrical Theory	15	
735720	Electrical Process Engineering	15	
735912	Applied Instrumentation	15	734923
735917	Microcontroller Systems	15	
735923	PLC Applications A	15	
735924	Computer Networks II	15	734917
736989	Radio Frequency Principles	15	
764630	Engineering Mechanics A	15	
764635	Engineering Mechanics B	15	764630
765580	Maintenance Planning and Scheduling	15	
765585	Maintenance Best Practice II	15	
765590	Maintenance and Reliability II	15	765585
765700	Mechanical Process Engineering	15	
766610	Fluid Mechanics	15	713610, 764635

## DIPLOMA IN MĀORI DEVELOPMENT (DipMD) REGULATIONS

AK3768

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Māori Development, a student must achieve 240 points with at least 75 points at level 6 by successfully completing papers listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Māori Development Table on page 420.*

# DIPLOMA IN MARKETING (DipMkt) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3597

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Marketing at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute a paper from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

## Structure

120 points	Level 4:	364100, 374120, 414110, 444230, 464130, 484141
and 80 points	Level 5:	485248, 485266, 485268, 485287
and 40 points	Level 6:	486382, 486383

DIPLOMA IN MARKETING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
364100	Accounting Principles	20	
374120	The Economic Environment	20	
414110	Introduction to Commercial Law	20	
444230	Applications in Business	20	
464130	Organisation and Management	20	
484141	Marketing Principles	20	
485248	Marketing Planning and Control	20	484141
485266	Research Principles	20	484141
485268	Consumer Behaviour	20	484141
485287	Personal Selling	20	484141
486382	Marketing Communications	20	384115 or 484141
486383	Business and Services Marketing	20	485248

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2009

# DIPLOMA IN MENTAL HEALTH SUPPORT WORK (DipMHSW) REGULATIONS

AK3637

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Mental Health Support Work at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

30 points	Level 5:	565313, 565501
and 90 points	Level 6:	566423, 566502, 566503, 566506, 566507, 567424

DIPLOMA IN MENTAL HEALTH SUPPORT WORK TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
565313	Personal and Professional Development	15	
565501	Sociopolitical Context of Mental Health	15	
566423	Theory, Skills and Interventions I	15	
566502	Mental Health and Mental Illness	15	
566503	Skills for Supporting Recovery in Mental Health	15	
566506	Practicum I	15	565501, 566423, 566502
566507	Practicum II	15	
567424	Theory, Skills and Interventions II	15	

DIPLOMA IN MILITARY MEDICINE (DipMM) REGULATIONS<sup>1,2</sup>

AK3512

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Diploma in Military Medicine an applicant must have successfully completed the Intermediate Medical Course in the New Zealand Defence Force.

**Completion Requirements**

- 2 To qualify for the Diploma in Military Medicine at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 526123–526126, 526222 and 526333.

DIPLOMA IN MILITARY MEDICINE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
526123	Diagnosis and Treatment of Diseases	30	526222
526124	Emergency Care and Disaster Medicine	15	526123
526125	The Practice of Military Medicine	15	526123
526126	Special Topic	15	
526222	Biological Science	30	
526333	Social Science	15	

1 This diploma is offered jointly between the New Zealand Defence Force and the Auckland University of Technology. Students are selected by the New Zealand Defence Force  
2 Not open for new enrolments from 2010

## DIPLOMA IN OUTDOOR RECREATION LEADERSHIP (DipORL) REGULATIONS

AK3408

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Outdoor Recreation Leadership at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

15 points	Level 4:	514002
and 90 points	Level 5:	515203, 515310, 515563, 515568, 515569, 555201
and 135 points	Level 6:	516001, 516036, 516546, 516547, 516550–516554

DIPLOMA IN OUTDOOR RECREATION LEADERSHIP TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
514002	Introduction to Managing and Quality Service	15	
515203	Professional Practice	15	
515310	Planning Sport and Recreation Events	15	514002
515563	Wilderness Emergency Care	15	
515568	Land Based Pursuits	15	
515569	Water Based Pursuits	15	
516001	Industry Experience and Research	15	515203 and 75 points
516036	Skill Acquisition	15	
516546	Teaching and Leadership in the Outdoors	15	516551, 516552
516547	Outdoor Project	15	516001
516550	Group Development and Facilitation in the Outdoors	15	
516551	Advanced Pursuit Practice	15	515568, 515569
516552	Ngahere/Bushcraft	15	515568
516553	Applied Outdoor Leadership Practice	15	516546
516554	Outdoor Leadership	15	
555201	Human Anatomy & Physiology I	15	

DIPLOMA IN PARAMEDIC SCIENCE (DipPSc) REGULATIONS

AK1011

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Diploma in Paramedic Science an applicant must be currently employed in the New Zealand Defence Force.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Diploma in Paramedic Science at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

30 points	Level 5:	555201, 555301
and 90 points	Level 6:	556202, 576103, 576109, 576110, 576311

DIPLOMA IN PARAMEDIC SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
555201	Human Anatomy & Physiology I	15	
555301	Knowledge, Enquiry & Communication	15	
556202	Human Anatomy & Physiology II	15	555201
576103	Paramedic Science	15	556107 or 576311 Coreq. 556202, 576109, 576110
576109	Clinical Practice I	15	556107 or 576311 Coreq. 556202, 576103, 576110
576110	Clinical Practice II	15	556107 or 576311 Coreq. 556202, 576103, 576109
576311	Introduction to Military Medicine	30	

## DIPLOMA IN PATISSERIE (DipPat) REGULATIONS

AK3731

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Patisserie at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

120 points	Level 4:	214319, 214320, 214324, 214325, 214328–214330, 214359
and 120 points	Level 5:	215300–215305, 215402, 215416

DIPLOMA IN PATISSERIE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
214319	Basic Hot Desserts	15	
214320	Basic Cold Desserts	15	
214324	Patisserie Related Studies	15	
214325	Sponges, Gateaux and Torten	15	
214328	Foundation Pastries	15	
214329	Foundation Cakes	15	
214330	Foundation Breads	15	
214359	Professional Experience	15	
215300	Advanced Professional Torten and Gateaux	15	214325, 214329
215301	Advanced Professional Desserts	15	214319, 214320
215302	Artisan Breads	15	214330
215303	Sugar and Chocolate Confectionary	15	214328
215304	Showcase	15	
215305	Advanced Patisserie Practices and Principles	15	
215402	Kitchen Management	15	
215416	Information Technology for Culinary Arts	15	



DIPLOMA IN SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETING (DipSLI) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3430

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Diploma in Sign Language Interpreting an applicant must have:
  - (a) the ability to converse comfortably in basic New Zealand Sign Language to a standard equivalent to that of two years of community night classes *and*
  - (b) evidence of maturity, emotional stability and a high level of personal integrity.
- 2 An applicant will be required to attend a selection interview.
- 3 An applicant will be required to record and submit to the selection panel a video-taped sample of their language production as evidence of their knowledge of New Zealand Sign Language.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Diploma in Sign Language Interpreting at level 7, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

30 points	Level 5:	165414
<i>and</i> 120 points	Level 6:	166414, 166454, 166463, 166469–166471, 166801
<i>and</i> 90 points	Level 7:	167001–167006

1 Not open for new enrolments from 2011

DIPLOMA IN SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
165414	New Zealand Sign Language I	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 166469, 166470
166414	New Zealand Sign Language II	30	165414 <i>Coreq.</i> 166471, 166801
166454	Advanced NZ Sign Language and Deaf Culture	15	166414, 166471, 166801
166463	Public Speaking and Interpersonal Skills	15	166454
166469	NZ Society and Intercultural Issues	15	
166470	Deaf Community and Culture I	15	
166471	Deaf Community and Culture II	15	
166801	Current Issues in the Deaf World	15	
167001	Comparative Analysis of English and NZSL	15	166414
167002	NZSL – English Interpreting Theory and Practice I	15	166414 <i>Coreq.</i> 166454, 167001, 167004
167003	NZSL – English Interpreting Theory and Practice II	15	167001, 167002, 167004 <i>Coreq.</i> 166463, 167005, 167006
167004	Theory and Ethics of Sign Language Interpreting	15	166414 <i>Coreq.</i> 166454, 167001, 167002
167005	Interpreting in Special Settings	15	167001, 167002, 167004 <i>Coreq.</i> 166463, 167003, 167006
167006	Sign Language Interpreting Practicum Experience	15	166454, 167001, 167002, 167004 <i>Coreq.</i> 166463, 167003, 167005

DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND RECREATION (DipSR) REGULATIONS

AK3246

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Sport and Recreation at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute one paper with another relevant paper with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

45 points	Level 4:	514002, 514008, 514009
and		
75 points from	Level 5:	515009, 515022, 515026, 515030, 515105, 515310, 515558

DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
514002	Introduction to Managing and Quality Service	15	
514008	Exercise Foundations	15	
514009	Sport, Health and Lifestyle	15	
515009	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
515022	Applied Practice	15	
515026	Sports Analysis <sup>a</sup>	15	
515030	Sporting Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	
515105	Communication and Group Instruction	15	
515310	Planning Sport and Recreation Events	15	514002
515558	Coaching Young Athletes	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

## DIPLOMA IN SPORTS MANAGEMENT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE (DipSMgmt&ExSc) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK1273

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Sports Management and Exercise Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the papers listed in the Table.

DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
514002	Introduction to Managing and Quality Service	15	
514006	Introduction to Coaching Practice	15	
515002	Professional Studies	15	
515004	Managing and Marketing Sport and Recreation	15	
515008	Applied Anatomy	15	
515009	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
515023	Exercise Prescription	15	515008 or 515407
515026	Sports Analysis	15	
515104	Sport Practicum	15	515002
515310	Programme and Event Management	15	514002
515407	Exercise Principles	15	
515536	Exercise and Sports Science	15	
515556	Coaching Practice	15	
515557	Introduction to Sport and Exercise Psychology	15	
516024	Personal Training	15	515002
516557	Sport and Recreation in Society	15	

<sup>1</sup> Not offered in New Zealand

DIPLOMA IN TRAVEL AND TOURISM (DipT&T) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3596

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Travel and Tourism at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

75 points	Level 4:	214105, 214106, 214108, 214408, 214802
and 60 points	Level 5:	215101, 215103–215105
and 30 points	Level 6:	216101, 216102
and 15 points from	Level 5:	955102, 955103
		or any other paper at level 5 or above with the approval of the programme leader
and either		
<b>Tourism</b>		
45 points	Level 5:	215012, 215307, 215410
and 15 points	Level 6:	216104
or		
<b>Travel</b>		
45 points	Level 5:	215107–215109
and 15 points	Level 6:	216106

1 Not open for new enrolments from 2013

DIPLOMA IN TRAVEL AND TOURISM TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
214105	Business Communications	15	
214106	Managing Organisations in Travel and Tourism	15	
214108	Tourism Principles	15	
214408	Financial Operations for Hospitality and Tourism	15	
214802	Pacific Rim Destinations	15	
215012	Māori and Tourism in Aotearoa	15	
215101	Customer Service and Selling	15	
215103	Inbound Tourism Product Development	15	215104
215104	Marketing for Travel and Tourism	15	
215105	Travel and Tourism Distribution and Information Systems	15	214105, 214108
215107	World Destinations	15	
215108	Travel Operations	15	214108, 215105
215109	IATA International Fares	15	
215307	Global Tourism <sup>a</sup>	15	
215410	Hospitality and Tourism Human Resources <sup>a</sup>	15	
216101	Travel and Tourism Environments	15	214108, 215104
216102	Travel and Tourism Business Planning	15	216101
216104	Tourism Analysis <sup>a</sup>	15	214108, 216101 <i>Coreq.</i> 216102
216106	Advanced Fares and Ticketing <sup>a</sup>	15	215109
955102	Noho Marae Wānanga A	7.5	
955103	Noho Marae Wānanga B	7.5	955102

a. Not open for enrolments in 2013

DIPLOMA IN VIOLENCE AND TRAUMA STUDIES (DipV&TSt) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3414

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Violence and Trauma Studies at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

**Recognition of Prior Learning**

- 2 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 60 points.

**Structure**

45 points	Level 5:	565313, 565316, 565317
and 45 points	Level 6:	566423, 566506, 566507
and 30 points	Level 7:	567426, 567512

DIPLOMA IN VIOLENCE AND TRAUMA STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
565313	Personal and Professional Development	15	
565316	Family Violence Theory and Policy	15	
565317	Perspectives on Violence and Trauma	15	
566423	Theory, Skills and Interventions I	15	
566506	Practicum I	15	
566507	Practicum II	15	
567426	Group Facilitation and Programme Development	15	
567512	Critical Issues in Violence Studies	15	

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2013

NATIONAL DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION,  
PASIFIKA) (NDTchg(ECE, Pasifika)) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

ND0983

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 To qualify for the National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika) at level 7, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student must also successfully complete the supervised student teaching components of the programme.

**Time Limits**

- 3 A student must complete the requirements of this qualification within twelve semesters.

**Recognition of Prior Learning**

- 4 Prior learning credit is not available for papers at level 7.

**Structure**

120 points	Level 5:	295122–295126, 295204
and 150 points	Level 6:	296230, 296234, 296235, 296239–296241, 296264
and 90 points	Level 7:	297008, 297348, 297349, 297368

1 Not open for new enrolments from 2013



NATIONAL DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION, PASIFIKA) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
295122	Ilo I: Pasifika ECE Curriculum I	30	
295123	Ako I: Curriculum I	30	
295124	Fonua I: Pasifika Perspectives on Human Development I	15	
295125	Moui Mafana: Pasifika Perspectives on Health and Safety	15	
295126	Tupu'anga: ECE in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	
295204	Poto I: Pasifika Professional Teaching I	15	
296230	Ilo II: Pasifika ECE Curriculum II	30	295122
296234	Talanoa Ako: Principles of Learning and Teaching	15	
296235	Te Tiriti o Waitangi	15	
296239	Ako II: Curriculum II	15	295123
296240	Fonua II: Pasifika Perspectives on Human Development II	30	295124
296241	Kainga: ECE, Families and Communities	30	
296264	Poto II: Pasifika Professional Teaching II	15	295204
297008	Poto III: Pasifika Professional Teaching III	15	296264
297348	Ilo III: Pasifika ECE Curriculum III	15	296230
297349	Ako III: Curriculum III	30	296239
297368	Ngaahi Lea: Language and Languages in Pasifika ECE	30	

NEW ZEALAND DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS (NZDipBus)<sup>1</sup>

NC5121

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 To qualify for the New Zealand Diploma in Business at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

**Structure**

120 points from	Level 4:	144140, 364100, 374120, 414110, 444150, 464130, 484141
and up to 40 points from	Level 4:	154139, 364101, 394170, 464115, 714161
and at least 80 points from	Level 5:	365201, 365202, 365206, 375220, 395203, 395225, 395270, 405250, 405252, 405255, 415210, 415211, 465230, 465232, 465233, 465235, 465236, 485248

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2009

NEW ZEALAND DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
144140	Business Communication <sup>a</sup>	20	
154139	English for Business Studies <sup>a</sup>	20	
164192	Business Japanese <sup>a</sup>	20	
364100	Accounting Principles <sup>a</sup>	20	
364101	Accounting Practices <sup>a</sup>	20	
365201	Financial Accounting <sup>a</sup>	20	364100, 364101
365202	Management Accounting <sup>a</sup>	20	364100, 364101
365206	Taxation <sup>a</sup>	20	364100, 364101
374120	The Economic Environment <sup>a</sup>	20	
375220	Managerial Economics <sup>a</sup>	20	374120
394170	Fundamentals of Banking <sup>a</sup>	20	
395203	Business Finance <sup>a</sup>	20	364100
395225	International Trade and Finance <sup>a</sup>	20	
395270	Advanced Banking <sup>a</sup>	20	364100, 394170
405250	Applied Computing <sup>a</sup>	20	444150
405252	Systems Development Project <sup>a</sup>	20	
405255	Information Management <sup>a</sup>	20	444150
414110	Introduction to Commercial Law <sup>a</sup>	20	
415210	The Law of Legal Entities <sup>a</sup>	20	414110
415211	Business Law <sup>a</sup>	20	414110
444150	Computer Concepts <sup>a</sup>	20	
464115	Small Business Management <sup>a</sup>	20	
464130	Organisation and Management <sup>a</sup>	20	
465230	Leadership <sup>a</sup>	20	464130
465232	Operations Management <sup>a</sup>	20	464130
465233	Human Resource Management <sup>a</sup>	20	464130
465235	Employment Relations <sup>a</sup>	20	
465236	Applied Management <sup>a</sup>	20	464130
484141	Marketing Principles <sup>a</sup>	20	
485248	Marketing Planning and Control <sup>a</sup>	20	484141
714161	Quantitative Business Methods <sup>a</sup>	20	

New Zealand Diploma in Business Table			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Additional Papers</b>			
DB5510	Introduction to Commercial Law	20	
DB5560	Business Communication	20	
DB6601	Financial Accounting	20	364100, 364101 or equivalent
DB6602	Management Accounting	20	364100, 364101 or equivalent
DB6603	Business Finance	20	364100 or equivalent
DB6606	Taxation	20	364100, 364101 or equivalent
DB6610	The Law of Business Entities	20	414110 or equivalent
DB6620	Managerial Economics	20	374120 or equivalent
DB6632	Operations Management	20	464130 or equivalent
DB6633	Human Resource Management	20	464130 or equivalent
DB6635	Employment Relations	20	464130
DB6648	Marketing Planning & Control	20	484141 or equivalent
DB6652	Systems Development Project	20	444150

a. Not offered in 2013.

# Certificates

## CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED MENTAL HEALTH (CertAMH) REGULATIONS

AK1022

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Applied Mental Health at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 564101–564104.

CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED MENTAL HEALTH TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
564101	Mental Health Support Work I	30	
564102	Mental Health Support Work II	30	564101
564103	Mental Health Support Work III	30	564102
564104	Mental Health Support Work IV	30	564103

## CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED SCIENCE (CertAppSc) REGULATIONS

AK1018

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Applied Science, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 45 points at level 4 or above by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 15 points with a paper from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

120 points from	Level 4:	144702, 714285, 714287, 774201, 774301, 774401, 774601, 774602
	Level 5:	715184, 775205, 775317, 775318

CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
144702	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	
714285	Foundation Statistics	15	
714287	Foundation Algebra	15	
715184	Applied Statistics	15	714285
774201	Foundation Chemistry	15	
774301	Foundation Biology	15	
774401	Foundation Ecology	15	
774601	Foundation Human Anatomy and Physiology	15	
774602	Foundation Biophysics	15	
775205	General and Organic Chemistry	15	774201
775317	Ecology and Evolution	15	774301
775318	Form and Function of Plants and Animals	15	774301

CERTIFICATE IN ART AND DESIGN INTERMEDIATE (CADI) REGULATIONS

AK3202

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Art and Design Intermediate at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 114008, 114111, 114112 and 114418.

CERTIFICATE IN ART AND DESIGN INTERMEDIATE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
114008	Elective Studies (Art and Design Practice)	45	
114111	Academic Literacies in Visual Communication I	15	
114112	Academic Literacies in Visual Communication II	15	114111
114418	Foundation Studies	45	

# CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS (CertBus) REGULATIONS

AK4740

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Business at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points at level 4 by successfully completing the paper below.

## Structure

60 points		Level 4:	304001
CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
304001	Introductory Business Studies	60	



CERTIFICATE IN COMMUNICATION STUDIES (CertCS) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3477

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Communication Studies at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 144701–144708.

CERTIFICATE IN COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
144701	Introduction to Interpersonal Communication	15	
144702	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	
144703	Introduction to Radio and Television	15	
144704	Introduction to Digital Communication	15	
144705	Introduction to Media Communication	15	
144706	Introduction to Creative Media Writing	15	
144707	Introduction to Public Relations	15	
144708	Introduction to Journalism	15	

<sup>1</sup> Additional charges may be added to this programme.

# CERTIFICATE IN CONFLICT RESOLUTION (CertConRes) REGULATIONS

AK3653

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Conflict Resolution at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A part-time student must complete the requirements of the qualification within five semesters.

## Structure

15 points	Level 5:	285706
and 75 points	Level 6:	286102, 286106, 286201
and 15 points from	Level 5:	285001, 285702
and 15 points from	Level 6:	286101, 286103, 286104, 916304
	Level 7:	287205

CERTIFICATE IN CONFLICT RESOLUTION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
285001	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
285702	Introduction to Sociology	15	
285706	New Zealand Political Studies	15	
286101	States and Nations	15	285706
286102	Applied Ethics	15	two of 285001, 285702, 285706
286103	Individuals and Identities	15	285001
286104	Families and Communities	15	285702
286106	Principles of Conflict Resolution	30	
286201	War and Peace	30	two of 285001, 285702, 285706
287205	Negotiation and Mediation	15	286201
916304	Te Tiriti O Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	

CERTIFICATE IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION (Cert[Specialty]Ed) REGULATIONS

AK1275

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in [Specialty] Education at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the specialties identified in the structure below.

Structure

Specialties		
<b>Early Childhood</b>		
120 points	Level 5:	295111, 295113, 295114, 295116, 295127, 295128, 295200, 295202
<b>Primary</b>		
90 points	Level 5:	295113, 295114, 295151, 295152, 295200, 295201
and 30 points from	Level 5:	295150, 295156–295158, 295203
<b>Early Childhood Pasifika<sup>1</sup></b>		
120 points	Level 5:	295122–292126, 295204

1 Not open for new enrolments from 2011

CERTIFICATE IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Early Childhood</b>			
295111	Early Childhood Education in Aotearoa/ New Zealand	15	
295116	Health and Safety	15	
295127	Curriculum I: Infants and Toddlers	15	
295128	Curriculum II: The Young Child	15	
295202	ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15	
<b>Primary</b>			
295150	Science	15	
295151	Mathematics I	15	
295152	English	15	
295156	Social Studies	15	
295157	Technology	15	
295158	Arts	15	
295201	Primary Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15	
295203	Health and Physical Education	15	
<b>Early Childhood Pasifika</b>			
295122	Ilo I: Pasifika ECE Curriculum I	30	
295123	Ako I: Curriculum I	30	
295124	Fonua I: Pasifika Perspectives on Human Development I	15	
295125	Moui Mafana: Pasifika Perspectives on Health and Safety	15	
295126	Tupu'anga: ECE in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	
295204	Poto I: Pasifika Professional Teaching I	15	
<b>Additional Papers</b>			
295200	Taki Haere Mai	15	
295113	Human Development and Learning I	15	
295114	Whānau/Family and Society	15	

CERTIFICATE IN EMPLOYMENT SKILLS ENGLISH (CertESE) REGULATIONS

AK3445

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Certificate in Employment Skills English an applicant must complete an English language proficiency test to determine the level at which admission into the qualification will be approved.
- 2 An applicant to the English for Professional Employment pathway must have a tertiary qualification from their country of origin and be seeking employment in New Zealand.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

*Note: There are no IELTS requirements for admission to the Certificate in Employment Skills English.*

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Certificate in Employment Skills English, a student must successfully complete 60 points from within one of the pathways identified in the structure below.

Structure

English for Work and Study		
<i>Pre-Literacy</i>		
60 points	Level 1:	151205–151208
<i>Literacy</i>		
60 points	Level 1:	151209–151212
<i>Beginner</i>		
60 points	Level 2:	152208–152211
<i>Elementary</i>		
60 points	Level 3:	153218–153221
<i>Intermediate</i>		
60 points	Level 4:	154227, 154163, 154224, 154228
Employment English		
<i>Elementary</i>		
60 points	Level 3:	153108, 153117, 153118, 153144
<i>Intermediate</i>		
60 points	Level 4:	154301–154304
<i>Post-Intermediate</i>		
60 points from	Level 5:	155188–155192

**English for Professional Employment<sup>1</sup>**

60 points

Level 5: 155200

CERTIFICATE IN EMPLOYMENT SKILLS ENGLISH TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>English for Work and Study: Pre-Literacy (Level 1)</b>			
151205	Reading and Writing Skills 1A	15	
151206	Listening and Speaking Skills 1A	15	
151207	Living and Working in New Zealand 1A	15	
151208	Numeracy 1A	15	
<b>English for Work and Study: Literacy (Level 1)</b>			
151209	Reading and Writing Skills 1B	15	
151210	Listening and Speaking Skills 1B	15	
151211	Living and Working in New Zealand 1B	15	
151212	Numeracy 1B	15	
<b>English for Work and Study: Beginner (Level 2)</b>			
152208	Reading and Writing Skills 2	15	
152209	Listening and Speaking Skills 2	15	
152210	Living and Working in New Zealand 2	15	
152211	Numeracy 2	15	
<b>English for Work and Study: Elementary (Level 3)</b>			
153218	Reading and Writing Skills 3	15	
153219	Listening and Speaking Skills 3	15	
153220	Living and Working in New Zealand 3	15	
153221	Numeracy 3	15	
<b>Employment English: Elementary (Level 3)</b>			
153108	Developing Skills and Resources	15	
153117	Reading and Vocabulary Skills 3	15	
153118	Listening and Speaking Skills 3	15	
153144	Writing Skills 3	15	

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2010

CERTIFICATE IN EMPLOYMENT SKILLS ENGLISH TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>English for Work and Study: Intermediate (Level 4)</b>			
154163	Writing Skills 4	15	
154224	Developing Skills and Resources 4	15	
154227	Reading and Vocabulary Skills 4	15	
154228	Listening and Speaking Skills 4	15	
<b>Employment English: Intermediate (Level 4)</b>			
154301	Reading Skills	15	
154302	Written Communication Skills	15	
154303	Oral Communication Skills	15	
154304	Study Skills	15	
<b>Employment English: Post-Intermediate (Level 5)</b>			
155188	Working in New Zealand	15	
155189	Developing Skills and Resources	15	
155190	Accessing Employment in New Zealand	15	
155191	Workplace and Social Issues in New Zealand	15	
155192	English for Health Professionals	30	
<b>English for Professional Employment (Level 5)</b>			
155200	English for Professional Employment	60	

# CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH FOR ACADEMIC STUDY (CertEAS) REGULATIONS

AK3309

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in English for Academic Study at level 5, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

60 points from		Level 5:	155181, 155185–155187
CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH FOR ACADEMIC STUDY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Corequisites
155181	Writing and Research Skills	15	
155185	Reading and Vocabulary Development	15	
155186	Listening and Note-Taking	15	
155187	Oral Interaction and Presentation Skills	15	
155300	Tertiary Skills in Reading and Writing <sup>a</sup>	15	
155301	Tertiary Skills in Listening and Oral Interaction <sup>a</sup>	15	

a. Paper not open for enrolments in 2013



CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE (CEL) REGULATIONS

AK1237

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Certificate in English Language an applicant must complete an English language proficiency test to determine the level at which admission into the qualification will be approved.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.  
*Note 1: There are no IELTS requirements for admission to the Certificate in English Language*  
*Note 2: A refugee with letters of permission from the New Zealand Immigration Service is eligible to apply for admission.*

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Certificate in English Language, a student must successfully complete 60 points from within one of the pathways identified in the structure below.
- 4 A part-time student must complete the requirements of the qualification within five semesters.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 5 Prior learning credit is not granted towards this qualification.

Structure

Introduction to Academic English		
60 points	Level 4:	154020
or 60 points	Level 4:	154021–154024
Academic English 1		
60 points	Level 4:	154025
or 60 points	Level 4:	154026–154029
Academic English 2		
60 points	Level 5:	155198, 155199
or 60 points	Level 5:	155194–155197
Academic English 3		
60 points	Level 5:	155205
or 60 points	Level 5:	155201–155204

CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Introduction to Academic English</b>			
154020	Introduction to Academic English	60	
154021	Introduction to Academic English, Speaking	15	
154022	Introduction to Academic English, Listening	15	
154023	Introduction to Academic English, Reading	15	
154024	Introduction to Academic English, Writing	15	
<b>Academic English 1</b>			
154025	Academic English 1	60	
154026	Academic English 1, Speaking	15	
154027	Academic English 1, Listening	15	
154028	Academic English 1, Reading	15	
154029	Academic English 1, Writing	15	
<b>Academic English 2</b>			
155198	Academic English 2 A1	30	
155199	Academic English 2 A2	30	
155194	Academic English 2, Speaking	15	
155195	Academic English 2, Listening	15	
155196	Academic English 2, Reading	15	
155197	Academic English 2, Writing	15	
<b>Academic English 3</b>			
155205	Academic English 3	60	
155201	Academic English 3, Speaking	15	
155202	Academic English 3, Listening	15	
155203	Academic English 3, Reading	15	
155204	Academic English 3, Writing	15	

CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH CARE SUPPORT (CertHCSupp) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3553

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Health Care Support at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points	Level 4:	554416
and either		
45 points from	Level 4:	554102, 554412, 554417, 554696
or		
45 points	Level 4:	554100, 554101, 554103

CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH CARE SUPPORT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
554100	Introduction to Dental Sciences	15	
554101	Dental Surgery Management	15	
554102	Kai Totika Korikori Tinana (Māori Nutrition & Physical Activity)	15	
554103	Introduction to Oral Health in New Zealand	15	
554412	Introduction to Academic Quality	15	
554416	Introduction to Human Structure and Function	15	
554417	Society and Health	15	
554696	Introduction to Human Development	15	

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2013

## CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH STUDIES (CertHSt) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3207

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Health Studies at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

30 points	Level 4:	554416, 554417
and 90 points from	Level 4:	554102, 554412, 554415, 554418, 554420, 554426, 554696

CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
554102	Kai Totika Korikori Tinana (Māori Nutrition & Physical Activity)	15	
554412	Introduction to Academic Quality	15	
554415	Introduction to Health Promotion	15	
554416	Introduction to Human Structure and Function I	15	
554417	Society and Health	15	
554418	Foundation in Psychology	15	
554420	Introduction to Health and Lifestyle	15	
554426	Introduction to Human Structure and Function II	15	554416
554696	Introduction to Human Development	15	

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2010

CERTIFICATE IN HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM (CHAT) REGULATIONS

AK3598

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Hospitality and Tourism at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 75 points at level 4 *and*
  - (b) 45 points from one of the subject areas identified in these regulations.

Structure

Core Papers		
75 points	Level 4:	154101, 154102, 214109, 214408, 214800
Subject Areas		
Culinary <sup>1</sup>		
45 points from	Level 3:	213099, 213101, 213110
	Level 4:	214405, 214801
Hospitality		
45 points	Level 4:	214404, 214405, 214801
Travel		
45 points	Level 4:	214105, 214108, 214802

1 This pathway is not offered from 2009

CERTIFICATE IN HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
154101	Tertiary English and Academic Literacies	15	
154102	Tertiary English and Critical Thinking	15	
214109	Introduction to Customer Service Management	15	
214408	Financial Operations for Hospitality and Tourism	15	
214800	Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality	15	
<b>Culinary</b>			
213099	Basic Cookery Practices and Principles I	15	
213101	Basic Cookery Practices and Principles II	15	213099
213110	Basic Cookery Practices and Principles III	15	213101
214405	Food and Beverage Operations	15	
214801	Beverage Knowledge	15	
<b>Hospitality</b>			
214404	Kitchen Operations	15	
214405	Food and Beverage Operations	15	
214801	Beverage Knowledge	15	
<b>Travel</b>			
214105	Business Communications	15	
214108	Tourism Principles	15	
214802	Pacific Rim Destinations	15	

CERTIFICATE IN INTRODUCTION TO EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION  
(CertIntroECE) REGULATIONS

AK1030

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Introduction to Early Childhood Education at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 294001–294004.

CERTIFICATE IN INTRODUCTION TO EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
294001	Introduction to Curriculum	15	
294002	Introduction to Child Development and Observation Skills	15	
294003	Introduction to Professional Practice	15	
294004	Introduction to Mātauranga Māori	15	

## CERTIFICATE IN MĀORI DEVELOPMENT (CertMD) REGULATIONS

AK3767

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Māori Development, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 45 points at level 5 or level 6 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Māori Development Table on page 420.*



CERTIFICATE IN NEW ZEALAND SIGN LANGUAGE AND DEAF STUDIES  
(CertNZSLDS) REGULATIONS

AK3690

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Certificate in New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies an applicant must have:
  - (a) a basic knowledge of New Zealand Sign Language to a standard equivalent to that of one year of community night classes, *or*
  - (b) successful completion of an intensive bridging programme in New Zealand Sign Language.
- 2 An applicant will be required to attend a selection interview.
- 3 An applicant will be required to record and submit a videotaped sample of their language production as evidence of their knowledge of New Zealand Sign Language.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Certificate in New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

30 points	Level 5:	165901
and 90 points	Level 6:	165903, 166469, 166901, 166903, 167902

CERTIFICATE IN NEW ZEALAND SIGN LANGUAGE AND DEAF STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
165901	NZSL I	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 166469, 165903
165903	Deaf Community and Culture I	15	
166469	NZ Society and Intercultural Issues	15	
166901	NZSL II	30	165901 <i>Coreq.</i> 166903 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 167902
166903	Deaf Community and Culture II	15	
167902	Current Issues in the Deaf World	15	

## CERTIFICATE IN PRACTICAL PATISSERIE (CertPracPat) REGULATIONS

AK3546

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Practical Patisserie at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

120 points	Level 4:	214319, 214320, 214324, 214325, 214328–214330, 214359
------------	----------	--

CERTIFICATE IN PRACTICAL PATISSERIE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
214319	Basic Hot Desserts	15	
214320	Basic Cold Desserts	15	
214324	Patisserie Related Studies	15	
214325	Sponges, Gateaux and Torten	15	
214328	Foundation Pastries	15	
214329	Foundation Cakes	15	
214330	Foundation Breads	15	
214359	Professional Experience	15	

CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY (CertScT) REGULATIONS

AK1311

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in Science and Technology at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points	Level 4:	154011
and 105 points from	Level 4:	144702, 404024, 404504, 704003, 714285–714287, 724001, 724002, 774201 or any other paper with the approval of the programme leader

CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
144702	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	
154011	Academic Literacies	15	
404024	Foundation Programming	15	
404504	Foundation Logic Skills	15	
704003	Introduction to Engineering	15	
714285	Foundation Statistics	15	
714286	Foundation Calculus	15	
714287	Foundation Algebra	15	
724001	Foundation Physics A	15	
724002	Foundation Physics B	15	
774201	Foundation Chemistry	15	

# CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL SCIENCES (CertSocSc) REGULATIONS

AK3724

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Social Sciences at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 144702, 284700–284704, 284706 and 955203.
- 2 A part-time student must complete the requirements of the qualification within six semesters.

CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL SCIENCES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
144702	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	
284700	Introduction to New Zealand Society	15	
284701	Analysis of New Zealand Social Data	15	
284702	Economics and Society	15	
284703	Human Development and Social Behaviour	15	
284704	Politics and Society	15	
284706	Aotearoa and Pasifika Studies	15	
955203	Communication and Presentation Systems	15	

CERTIFICATE IN SPORT AND RECREATION (CertSR) REGULATIONS

AK3761

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Sport and Recreation at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute one paper with another relevant paper with the approval of the Programme Leader.

Structure

60 points from	Level 4:	514002, 514006, 514008, 514009, 514010
----------------	----------	--

CERTIFICATE IN SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Corequisites
514002	Introduction to Managing and Quality Service	15	
514006	Introduction to Coaching Practice	15	
514008	Exercise Foundations	15	
514009	Sport, Health and Lifestyle	15	
514010	Introduction to Sporting Practice (Specialty) <sup>a</sup>	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

INTERNATIONAL FOUNDATION CERTIFICATE (IntFoundCert) REGULATIONS

AK3716

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 To qualify for the International Foundation Certificate at level 3, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute a paper in the elective component with a level 3 or level 4 paper from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

**Recognition of Prior Learning**

- 3 The examination board may grant up to 30 points of prior learning credit.

**Structure**

30 points	Level 3:	883001, 883003
and 30 points	Level 4:	884002, 884004
and 60 points from	Level 3:	883037, 883120, 883162, 883166, 883183, 883215, 883216, 883317, 883318, 883501–883503
	Level 4:	884003, 884005–884007, 884037

INTERNATIONAL FOUNDATION CERTIFICATE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
883001	English I	15	
883003	Tertiary Study Skills	15	
883037	Mathematics I	15	
883120	Economics II	15	
883162	Accounting I	15	
883166	Accounting II	15	883162
883183	Economics I	15	
883215	Chemistry I	15	
883216	Chemistry II	15	
883317	Biology I	15	
883318	Biology II	15	
883501	Electromechanics I	15	
883502	Electromechanics II	15	
883503	Statistics	15	
884002	English II	15	883001
884003	Modern New Zealand History	15	
884004	Culture and Society	15	
884005	Design Studio	15	
884006	Drawing	15	
884007	Design Contexts	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 884005, 884006
884037	Mathematics II	15	

## Register of Other Qualifications Offered at Auckland University of Technology

### **Faculty of Business and Law**

#### **EXTERNAL QUALIFICATIONS:**

New Zealand Law Society Legal Executive Diploma<sup>1</sup>

### **Faculty of Culture and Society**

#### **SHORT COURSE CERTIFICATES IN:**

Language Teaching to Adults

### **Faculty of Health & Environmental Sciences**

#### **SHORT COURSE CERTIFICATES IN:**

Emergency Care Workshop

Group Fitness Instruction

Intravenous Therapy<sup>2</sup>

Medical Terminology

Pacific Nutrition

Personal Training

Practice Update [Discipline]

#### **EXTERNAL QUALIFICATIONS:**

Course of study for Pre-Chiropractic

---

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2011

<sup>2</sup> Not open for new enrolments from 2012



# Policy Statements

## LIBRARY REGULATIONS

These Regulations apply to Libraries of the Auckland University of Technology.

### 1 Membership

1.1 The following persons shall be entitled to membership of the Library:

- 1.1.1 Staff and students of the University.
- 1.1.2 Staff of the University's Students' Association.
- 1.1.3 Members of the University Council.
- 1.1.4 Members of the University Advisory Boards.
- 1.1.5 Persons awarded an honorary status by the Council of the University.
- 1.1.6 Persons who are officially and currently engaged in research and/or teaching AUT students.

1.2 Associate Membership

Upon payment of a fee determined by the Library Advisory Committee, the following persons shall be entitled to membership of the Library:

- 1.2.1 Staff and students of associated organisations (associated organisations have a written agreement or memorandum of understanding with AUT).
- 1.2.2 Graduates of AUT and other New Zealand Universities. (*The fee is rebated by 50% for AUT alumni.*)
- 1.2.3 Members of the general public.

### 2 Access

- 2.1 Access to, and usage of, databases and other electronic resources must comply with specific licences, and may be restricted to members of the University.
- 2.2 Library borrowers must present an AUT University identification card to borrow Library material.
- 2.3 All borrowed materials must be recorded as a loan.
- 2.4 Borrowed materials remain the responsibility of the borrower until they are returned to the Library.
- 2.5 Borrowers may be charged the replacement cost for materials lost or damaged while on loan to them.
- 2.6 Borrowers are responsible for returning borrowed materials by the due date and are liable to pay a fine for overdue items, at a rate determined by the Library Advisory Committee. Outstanding Library charges may result in the withholding of academic results and/or the loss of Library borrowing privileges.

- 2.7 Library materials may be recalled at any time and the borrower will be advised of the new due date by email. Disregard of a notice recalling Library material may incur a fine and/or the suspension of Library borrowing privileges.
- 2.8 The loss of an AUT ID card should be reported to Library staff immediately to avoid liability for any costs incurred from use of that card by another person.
- 2.9 Academic Registry should be informed directly of any change of contact details.

### 3 Conduct of Library Users

- 3.1 Everyone in the Library shall respect the rights of other Library users.
- 3.2 In order to maintain a safe environment Library users may be required to produce their AUT ID card, and must comply with any instructions from authorised staff.
- 3.3 Library staff must not be obstructed in the performance of their duties.
- 3.4 It is not permitted to smoke, take drugs or drink alcohol in the Library.
- 3.5 Hot food, or drinks that are not in capped or lidded containers, may not be consumed in the Library, and may be confiscated by authorised staff.
- 3.6 Library property and resources must not be damaged or defaced. This includes any attempt to interfere with or damage computer hardware and software.
- 3.7 Cell phones and mobile devices must be switched to silent mode.
- 3.8 Silence must be observed in designated silent study areas in the Library
- 3.9 Books and any other articles left unattended in the Library may be removed by authorised staff.
- 3.10 The Library accepts no responsibility for personal belongings left unattended in the Library.
- 3.11 Bags and personal belongings must be presented for inspection at the exit point if requested by an authorised staff member.
- 3.12 In cases of emergency Library users are required to vacate the Library in accordance with instructions issued by authorised staff.
- 3.13 Children must be accompanied and appropriately supervised by an adult at all times, while in the Library.
- 3.14 All users of copying and printing facilities in the Library are required to comply with the provisions of the current Copyright Act.
- 3.15 Permission is required from authorised staff for the distribution or posting of any notices or the distribution of any product in the Library.
- 3.16 Permission is required from authorised staff for any filming and photography in the Library.

Failure to abide by the Library Regulations may result in suspension of borrowing privileges, temporary exclusion from the Library and/or implementation of the University Disciplinary Statute.

## COMPLAINTS<sup>1</sup> PROCEDURES

The relationship between students and lecturers is of a critical, but delicate, nature. The maintenance of a sound relationship requires commitment from both parties.

The Auckland University of Technology looks to both its staff and students to work together to achieve an effective relationship that can resolve problems directly if possible. However the University recognises that this goal may not always be achievable. The following paragraphs outline the action that should be taken if a student considers that the way in which matters have been handled is not appropriate, or if they are dissatisfied with the treatment he or she has received.

A student who is dissatisfied with any aspect of the service being given, either by lecturers, administrative staff or any other of the University's service providers, is advised to take the following action:

### Step One

The student should raise the matter first with the person responsible for providing the service considered unsatisfactory or, if that is clearly inappropriate, raise the matter with the programme leader or the Manager of the service area involved<sup>2</sup>.

### Step Two

As a general rule, the person to whom the complaint has been made will work to have the matter resolved to the student's satisfaction. If the problem persists, or the student is dissatisfied about the way the matter has been handled, he or she should request a meeting with the following: For Faculty issues – the programme leader, head of department, school or the faculty registrar. For General AUT issues – The Director responsible for the service area<sup>3</sup>.

### Step Three

If steps one and two have been followed and the discussions with the head of department, school or the faculty registrar do not lead to a resolution of the problem to the student's satisfaction, the student may lodge a formal complaint. Any formal complaint must be made in writing and be addressed to the Academic Registrar. The written statement must outline clearly the student's concerns. A formal complaint may be submitted directly by the person concerned, or by AuSM on behalf of the student. The Academic Registrar will investigate the complaint and reply in writing to the student concerned.

- 
- 1 Dissatisfaction with respect to an academic assessment is *not* treated as a complaint. Refer to Sections 6 and 7, Part 5: General Academic Regulations regarding reconsideration of assessments and appeals against results on page 94-95. Students may however lodge a formal complaint under these procedures if they consider that some part of the academic appeal process has been unfair or disadvantageous.
  - 2 Further advice and assistance in resolving any issues and who to contact can be obtained from a Student Services Student Advisor.
  - 3 AuSM can also provide assistance and are able to represent students on any step along the way.

## DISCIPLINE STATUTE

- A Under the provisions of the *Education Act 1989*, the Council of the Auckland University of Technology governs the University (Clause 165, 1 (a)).
- B Under Clause 194, 1(a), the Council has made the following Statute:

### 1 Discipline Statute

- 1.1 This statute may be cited as the Discipline Statute.
- 1.2 This statute shall come into force on 1 December 2001.
- 1.3 This statute does not govern:
  - (a) Research misconduct by students. All matters relating to research misconduct will be dealt with under the General Academic Statute except where there is a breach of Ethics Committee conditions attached to research which will be dealt with by this Statute.
  - (b) Academic matters such as plagiarism or cheating in academic work or examinations which will be dealt with under the General Academic Statute.

### 2 Definitions

- 2.1 In this Statute, unless the context otherwise requires:
  - “*Academic Board*” means the Academic Board set up by the Council of Auckland University of Technology.
  - “*The Act*” means the Education Act 1989 as amended from time to time.
  - “*AuSM*” means the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology;
  - “*Class*” means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other occasion where one or more students are receiving tuition including supervision (whether or not it is on University grounds) and any lecture or address within the University at which students are present.
  - “*Complainant*” means any person, being a student, academic or allied staff member, either acting on their own behalf or on behalf of the faculty or department, or a member of the AuSM Executive who brings a complaint of breach of discipline against a student.
  - “*Council*” means the Council of the Auckland University of Technology.
  - “*Harassment*” has the meaning assigned it by the Council Policy on harassment.
  - “*Misconduct*” means any breach of sections 6 and 7 of the Statute.
  - “*Staff member*” means any employee of the University including academic and non academic staff.
  - “*Student*” means a duly enrolled or registered student of the University and includes a person applying to enrol or register, any extramural student and any person attending any examination conducted by the University.

“*The University*” means Auckland University of Technology, including any institution under the control of the Council or the Vice-Chancellor, including all departments, units, agencies and operations, which provide services to students.

“*University grounds*” includes land and buildings owned, occupied or controlled by the University.

“*Vice-Chancellor*” means the Chief Executive of the Auckland University of Technology.

“*Working day*” means Monday to Friday (inclusive) and does not include public holidays or the period 23 December through to 15 January.

### 3 Student Acknowledgement

- 3.1 Every student on enrolling at, or registering with the University shall sign an acknowledgement in the following form:

*“I promise that I will make myself familiar with the requirements in regard to student behaviour as set out in Sections 6 and 7 of the Discipline Statute. I will obey the statutes, rules and regulations of the University. I acknowledge that if I breach the statutes, rules and regulations of the University I will be subject to the discipline procedures and penalties imposed under the University Discipline Statute and General Academic Statute.”*

### 4 Powers of the Vice-Chancellor

- 4.1 The Vice-Chancellor has the power to refuse to permit or cancel the enrolment of a person as a student at the University, or in a particular course of study or training at the University on the grounds that the person is not of good character or has been guilty of misconduct or a breach of discipline. Provided that where a complaint has been made as set out in Section 9, it will be dealt with in accordance with the following provisions.
- 4.2 The Vice-Chancellor has the power to deal with any complaint or appeal in the manner set out in the following provisions.
- 4.3 Where the Vice-Chancellor considers a complaint to be serious he or she has the power to suspend a student against whom that complaint has been made from attendance at the University until the complaint is dealt with under sections 9–15.

### 5 Delegation of powers by the Vice-Chancellor

- 5.1 The Vice-Chancellor may delegate the authority to grant the permission required under section 7 to:
- (a) Deans and Directors and Deputy Vice-Chancellors or their nominees for departmental and faculty functions; and
  - (b) the President of AuSM for functions held within the facilities under the control of AuSM where less than 40 people are present.
- 5.2 The Vice-Chancellor may delegate some or all of the powers set out in Sections 4 and 9–15 to another person or a specified person provided that such a delegation is in writing.

## 6 Student Behaviour

### 6.1 No student shall:

- (a) act in a manner which is contrary to the good government of the University or is prejudicial to its functioning or brings discredit or ill-repute to the University;
- (b) provide false or misleading information to the University;
- (c) fail to identify himself or herself if required to do so by a staff member;
- (d) fail to comply with any lawful and reasonable direction given by any staff member in order to maintain good order and discipline;
- (e) damage or deface any property within the University grounds;
- (f) impede or disturb the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research, administration or otherwise;
- (g) be in a part of the University in which the student is not entitled to be at that time;
- (h) fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Vice-Chancellor and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles and the location and use of parking spaces;
- (i) harass any person in the University grounds or in class with offensive or unwanted behaviour in a way that affects that person's ability to study or to enjoy the University amenities or to carry out their work;
- (j) commit any crime defined in the Crimes Act 1961 or Summary Offences Act 1981 against any student or staff member or University property in the University Grounds or in class;
- (k) commit any crime defined in the Crimes 1961 Act or Summary Offences Act 1981 against any student or staff member or University property outside the University grounds where such action has an impact on the good management and discipline of the University;
- (l) discriminate against or harass any person or group of people either by conduct, or research or study, in breach of the Human Rights Act or the Discrimination policy of the University; and
- (m) act in a disruptive manner as a result of being under the influence of a drug or substance on University Grounds or in class unless it is prescribed by a qualified medical practitioner;
- (n) act in breach of any published University regulation or policy.
- (o) act in breach of any agreement regarding confidentiality that the student has entered into with the University.
- (p) bring animals (other than those registered and being used as Royal New Zealand Foundation for the Blind Guide Dogs) onto AUT premises without the permission of the University Security Manager.
- (q) Any student who in anyway assists, counsels, procures or encourages another to commit a breach shall be guilty of the same breach and subject to the same disciplinary measures.

## 7 Alcohol Consumption

- 7.1 No student shall consume alcohol within the non-licensed precincts of the University without permission.
- 7.2 The Vice-Chancellor's permission is required for consumption of alcohol at official functions and the Vice-Chancellor's permission for alcohol to be consumed at other functions will be subject to the following conditions:
  - (a) where the function is held in a lecture theatre, reading room, seminar room, staff study or staff common room or other place within the University precincts, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function.
  - (b) where the function is held within the facilities under the control of AuSM, a senior member of the staff or a member of the Student Executive or a member of the AuSM Committee shall be present throughout the function.

## 8 Misconduct in class

- 8.1 Where there is misconduct by a student in class, the staff member in charge of the class may require the student to leave the class and (depending on the circumstances) exclude him or her from up to two further successive classes.
- 8.2 Where a staff member excludes a student for more than one class, the staff member shall promptly report the situation to the University Security Manager and a complaint shall be made as set out in Section 9.
- 8.3 Any complaint will be dealt with in accordance with Sections 9–15.

## 9 Complaints about breach of student discipline

- 9.1 Where a person, who is either a student or staff member of the University or a member of the AuSM Executive, considers that there has been a breach of this Statute by a student, he or she shall have the power to report or make a complaint against that student to the Vice-Chancellor through the Administrative Secretary.
- 9.2 The Administrative Secretary shall be a person nominated from time to time by the Vice-Chancellor to manage the complaint process and provide administrative services to the Discipline Committee.
- 9.3 The Vice-Chancellor shall investigate the complaint. Such investigation shall be conducted having regard to the principles of natural justice and shall be commenced within 3 working days of the receipt of the complaint. It shall be a full and fair investigation without any predetermination as to the outcome.
- 9.4 If after the investigation, the complaint is found to have substance, then the Vice-Chancellor shall consider whether mediation is appropriate and may in the first instance ask the Complainant and the Student if they are willing to attend a mediation to attempt to resolve the complaint.
- 9.5 If the parties are willing to attend mediation then the complaint shall be referred to a mediator in accordance with Section 10 below.

- 9.6 If the mediation is unsuccessful or the parties do not agree to attend mediation then the Vice-Chancellor shall, after considering the findings of the investigation, decide whether the alleged breach of discipline is serious or not.
- 9.7 If the Vice-Chancellor considers that the alleged breach of discipline has occurred and is not serious, he or she may deal with the matter immediately and may, after giving the student a reasonable opportunity to be heard on the issue of penalty, impose any of the following penalties:
  - (a) a reprimand;
  - (b) a direction that the student apologise;
  - (c) a fine not exceeding \$150.00;
  - (d) a requirement that the student make restitution in respect of any damaged lost or stolen property or any other costs or loss suffered;
  - (e) a requirement that the student undertake unpaid University community service not exceeding 15 hours in duration.
  - (f) impose conditions on the student to prevent any future breach or disturbance.
- 9.8 Any student disciplined by the Vice-Chancellor under Section 9.7 may appeal under the appeal provisions set out at Section 15. If the student does not appeal, but does not satisfy the requirements of the penalty imposed by the Vice-Chancellor, then the matter shall be referred back to the Vice-Chancellor who may enforce the penalty in accordance with Section 14.1(c).
- 9.9 If, the Vice-Chancellor considers that the alleged breach is serious, the Vice-Chancellor shall refer the matter to the Discipline Committee which shall deal with it in accordance with Sections 11–14.

## 10 Mediation

### 10.1 Mediator Selection

- (a) All parties involved in the complaint will be asked to agree on a mediator. If the parties cannot agree, the Vice-Chancellor will nominate an appropriate Mediator from the list of Early Resolution Mediators.
- (b) Parties will be informed if the Vice-Chancellor decides that an external mediator be engaged to mediate a complaint, and the reasons for that decision. As soon as an external mediator is appointed, parties will be informed of that person's name and background.

### 10.2 Setting Up Mediation

- (a) Once a mediator has been appointed, he or she will contact the parties to introduce him or herself, explain his or her role and arrange the mediation date, time and venue.
- (b) Initially, the mediator will talk separately with all parties to find out their individual view of the complaint and discuss their commitment to the mediation process. This will enable the mediator to assess whether pre-mediation meetings are required with the parties separately or whether a mediation session can be arranged straight away.



- (c) On occasion, the mediator may decide that shuttle mediation will take place. Shuttle mediation is where the parties talk to each other through the mediator but do not meet face-to-face. The mediator will decide whether shuttle or “round-table” mediation is the most appropriate form of mediation for the particular conflict.
- (d) The mediator will arrange a date, time and venue for pre-mediation interviews and/or the mediation session.
- (e) The Vice-Chancellor and the University and the mediator will provide all the assistance they can so that the mediation session can be arranged promptly and efficiently.
- (f) All parties to the mediation will be expected to Co-operate fully with the mediator so that a mediation session can be arranged as soon as possible
- (g) All parties to the mediation must keep confidential any statement, admission, information or documentation (“information”) disclosed in the course of the mediation and they shall not use such information for any other purposes including any future Discipline Committee hearing.

#### 10.3 Parties’ Conduct in Mediation

In order to successfully participate in a mediation session parties should approach the mediation with an open mind, being prepared to listen to what the other party/parties has to say. Parties must be willing to accept the role of the mediator as director of proceedings.

#### 10.4 Mediation Report

- (a) At the conclusion of a mediation the mediator will complete a mediation report.
- (b) A mediation report will include the following information:
  - (i) The names of the parties
  - (ii) The date the mediation took place
  - (iii) The name of the mediator
  - (iv) The mediation venue
  - (v) In broad terms, the nature of the complaint and the issues in dispute
  - (vi) Details of any agreement reached between the parties
  - (vii) Details of any issues remaining unresolved at the conclusion of the mediation
- (c) All parties and the mediator must sign the mediation report.

- 10.5 A copy of the report shall be given to the parties and the Vice-Chancellor. A copy of the report is given to the Vice-Chancellor so that he or she can monitor the effectiveness of mediations generally, organise any support required for parties to make an agreement work, monitor that agreements are successful, and organise for assistance to be provided, where appropriate, to resolve any outstanding issues.

- 10.6 Where the parties agree, other related persons involved will be given a copy of the mediation report by the Vice-Chancellor. The purpose of the Vice-Chancellor providing a copy of the report to the other person/s is so that these people can provide practical support to parties to help them implement their settlement agreement or resolve outstanding issues.
- 10.7 All these persons must keep the contents of this report confidential, unless the parties agree otherwise. Any agreement to provide a copy of the report to other persons is to be recorded by the mediator.

## 11 Discipline Committee – the people

- 11.1 A Discipline Committee shall be composed of three persons as follows:
  - (a) a nominee of AuSM;
  - (b) a legal advisor nominated by the Vice-Chancellor;
  - (c) a nominee of the Academic Board
- 11.2 The Vice-Chancellor shall appoint the Chair of the Committee from amongst its members.
- 11.3 The Administrative Secretary may receive and formulate any complaints referred to the Discipline Committee by the Vice-Chancellor.
- 11.4 The Vice-Chancellor shall provide the details of the complaint to the Administrative Secretary. Such details shall include outcome/s of any investigation, documents referred to and all other relevant material.
- 11.5 The role of the Discipline Committee is to assist in maintaining the good order and discipline of the University through hearing and determining all complaints and imposing appropriate penalties where there has been a breach of discipline.

## 12 The Discipline Committee – the initial process

- 12.1 Where the Vice-Chancellor has referred a complaint to the Discipline Committee the process set out in Sections 12–14 below shall apply.
- 12.2 The Administrative Secretary shall:
  - (a) ascertain the identity of the nominees, i.e. the identity of the AuSM, Vice-Chancellor and Academic Board's nominees.
  - (b) set a date for the committee hearing – such date to be within 7 working days of the receipt of the complaint by the Discipline Committee.
  - (c) prepare a notice to the student, the complainant and the committee members containing the following:
    - (i) a statement of the complaint against the student, setting out the nature of the complaint, the facts upon which the complaint is based, reference to the particular provisions of the statute that have allegedly been breached, and the potential penalties that could be imposed;
    - (ii) date, time and place of the hearing;

- (iii) the people who will be present at the hearing;
  - (iv) the consequences of not appearing at the hearing;
  - (v) any documents or evidence relevant to the complaint including statements from witnesses and documents referred to or relied on unless it would compromise the safety of the Complainant or be against the public interest;
  - (vi) an explanation of the process that will be followed;
  - (vii) the right to representation for both parties;
  - (viii) a request that any documentary or other information to be submitted by the student be given to the Administrative Secretary at least two (2) days prior to the hearing so that it can be distributed and considered.
  - (ix) The statement in (c) (i) above should specify the matters set out so as to fully, fairly and clearly inform the student and the committee of the nature and detail of the complaint, the grounds on which it is made and the potential penalties.
- (d) Send a copy of such notice to:
- (i) the student
  - (ii) the committee members
  - (iii) the complainant.
- (e) Any notice shall be deemed to have been received by the student where it has been sent to the student by registered post at their last address notified to the Academic Registry.
- (f) In the event that further documentation is put forward, ensure that all parties (refer (d) above) have a copy as soon as possible prior to the hearing.
- 12.3 Once the matter is referred to the Discipline Committee, if there is any member whose participation in the hearing would be inappropriate for various reasons including that of conflict of interest, that member should withdraw from participation in the hearing and a new person be appointed in their place.
- 12.4 The student shall be informed, in the event that the complainant withdraws his or her complaint, whether the Discipline Committee will proceed with the hearing or not.
- 12.5 The Discipline Committee may adjourn the hearing to an alternative date:
- (a) at the request of either the student or the complainant where such request is reasonable and to continue would result in an injustice to the student or the complainant;
  - (b) to consider further or new evidence or to await the collection of further or new evidence.
- 12.6 Where the hearing is adjourned, a new date must be set at the earliest opportunity.

### 13 Discipline Committee – the procedure of the hearing

- 13.1 The Discipline Committee shall have the right to regulate its own process, provided that it does not act in a manner contrary to the principles of natural justice, or in breach of or contrary to the provisions of this statute.
- 13.2 The Discipline Committee shall not be bound by the rules of evidence and may hear any evidence presented as is just and equitable in the circumstances. All evidence considered shall be given the appropriate weight and relevance.
- 13.3 A guideline to the appropriate procedure is set out in Schedule A. This is a guide only and shall not be read so strictly or narrowly as to inhibit the ability of the Disciplinary Committee to regulate its own proceedings.
- 13.4 At the conclusion of the Hearing, the Committee shall reach a decision as to whether on the balance of probabilities there has been a breach of discipline.
- 13.5 If it is decided that a breach has not been proved then the complaint shall be dismissed.
- 13.6 If it is decided that a breach/s has been proved then the Committee shall make a decision as to:
  - (a) the nature of the breach;
  - (b) the penalty to be imposed.
- 13.7 In reaching a decision it is preferable that the Committee be unanimous. If, however, that is not possible then the decision of the majority will be the decision of the Committee.
- 13.8 A decision may be delivered initially orally (at the discretion of the Committee) but shall also be notified in writing.
- 13.9 The written decision of the Discipline Committee shall set out the details of the decision itself and the reason/s for that decision.
- 13.10 A copy of the written decision shall be provided to the student, the complainant, the Vice-Chancellor, and to any other person or persons that the committee considers appropriate. Further, the Discipline Committee may, if it considers it appropriate, resolve that all or part of its decision remain confidential to the student, the complainant and the Vice-Chancellor.
- 13.11 The student and the complainant shall have the right to appeal the decision reached by the Discipline Committee in accordance with the appeal provisions set out at Section 15. They shall be notified of such right at the time the decision is sent to them.

## 14 Discipline Committee powers

### 14.1 The Discipline Committee shall have the power:

- (a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of this Statute; or the conditions (if any) attached to his or her attendance at classes; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit:
  - (i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage caused;
  - (ii) a fine not exceeding \$500.00;
  - (iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit and/or until such conditions that it thinks fit have been met;
  - (iv) a suspension from attendance at any test or examination;
  - (v) a limitation or prohibition on his or her attendance at any class or classes at the University or his or her use or enjoyment of any the facilities of the University;
  - (vi) expulsion from the University;
  - (vii) any other remedy it sees fit including the requirement for an apology, performance of community service, attendance at counselling, or other non-monetary restitution.
- (b) Where the student fails to pay monies owing by way of fine or restitution or fails to satisfy the requirements of the penalty imposed on the student, the failure shall be referred to the Administrative Secretary who shall refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor.
- (c) The Vice-Chancellor may direct that until all monies have been paid, or the requirements of the penalty have been satisfied:
  - (i) the student be prohibited from sitting examinations;
  - (ii) examination results may be withheld;
  - (iii) award of any certificate, diploma, degree that the student is entitled to be deferred;
  - (iv) he or she be suspended;
  - (v) he or she not be permitted to re-enrol at the University.
  - (vi) The student shall be notified in writing of such direction.

## 15 Appeals

- 15.1 Any party to a complaint (being either the student or the complainant) or a student who has not been permitted to enrol or had their enrolment cancelled at the University or in a particular course of training or study at the University pursuant to Section 4.1 may, within (14) days of the decision of the Discipline Committee or the Vice-Chancellor, appeal the decision by giving notice to the Vice-Chancellor in writing, provided that:
- (a) the complainant shall only be able to appeal the appropriateness or reasonableness of the penalty.
  - (b) the student shall only be able to appeal on the grounds that:
    - (i) that the penalty was inappropriate or unreasonable; or
    - (ii) that the Discipline Committee or Vice-Chancellor failed to meet the principles of natural justice; or
    - (iii) that fresh evidence has arisen that was not reasonably available at the time of the hearing and that if taken into account it is likely to alter the decision of the Committee or Vice-Chancellor.
- 15.2 The notice of appeal must set out:
- (a) The decision or particular part of the decision that is being appealed.
  - (b) The grounds of appeal, which shall be specified with such particularity as to give full advice to the Adjudicator and the other party of the issues involved.
- 15.3 An Appeal Panel shall be set up by the Vice-Chancellor of people who will be drawn upon to act as adjudicators who will hear and decide the appeals filed in accordance with the provisions of this Statute.
- 15.4 The Vice-Chancellor shall:
- (a) Appoint an adjudicator from the Appeal Panel to hear the Appeal.
  - (b) Give the notice of appeal together with the name of the adjudicator to the Administrative Secretary who shall:
    - (i) Notify the parties of the date, time and place of the hearing of the appeal, such date to be within 10 working days of the receipt of the notice of appeal;
    - (ii) Where there is a record of the Discipline Committee hearing, provide a copy of that record with the notice of appeal.
    - (iii) Notify the parties of:
      - (aa) The consequences of not appearing at the hearing;
      - (bb) Any documents or evidence relevant to the appeal including statements from witnesses and documents referred to or relied on unless it would compromise the safety of the Complainant or be against the public interest;
      - (cc) An explanation of the process that will be followed;
      - (dd) The right to representation for both parties;

- (ee) A request that any documentary or other information to be submitted by the Appellant or any other party be given to the Administrative Secretary at least two (2) days prior to the hearing so that it can be distributed and considered.
- 15.5 The adjudicator shall hear and determine the appeal in such manner as he or she thinks proper, having regard to the principles of natural justice. Provided that the Appeal hearing will not operate by way of a rehearing of the complaint.
- 15.6 The adjudicator shall have the power to:
  - (a) Send the complaint or penalty back to the Discipline Committee to be reconsidered.
  - (b) Change, reduce, or increase the penalties imposed by the Discipline Committee.
  - (c) Dismiss the appeal and uphold the decision of the Discipline Committee.
- 15.7 The decision of the Adjudicator shall be in writing and shall set out the reason/s for the decision. It shall be sent to all relevant parties.

## 16 General provisions

- 16.1 All fines paid to the University under the Discipline Statute shall be used for such benevolent or charitable purposes which benefit the students and for which purpose the Discipline Committee, after consultation with Vice-Chancellor, may from time to time determine. Those purposes may include general hardship.

The University shall fully indemnify the Vice-Chancellor and his/her nominee, the Administrative Secretary, a mediator, members of the Discipline Committee and an Adjudicator against any personal liability arising out of the exercise of their functions under the Discipline Statute.

## EXTRACT FROM THE PROTOCOL FOR PAYMENT AND REFUND OF FEES

## 5.3 General rules regarding fees for domestic students

## 5.3.1 Calculation of fees

- (i) All domestic students will have their fees calculated on an enrolment invoice, normally based upon the number of papers enrolled in.
- (ii) Other approved fees which are not based upon papers may be added to the enrolment invoice from time to time.
- (iii) Generally, enrolment invoices for domestic students should prescribe a payment due date which is prior to the commencement of the first class related to the papers detailed on the enrolment invoice.
- (iv) Notwithstanding (iii) above, all domestic students shall have a minimum of seven days from the date of generation of the enrolment invoice to pay the fees detailed therein.

## 5.3.2 Unpaid fees

- (i) All domestic students are required to pay the fees detailed on the enrolment invoice by the due date. Failure to do so will result in the University debtor management processes commencing which will include withdrawal of services.
- (ii) Continued non-payment of fees may result in any subsequent re-enrolment being disallowed.

## 5.3.3 Confirmation of attendance

All students intending to study beyond the specified refund period are required to confirm their attendance by either:

- ♦ paying their fees in full; or
- ♦ indicating their intention to continue study and pay their fees in full

## 5.4 General rules regarding fees for International students

## 5.4.1 New students

- (i) All International students being offered a full-time place at the University shall receive a contract document ("Offer of Place") which details the programme of study and the amount payable upon acceptance of the offer.
- (ii) The contract amount payable will normally consist of the total of the tuition fee, Learner Service Levy, the application fee and medical/travel insurance fee (if insurance arranged through AUT).
- (iii) The University reserves the right to withdraw or otherwise amend any offer made to an International student who does not accept the offer by the date specified on the contract document.
- (iv) International students are required to have paid, in full, the amount detailed on the contract document prior to commencing study at the University.



- (v) The tuition fee component of the amount payable will be calculated at the time the offer is made and will generally be equivalent to the fee for one year's normal full time study (1.0 EFTS/ 120 points). Shorter programmes (e.g. 0.5 EFTS/ 60 points) may necessitate a different amount to be charged.
- (vi) The annual tuition fee for the academic year detailed on the contract document shall be the fee used for the calculation of subsequent enrolment invoices, which shall be calculated on the basis of the total EFTS of the papers enrolled in, multiplied by the tuition fee.
- (vii) Where the fee calculated on the initial enrolment invoice is greater than that paid on the contract document, the student is required to pay the additional amount prior to commencing study.
- (viii) Where the fee calculated on the initial enrolment invoice is less than that paid on the contract document, any resultant credit balance on the student's account will be held by the University and will be applied to any subsequent enrolment within the following two years. The resultant credit balance is not available as a refund, and will be forfeit to the University if:
  - (a) the student withdraws from the programme after the refund period during the first year of enrolment, without any subsequent re-enrolment; or
  - (b) the student completes the qualification, without any subsequent re-enrolment; or
  - (c) the balance is still outstanding after two years.
- (ix) New International students are required to have a valid student visa prior to commencing study at the University.
- (x) New International students are required to have valid medical/travel insurance seven days prior to commencing study at the University.

#### 5.4.2 Returning students

- (i) All returning International students will have their fees calculated on an enrolment invoice, based upon the number of papers enrolled in.
- (ii) Returning International students on a student visa are required to be studying full-time.
- (iii) Notwithstanding (ii) above any returning International student who is in their final year of study, and who can complete their qualification without the requirement for full time study, will have their fees calculated based upon the number of papers required to complete.
- (iv) Any returning International student who has commenced their programme of study and who then elects to have a break in study of greater than one academic year, will have their enrolment invoice calculated on the basis of the current academic year's tuition fee

- (v) Returning International students are required to have a valid student visa prior to recommencing study at the University.
- (vi) Returning International students are required to have valid medical/travel insurance seven days prior to recommencing study at the University.

#### 5.4.3 Unpaid fees

- (i) New International students are required to pay the fees detailed on the Offer of Place contract document by the specified date. Failure to do so will result in the contract being withdrawn by the University.
- (ii) All returning International students required to pay the fees detailed on the tax invoice by the due date. Failure to do so will result in the University debtor management processes commencing which will include withdrawal of services.
- (iii) The University will advise Immigration New Zealand regarding any student who does not complete enrolment by paying their fees in full.
- (iv) Continued non-payment of fees may result in any subsequent re-enrolment being disallowed

### 5.5 General rules regarding refunds for domestic students

#### 5.5.1 General

- (i) Any request by a student to amend their programme of study or withdraw from a programme or paper must be made in writing.
- (ii) Non-payment of fees, ceasing to attend, or verbally advising a member of staff will not be accepted as notice of amendment or withdrawal.
- (iii) The date of receipt by the faculty/school/department of the course amendment or withdrawal request will be the date used to calculate any refund that may be applicable.
- (iv) The University reserves the right to request additional supporting information before any course amendment request is considered.
- (v) Where the student's account has a credit balance which is clearly attributable to an overpayment of fees, any such balance will be refunded in full.
- (vi) Where any enrolment and/or financial transaction resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, other than those defined in clauses 5.5.1(v), 5.5.2, 5.5.3 and 5.5.4, a refund will be given less a \$20 administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge, the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.

## 5.5.2 Change of class(es)

- (i) (Where the student elects or is required to change a class within a paper, there will generally be no change in the fees, and therefore additional fees, refunds and administration charges do not normally apply.
- (ii) Where the student elects or is required to change a class within a paper resulting in additional fees:
  - (a) the student is required to pay any additional fees;
  - (b) no administration charges will be incurred
- (iii) Where the student elects to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 per paper administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.

## 5.5.3 Transfer of paper(s)

- (i) Where the student elects or is required to transfer from one paper to another paper there may be a change in the fees.
- (ii) Where the student elects or is required to transfer from one paper to another resulting in additional fees:
  - (a) the student is required to pay any additional fees;
  - (b) no administration charges will be incurred
- (iii) Where the student elects to transfer from one paper to another resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 per paper administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.

## 5.5.4 Withdrawal from paper(s)/programme of study

- (i) For the purposes of calculating any refund that may be due, each paper will be assessed individually and any refund calculated based upon the first class start date for that paper.
- (ii) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual papers or their whole programme of study, the following rules apply to AUT and AuSM fees:

Date Of Course Amendment Request	Enrolment Status	Refund Due	EFTS Consumption	Academic Result
Completed less than 10% of paper duration	Cancellation	100%	Nil	No result recorded
Completed between 10% and 75% of paper duration	Withdrawal	Nil	100%	Withdrawn result recorded
After 75% of paper duration completed	No change	Nil	100%	Did not complete result recorded

- (iii) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual papers or their whole programme of study, the following rules apply to NZQA external examinations or assessment/moderation fees (where applicable):

(iv)

Date Of Course Amendment Request	Refund Due
Before paper commences	100%
After paper commences	90%

- (v) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual papers or their whole programme of study where the NZQA registration fee has been charged, the full amount paid to the University will be refunded, provided the fee has not already been forwarded to NZQA.
- (vi) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual papers or their whole programme of study where NZQA unit standard fees have been charged, the full amount paid to the University will be refunded, provided the fees have not already been forwarded to NZQA.

#### 5.5.5 Extraordinary withdrawal from paper(s) programme of study

- (i) Under some circumstances the provisions of 5.5.4 above may be overridden.
- (ii) Such circumstances may include, but are not limited to: serious illness, death, family crisis.
- (iii) Application for extraordinary withdrawal shall be made to the faculty and will require the specific approval of the Academic Registrar.
- (iv) The amount of any refund will be assessed by the Academic Registrar or nominee.
- (v) Any refund granted will normally incur a fifty dollar administration charge.

#### 5.5.6 Transfer to another institution

- (i) Where a student is transferring to another tertiary institution, the University may, at its sole discretion, elect to refund fees to the student.
- (ii) The student shall apply in writing, stating the reasons for the transfer and provide proof of admission to the other institution.
- (iii) Any refund granted will be strictly on a “pro rata” basis, calculated on the date of application and the original duration of the papers paid for.
- (iv) Any refund granted will normally incur a fifty dollar administration charge.

#### 5.5.7 Method of refund

- (i) Where a student is due a refund, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student’s nominated bank account, irrespective of who originally paid the fees.
- (ii) Notwithstanding (i) above, where the original fees were paid by StudyLink, any refund due to the student shall be paid to StudyLink, not the student.
- (iii) Notwithstanding (i) above where the original fees were paid by an organisation or business set up as a duly approved “corporate debtor” with the University, any refund due to the student shall be paid to that organisation or business, not the student.

### 5.6 General rules regarding refunds for International students

#### 5.6.1 General

- (i) Any request by an International student to amend their programme of study or withdraw from a programme or paper must be made in writing.
- (ii) The date of receipt by Registry of the course amendment request will be the date used to calculate any refund that may be applicable.
- (iii) The University reserves the right to request additional supporting information before any course amendment request is considered.
- (iv) Where any enrolment and/or financial transaction resulting in a credit balance on the student’s account, other than those defined in clauses 5.4.1(ix), 5.6.2, 5.6.3 and 5.6.4, a refund will be given less a \$20 administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge, the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (v) Any application fee paid is non-refundable in all circumstances.

### 5.6.2 Change of class(es)

- (i) Where an International student elects or is required to change a class within a paper, there will generally be no change in the fees, and therefore additional fees, refunds and administration charges do not normally apply.
- (ii) Where an International student elects or is required to change a class within a paper resulting in additional fees: (a) the International student is required to pay any additional fees;
- (b) no administration charges will be incurred
- (iii) Where an International student elects to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the International student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 per paper administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.
- (v) Notwithstanding (ii) to (iv) above, where the International student is in their first year of study, the provisions of section 5.4.1 are applicable.

### 5.6.3 Transfer of paper(s)

- (i) Where an International student elects or is required to transfer from one paper to another paper there may be a change in the fees.
- (ii) Where an International student elects or is required to transfer from one paper to another resulting in additional fees:
  - (a) the International student is required to pay any additional fees;
  - (b) no administration charges will be incurred
- (iii) Where an International student elects to transfer from one paper to another resulting in a credit balance on the International student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 per paper administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.

- (v) Notwithstanding (ii) to (iv) above, where the International student is in their first year of study, the provisions of section 5.4.1 are applicable.

5.6.4 Withdrawal from programme of study/transfer to another institution

- (i) For the purposes of calculating any refund that may be due, the first class start date for the programme will be used.
- (ii) Where withdrawal from a programme of study is sought, an International student must prove to the University that they have satisfied the requirements of Immigration New Zealand with respect to their visa.
- (iii) Where transfer to another institution is sought, an International student must prove to the University that they have satisfied the requirements of Immigration New Zealand with respect to their visa, and have a valid offer of place from the institution being transferred to.
- (iv) Where an International student elects to withdraw from their programme of study, the following rules apply:

Date Of Refund Request	Effect	Refund Due	Administration Charges	Academic Result
Up to 7 days before the start of the programme	Cancellation	100% (less administration charges)	NZ\$300	No result recorded
From 7 days prior to the start of the programme until 11 days after the start of the programme	Withdrawal	90% (less administration charges)	NZ\$300	No result recorded
From 12 days after the programme start date but before 75% of class duration completed	Withdrawal	Nil	Nil	Withdrawn result recorded
After 75% of class duration completed	No change	Nil	Nil	Did not complete result recorded

5.6.5 Withdrawal from individual papers

- (i) For the purposes of calculating any refund that may be due, each paper will be assessed individually and any refund calculated based upon the first class start date for that paper.
- (ii) Where withdrawal from an individual paper is sought, an International student must prove to the University that they will still satisfy the provisions of their student visa.
- (iii) Where an International student elects to withdraw from individual papers, the following rules apply:

Date Of Refund Request	Effect	Refund Due	Administration Charges	Academic Result
Up to 7 days before the start of the paper	Cancellation	100% (less administration charges)	The greater of: \$50; or \$10 per paper	No result recorded
From 7 days prior to the start of the paper until 11 days after the start of the paper	Withdrawal	90% (less administration charges)	The greater of: \$50; or \$10 per paper	No result recorded
From 12 days after the paper start date but before 75% of paper duration completed	Withdrawal	Nil	Nil	Withdrawn result recorded
After 75% of paper duration completed	No change	Nil	Nil	Did not complete result recorded

#### 5.6.6 Place not offered/offer withdrawn

- (i) Except in the circumstances of fraudulent information, any tuition fees paid (excluding any application fee) are fully refundable if the University:
  - (a) does not offer a place to a student, or
  - (b) withdraws an Offer of Place, or
  - (c) is unable to provide the programme offered
- (ii) If an offer is withdrawn or the University does not offer a place due to fraudulent information supplied by the student, the University reserves the right to retain the programme fee.

#### 5.6.7 Failure to obtain or maintain a student visa/permit

- (i) A full refund of fees will be issued in the event of a student failing to obtain a student permit/visa, provided:
  - (a) the refund application is received by the Registry within 7 days of the student receiving notification from Immigration New Zealand (INZ) that their visa has been declined; and
  - (b) the student has not commenced study for the relevant period, and
  - (c) a copy of the letter from INZ declining the student's visa.
- (ii) A full refund of fees will be issued in the event of a student's application for an extension to their visa/permit being refused by Immigration New Zealand (INZ), provided:
  - (a) the International Student Refund Application is received by the Registry within 7 days of the student receiving notification that their visa/permit extension has been refused; and



- (b) the student has not commenced study for the relevant period, and
- (c) a copy of the letter from INZ declining the student's visa.
- (iii) In the case where a student has commenced study, and they have not maintained or obtained a student permit/visa, they shall not be entitled to a refund of any fees.

#### 5.6.8 Student is granted New Zealand resident status

- (i) An international student who obtains permanent residency while studying on a student visa will be entitled to domestic student fees subject to the conditions below.

Where the student has not commenced study* in the next period (ie term or semester or year) of study in their programme as at the date that permanent residency is granted:	Entitled to domestic fee for the programme of study
Where the student has commenced study in a paper, but the refund period for that paper has not passed as at the date that permanent residency is granted:	Entitled to domestic fee for that paper
Where the student has commenced study in a paper, but the refund period for that paper has passed as at the date that permanent residency is granted:	International fee is payable for that paper

\* "commenced study" means the commencement date of the first class in the papers which form part of the student's programme

- (ii) Any International student seeking to obtain domestic students fees must provide evidence of their permanent residency status to the University
- (iii) The amount of any refund for a paper shall be the difference between the domestic fee and the international for that paper.
- (iv) A charge of \$300 will be applied for processing the refund.

#### 5.6.9 Overpayment of fees

- (i) An International student is entitled to a full refund of any fees that have been paid in excess of the total fees requested by the University on the offer of place.
- (ii) This refund will be granted provided the student holds a current student permit and current Medical and Travel Insurance for the period of study.
- (iii) The provisions of this section do not apply where the amount paid as detailed on the offer of place is greater than the amount detailed on the initial enrolment invoice. In such a case the provisions of section 5.4.1 apply.

## 5.6.10 Extraordinary circumstances

- (i) Pro-rata refunds may be granted by the Vice-Chancellor under certain circumstances.
- (ii) Application for a refund must be made in writing to the Academic Registrar along with supporting information.
- (iii) Any such refunds shall be at the sole discretion of the University.

## 5.6.11 Method of refund

- (i) Where an International student is due a refund due to a change of class, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (ii) Where an International student is due a refund due to a transfer of papers, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (iii) Where an International student is due a refund due to a withdrawal from a programme, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.
- (iv) Where an International student is due a refund due to a transfer to another institution, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (v) Where an International student is due a refund due to a withdrawal from an individual paper, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (vi) Where an International student is due a refund due to a place being not offered or the offer being withdrawn, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.
- (vii) Where an International student is due a refund due to failure to obtain or maintain a student visa/permit, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.
- (viii) Where an International student is due a refund due to being granted New Zealand permanent residency status, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (ix) Where an International student is due a refund due to an overpayment of fees, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (x) Where an International student is due a refund due to extraordinary circumstances, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.

**Schedule A: Guidelines for Discipline Committee Procedure**

- 1 The Chairperson of the Discipline Committee shall:
  - 1.1. open the hearing and introduce the Committee members, Secretary, and any counsel or representative/s present;
  - 1.2. state the purpose of the hearing;
  - 1.3. state the procedure of the hearing;
2. If there are any witnesses present, the Chairperson shall:
  - 2.1. hear from the student and the complainant as to whether there are issues of credibility, or any concerns about the witnesses remaining in the hearing;
  - 2.2. decide whether the witnesses can remain;
  - 2.3. if they cannot, then request they wait outside until called upon and advise them not to discuss their evidence.
3. The Chairperson shall move a motion that members of the public be excluded from the whole of the proceedings of the hearing to protect the privacy of the persons concerned and on the grounds contained in Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982.
4. The Chairperson shall confirm that the student understands the complaint/s and the allegations against him or her and that he/she has a copy of all material. If not, the Chairperson shall take the student through the complaint as set out in the notice.
5. The Chairperson shall ask the student to state whether or not he/she denies or admits the complaint.
6. Throughout the hearing, either party may involve a representative. For the purposes of these guidelines where reference is made to the student or complainant (other than the giving of evidence) it shall also be deemed to be referring to their representative.
7. If the complaint is admitted and the student accepts the allegations as set out in the complaint then the Chairperson shall:
  - 7.1. ask the student if he/she or witnesses have any further comments or information they wish the Committee to consider.
  - 7.2. ask the Complainant if they have any comments they wish to make.
  - 7.3. call for any questions from the other Committee members.
  - 7.4. allow the student the opportunity to re-examine or clarify points that have arisen.
  - 7.5. ask for an indication from all the parties as to what they consider an appropriate penalty to be.
8. If the student admits but challenges the circumstances of the offence, the disputed circumstances will be heard in the manner set out below as if the complaint was denied.
9. If the complaint is denied or admitted but the circumstances challenged then the hearing will proceed as follows:
  - 9.1. Chairperson will advise whether or not a record will be kept of the proceedings.

- 9.2. The Chairperson will inquire as to whether the parties will be calling witnesses. If so, the Chairperson will explain that as each witness appears they will:
  - (a) make a statement;
  - (b) answer any questions put to them by the Committee members;
  - (c) at the discretion of the Chairperson, answer any questions put to them by the other party;
  - (d) the Chairperson may intervene in any question/s where necessary at any time.
- 9.3. The student and the Complainant shall have the opportunity to make any introductory remarks/statements and closing statements/submissions.
- 9.4. The order of the proceeding will be as follows:
  - (a) The Complainant shall set out their case, which shall include calling any witness, referring to any documentation (copies of which should already have been provided), explaining why the conduct complained of amounts to a breach of statute, and setting out the implications of such conduct on the good discipline of the University (e.g. disrupting others, danger to students and faculty, etc.).
  - (b) The student shall then set out their case, which shall include but not be limited to, calling evidence, referring to documentation (copies of which should already have been provided), disputing whether the conduct took place or the identity of the perpetrators, outlining why the conduct does not amount to a breach and/or setting out any mitigating circumstances.
- 9.5. The Complainant shall then make closing remarks including, where appropriate, views on the penalty.
- 9.6. The Student shall then make closing remarks including, where appropriate, views on the penalty.
10. The Committee shall fully and fairly consider all information put to it in reaching its decision without bias or predetermination.
11. Require all people (other than the Committee members and the Secretary) to leave and wait outside while the Committee considers its decision.
12. If it is likely to take longer than half an hour to reach its decision, then the Chairperson shall advise the parties that they will be advised of the decision in writing by the Secretary within two working days.
13. If the decision can be reached in less than half an hour, the parties (excluding witnesses) will be called back into the hearing room once a decision is made and advised:
  - 13.1. of the decision and the reasons for it;
  - 13.2. that they will receive written confirmation of such decision and reasons in writing from the Secretary within seven working days;
  - 13.3. of the right to appeal.

# Index

## A

- Academic Discipline
  - Appeals, 98
  - Complaints, 97
  - Dishonesty, 97
- Academic Dress, 104–107
- Academic Registrar, 10
- Academic Regulations
  - Application and Enforcement, 81
  - General Academic, 81
  - Standard Qualification, 81
- Access to Services, 86
- Ad Eundem Statum Admission, 126
- Additional Majors and Minors Regulations, 451
- Admission and Enrolment Requirements, 84
  - Academic Progress, 88
  - Access to Services, 86
  - Bachelor's Degrees, 85
  - Changes to Enrolment, 87
  - Diploma and Certificate Programmes, 85
  - Enrolment, 85
  - Fees and Charges, 86
  - General Admission Requirements, 84
  - Leave of Absence, 87
  - Postgraduate Programmes, 85
  - Variation of Course of Study, 87
- Admission to...
  - Bachelor's Degrees, 116, 130–135
  - Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, 115
  - Certificate of Personal Interest, 118
  - Certificate of Proficiency, 118
  - Certificate Programmes, 117, 140–142
  - Conjoint Programmes of Study, 116, 136
  - Degree Programmes, 129–136
  - Diploma Programmes, 117, 137–139
  - Doctoral Degrees, 108
  - Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, 116
  - Master's Degrees, 111
  - Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates, 114
  - Undergraduate Programmes, 129–136
- Aegrotat Pass, 92, 93
- Application and Enforcement of Regulations, 81
- Assessment and Granting of Credit, 92
  - Appeals Against Results, 95
  - Extension of Time, 94
  - Granting of Credit, 96
  - Reconsideration of Assessments, 94
  - Recording, 92
  - Requirements, 92
  - Still to Complete, 94
  - Te Reo Māori in Assessment, 96
  - Thesis Appeals, 96
- Auckland University of Technology Ethics Committee (AUTC), 76

## B

- Bachelor of...
  - Art and Design (Honours), 294
  - Arts, 326, 451
  - Arts (Honours), 295
  - Business, 341, 451
  - Business (Honours), 298
  - Communication Studies, 350, 451
  - Communication Studies (Honours), 300
  - Computer and Information Sciences, 356, 451
  - Computer and Information Sciences (Honours), 301
  - Creative Technologies, 363
  - Creative Technologies (Honours), 302
  - Dance, 366, 451
  - Design, 368
  - Education [Specialty] Teaching, 374
  - Engineering, 303
  - Engineering (Honours), 303
  - Engineering Technology, 379
  - Health Science, 385, 451
  - Health Science (Honours), 308
  - Health Science (Midwifery), 394
  - Health Science (Nursing), 398
  - Health Science (Occupational Therapy), 401
  - Health Science (Oral Health), 403
  - Health Science (Physiotherapy), 405
  - Health Science (Podiatry), 408
  - International Hospitality Management, 410, 451
  - International Tourism Management, 444, 451
  - Laws, 415
  - Laws (Honours), 310
  - Māori Development, 419, 451
  - Mathematical Sciences, 423, 451
  - Mathematical Sciences (Honours), 312
  - Medical Laboratory Science, 428
  - Science, 431, 451
  - Science (Honours), 314
  - Sport and Recreation, 439, 451
  - Visual Arts, 450
- Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business
  - Conjoint Programme of Study, 317
- Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Conjoint Programme of Study, 318
- Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Communication Studies Conjoint Programme of Study, 319
- Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Conjoint Programme of Study, 320
- Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Health Science Conjoint Programme of Study, 321
- Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Conjoint Programme of Study, 322

Bachelor of Business and Bachelor  
of Science Conjoint Programme of  
Study, 323

Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Sport and  
Recreation Conjoint Programme of  
Study, 324

Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences  
and Bachelor of Science Conjoint  
Programme of Study, 325

Bachelor's Degrees, 326–450

Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, 294–316

Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, Character  
of..., 115

Bachelor's Degrees, Character of..., 116

Bachelor's Degrees Programme Admission, 124

## C

Cancellation of Programmes or Papers, 83

Certificate – International Foundation, 585

Certificate in...

- Advanced Professional Cookery, 522
- Applied Mental Health, 560
- Applied Science, 561
- Art and Design Intermediate, 562
- Basic Cookery, 522
- Business, 563
- Business Studies, 519
- Communication Studies, 564
- Conflict Resolution, 565
- [Specialty] Education, 566
- Employment Skills English, 568
- English for Academic Study, 119, 571
- English Language, 572
- Health Care Support, 574
- Health Studies, 575
- Hospitality and Tourism, 576
- Introduction to Early Childhood  
Education, 578
- Liaison Interpreting, 536
- Māori Development, 579
- New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf  
Studies, 580
- Practical Patisserie, 581
- Professional Cookery, 522
- Science and Technology, 582
- Social Sciences, 583
- Sport and Recreation, 584
- Translation Studies, 536

Certificate Programme Admission, 140

Certificates, 560–586

Certificates – Short Courses Certificate and  
External Qualifications, 587

Certificates of Personal Interest, Character  
of..., 118

Certificates of Proficiency, Character of..., 118

Certificates, Character of..., 117

Changes to Enrolment, 87

Committees and Boards

- Academic Board, 12, 74, 75
- AuSM, 597
- Boards of Studies, 12, 74
- Discipline, 597–600
- Ethics, 12, 74, 76, 77, 591
- Examination Boards, 12, 74
- Faculty Appeals, 12, 74, 95
- Faculty Boards, 12, 74
- Faculty Disciplinary, 12, 74, 98
- Faculty Postgraduate, 108, 109
- Honours, 12, 74, 77
- International, 12, 74
- Learning and Teaching, 12, 74
- Library Advisory, 12, 74, 588
- Professional Appointment, 12
- Programme Approval and Review, 12, 74
- Research, 12, 74
- Scholarships and Awards, 12, 74
- University Postgraduate Board, 12, 74, 88, 96,  
100, 108–115, 223

Complaints, 97, 590, 594

Conceded Pass, 92, 93

Conjoint Programmes of Study, 317–325

Council, 11

## D

Deputy Vice-Chancellor, 10

Diploma in...

- Advertising, 514
- Applied Science, 516
- Applied Science (Level 6), 431
- Business, 519
- Chinese, 520
- Culinary Arts, 522
- Electrotechnology [Specialty], 524
- Engineering [Specialty], 529
- English Language, 531
- Event Management, 532
- Fitness Training, 533
- Hospitality Management, 534
- Interpreting and Translation, 536
- Japanese, 538
- Maintenance and Reliability Engineering, 539
- Māori Development, 541
- Marketing, 542
- Mental Health Support Work, 543
- Military Medicine, 544
- Outdoor Recreation Leadership, 545
- Paramedic Science, 546
- Patisserie, 547
- Sign Language Interpreting, 548
- Sport and Recreation, 550
- Sports Management and Exercise Science, 551
- Travel and Tourism, 552
- Violence and Trauma Studies, 554

Diploma Programme Admission, 117, 137

Diplomas, 514–559  
 Diplomas, Character of..., 117  
 Discretionary Entrance to Bachelor's  
   Degrees, 125  
 Dishonesty During Assessment or Course of  
   Study, 97  
 Dissertations  
   Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, 115  
   Master's Degrees, 112  
 Doctor of...  
   Design, 148  
   Education, 149  
   Health Science, 150  
   Philosophy, 151  
 Doctoral Degrees, 148–151  
 Doctoral Degrees, Character of..., 108

## E

Emeritus Associates, 14  
 Emeritus Institute Fellows, 13  
 English Language Requirements, 119  
 External Qualifications in Faculty of...  
   Business and Law, 587  
   Health & Environmental Sciences, 587

## F

Fees and Charges, 86

## G

General Academic Regulations, 81, 82  
 General Managers, 10  
   Corporate Services  
   Finance and Estates  
   University Relations  
 Glossary, 7  
 Grade Schedule, 92  
 Graduate Certificate in...  
   Addictions, 498  
   Arts, 499  
   Business, 500  
   Career Development, 501  
   Computer and Information Sciences, 502  
   Economic Development, 503  
   Emergency Management, 504  
   Health Science, 505  
   International Hospitality Management, 506  
   International Tourism Management, 513  
   Mathematical Sciences, 507  
   Nursing Practice, 508  
   Psychosocial Studies, 509  
   Science, 511  
   Sport and Exercise, 512  
 Graduate Certificates, 498–513  
 Graduate Diploma in...  
   Addictions, 461  
   Advertising Creativity, 463  
   Arts, 465

Business, 466  
 Career Development, 472  
 Child Mental Health, 473  
 Communication and Public Relations, 475  
 Computer and Information Sciences, 477  
 Economic Development, 478  
 [Specialty] Education, 479  
 Health Science, 482  
 International Hospitality Management, 483  
 International Tourism Management, 497  
 Journalism, 484  
 Language Teaching, 486  
 Mathematical Sciences, 488  
 Pacific Journalism, 489  
 Psychotherapy Studies, 491  
 Science, 492  
 Secondary Teaching, 493  
 Sport and Exercise, 494  
 Tertiary Teaching, 495  
 Graduate Diplomas, 461–497  
 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates,  
   Character of..., 116  
 Graduation, 78, 79, 101–107  
 Granting of Credit, 96  
 Granting of Qualifications and Awards  
   Academic Dress, 104–107  
     Bachelor's Degrees  
     Certificates  
     Colours  
     Diplomas  
     Doctoral Degrees  
     Graduate Certificates  
     Graduate Diplomas  
     Korowai  
     Master's Degrees  
     Office holders and graduation officials  
     Official robe makers  
     Postgraduate Certificates  
     Postgraduate Diplomas  
     Posthumous Awards  
     University Stoles  
 Entitlement, 100  
 Honorary Qualifications and Awards, 101  
 Other Awards, 103  
   Attendance Awards  
   Certificates of Personal Interest  
   Certificates of Proficiency  
 Parchments and Statements, 103, 143  
 Posthumous Qualifications and Awards, 102  
 Presentation  
   Certificate, 102  
   Deferral, 102  
   Degree and Diploma, 101

## H

Honorary Associates, 13  
 Honorary Graduates, 14  
 Honorary Institute Fellows, 13

**I**

IELTS Requirements, 119  
 Internal Auditor, 10  
 International Foundation Certificate, 585

**L**

Legal Counsel and Director of Governance, 10  
 Librarian, 10  
 Library Regulations, 588  
 Limitations of Enrolments, 83

**M**

Major, definition, 8  
 Māori in Assessment, 96  
 Master of...  
     Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education, 152  
     Art and Design, 154  
     Arts, 155  
     Arts Management, 160  
     Business, 162  
     Business Administration, 168  
     Career Development, 174  
     Communication Studies, 175  
     Computer and Information Sciences, 178  
     Construction Management, 180  
     Creative Technologies, 182  
     Creative Writing, 183  
     Design, 184  
     Education, 186  
     Educational Leadership, 188  
     Emergency Management, 190  
     Engineering, 192  
     Engineering Project Management, 193  
     Engineering Studies, 195  
     Forensic Information Technology, 197  
     Health Practice, 199  
     Health Science, 206  
     International Hospitality Management, 212  
     International Tourism Management, 242  
     Laws, 214  
     Medical Laboratory Science, 219  
     Performance and Media Arts, 221  
     Philosophy, 223  
     Professional Accounting, 224  
     Professional Business Studies, 226  
     Professional Hospitality Studies, 228  
     Professional Language Studies, 229  
     Psychotherapy, 231  
     Public Health, 233  
     Science, 235  
     Service-Oriented Computing, 238  
     Sport and Exercise, 240  
 Master's Degrees, 152–243  
 Master's Degrees, Character of..., 111

**N**

National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika), 555  
 NCEA for University Entrance, 124  
 New Zealand Diploma in Business, 557

**O**

Other Qualifications, 587

**P**

Payment and refund of fees  
     Domestic students  
         Calculation of fees, 603  
         Change of class(es), 606  
         Confirmation of attendance, 603  
         Refunds, 608  
         Transfer of paper(s), 606  
         Unpaid fees, 603  
         Withdrawal, 606  
     International students  
         Change of class(es), 609  
         Fees for International students, 603  
         Method of refund, 613  
         New students, 603  
         Overpayment of fees, 612  
         Refunds, 613  
         Returning students, 604  
         Student visa/permit, 611  
         Transfer of paper(s), 609  
         Unpaid fees, 605  
         Withdrawal, 610  
 Payment and refund of fees, Protocol for, 603  
 Plagiarism, definition, 8  
 Policy  
     Complaints Procedures, 590  
     Discipline Statute, 591  
     Library Regulations, 588  
 Postgraduate Board, University, 12, 74, 88, 96, 100, 108–115, 223  
 Postgraduate Certificate in...  
     Advanced Nursing Practice, 278  
     Arts, 279  
     Business, 280  
     Business Administration, 281  
     Computer and Information Sciences, 282  
     Education, 283  
     Emergency Management, 284  
     Engineering, 285  
     Health Science, 286  
     International Hospitality Management, 288  
     Medical Laboratory Science, 289  
     Professional Accounting, 290  
     Public Health, 291  
     Science, 292  
     Sport and Exercise, 293



Postgraduate Certificates, 278–293  
 Postgraduate Diploma in...  
   Art and Design, 244  
   Arts, 245  
   Business, 246  
   Business Administration, 247  
   Communication Studies, 250  
   Computer and Information Sciences, 252  
   Counselling Psychology, 253  
   Education, 255  
   Emergency Management, 256  
   Engineering, 257  
   Health Science, 260  
   International Hospitality Management, 269  
   International Tourism Management, 276  
   Medical Laboratory Science, 270  
   Performance and Media Arts, 271  
   Professional Accounting, 272  
   Public Health, 273  
   Science, 274  
   Sport and Exercise, 275  
 Postgraduate Diplomas, 244–277  
 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate  
   Certificates, Character of..., 114  
 Pro Vice-Chancellors, 10  
   Innovation and Enterprise  
   International  
   Learning and Teaching  
   Māori Advancement  
   North Shore  
   Research  
 Programme Regulations, 147  
 Protocol for payment and refund of fees, 603

## Q

Qualification Regulations, 108  
   Bachelor's Degrees, 116  
   Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, 115  
   Certificates, 117  
   Certificates of Personal Interest, 118  
   Certificates of Proficiency, 118  
   Diplomas, 117  
   Doctoral Degrees, 108  
   Graduate Certificates, 116  
   Graduate Diplomas, 116  
   Master's Degrees, 111  
   Postgraduate Certificates, 114  
   Postgraduate Diplomas, 114  
 Qualifications and Awards, 78  
   Academic Dress, 79, 104–107, 145  
   Granting of, 78  
   Honouraria, 79  
   List of, 78  
   Other awards, 80

## R

Recognition of Prior Learning, 89  
   Cross Credit, 90  
   Limits, 89  
   Other Institutions, 90  
   Reassignment, 91  
   Reconsideration and Appeal, 91  
   Transfer Credit, 90  
   Types of Credit and Conditions, 89  
 Reconsideration of Assessments, 94  
 Regulations, 81  
   Application and Enforcement  
   General Academic  
   Standard Qualification  
 Research Institutes, 15–16  
   Biomedical Technology Research Institute  
   Biotechnology Research Institute  
   Creative Industries Research Institute  
   Earth & Oceanic Sciences Research Institute  
   Engineering Research and Innovation Cluster  
   Health and Rehabilitation Research Institute  
   Institute for Radio Astronomy and Space  
   Research  
   Institute of Culture, Discourse and  
   Communication  
   Institute of Public Policy  
   Knowledge Engineering and Discovery  
   Research Institute  
   National Institute for Public Health and  
   Mental Health Research  
   National Institute for Stroke and Applied  
   Neurosciences  
   New Zealand Tourism Research Institute  
   New Zealand Work Research Institute  
   Sports Performance Research Institute,  
   New Zealand  
   Te Ipukarea: The National Māori Language  
   Research Institute

## S

Schedule 1: English Language Requirements, 119  
 Schedule 2: Admission to Bachelor's Degrees,  
   Diplomas and Certificates, 124  
 Schedule 3: Format of Parchments and  
   Statements, 143  
 Schedule 4: Qualification Colours for University  
   Academic Dress, 145  
 Short Course Certificates in Faculty of...  
   Culture and Society, 587  
   Health & Environmental Sciences, 587  
 Special Admission to Bachelor's Degrees, 125

**Staff**

AUT Council, 11  
 Faculty of Business and Law  
   Business School, 17  
     Accounting Department, 18  
     Business Information Systems  
       Department, 19  
     Economics Department, 20  
     Finance Department, 20  
     International Business Department, 21  
     Management Department, 21  
     Marketing, Advertising, Retailing and  
       Sales Department, 23  
   Law School, 24  
 Faculty of Culture and Society  
   Institutes and Research Centres, 26  
   School of Education, 28  
   School of Hospitality and Tourism, 30  
   School of Language and Culture, 33  
   School of Social Sciences and  
     Public Policy, 35  
 Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies  
   Colab, 42  
   Research Institutes and Centres, 36  
   School of Art and Design, 39  
   School of Communication Studies, 42  
   School of Computing and Mathematical  
     Sciences, 44  
   School of Engineering, 46  
     Electrical and Electronic Engineering, 46  
     Mechanical and Manufacturing  
       Engineering, 47  
     Construction Management Programme, 48  
 Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences  
   Biotechnology Research Institute, 52  
   Centre for Child Health Research, 61  
   Centre for Midwifery and Women's Health  
     Research, 56  
   Centre for Migrant and Refugee Health  
     Research, 60  
   Centre for Pacific Health and Development  
     Research, 60  
   Centre for Physical Activity and Nutrition  
     Research, 61  
   Earth and Oceanic Sciences Research  
     Institute, 53  
   Faculty Research Office, 49  
   Food Science Research Centre, 53  
   Gambling and Addictions Research  
     Centre, 60  
   Health Rehabilitation and Research  
     Institute, 64  
   Interdisciplinary Trauma Research  
     Centre, 57  
   National Centre for Interprofessional  
     Education and Collaborative Practice, 50

National Institute for Stroke and Applied  
 Neurosciences, 64  
 New Zealand National Institute for Public  
 Health and Mental Health Research, 60  
 School of Applied Sciences, 51  
 School of Health Care Practice, 53  
 School of Interprofessional Health Studies, 50  
 School of Public Health and Psychosocial  
 Studies, 57  
 School of Rehabilitation and Occupation  
 Studies, 61  
 School of Sport and Recreation, 65  
 Sports Performance Research Institute,  
   New Zealand, 67  
 Taupua Waiora – Centre for Māori Health  
   Research, 61  
 International House, 71  
 Learning Development and Success –  
   Te Tari Āwhina, 70  
 Officers of AUT, 10  
 Te Ara Poutama – Faculty of Māori  
   Development, 68  
 Standard qualification regulations, 81, 108

**T**

Te Ara Poutama, 68  
 Te Reo Māori in Assessment, 96  
 Theses  
   Doctoral, 109  
   Master's Degrees, 112  
 Time limits  
   Bachelor's Degrees, 117  
   Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, 115  
   Certificates, 117  
   Diplomas, 117  
   Doctoral Degrees, 109  
   Graduate Diplomas and Graduate  
     Certificates, 116  
   Master's Degrees, 111  
   Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate  
     Certificates, 115

**U**

Undergraduate Programme Admission, 129  
 University Entrance for Bachelor's Degrees, 124  
 University Postgraduate Board, 12, 74, 88, 96,  
   100, 108–115, 223

**V**

Vice-Chancellor, 10